## Table of Contents

1. Data Choices ................................................................. 1

2. User Management ......................................................... 2
   2.1. Users ................................................................. 2
   2.2. Security Roles .................................................... 3
   2.3. Web UI Pre-Authentication ...................................... 5
       2.3.1. Enabling Pre-Authentication ............................ 6
       2.3.2. Configuring Pre-Authentication ....................... 6

3. Administrative Webinterface ........................................... 7
   3.1. Surveillance View .................................................. 7
       3.1.1. Default Surveillance View Configuration .......... 7
       3.1.2. Configuring Surveillance Views ..................... 8
       3.1.3. Categorizing Nodes ................................. 9
       3.1.4. Creating Views for Users and Groups .......... 9
   3.2. Dashboard ........................................................... 10
       3.2.1. Components ............................................. 10
       3.2.2. Advanced configuration .............................. 13
   3.3. Grafana Dashboard Box ........................................... 20
   3.4. Operator Board .................................................... 22
       3.4.1. Configuration ........................................... 23
       3.4.2. Dashlets ................................................. 25
       3.4.3. Boosting Dashlet ......................................... 29
       3.4.4. Criteria Builder ......................................... 29
   3.5. JMX Configuration Generator ................................. 30
       3.5.1. Web based utility ................................ 30
       3.5.2. CLI based utility .................................. 34
   3.6. Heatmap ............................................................ 39
   3.7. Trend ............................................................... 41

4. Service Assurance ...................................................... 44
   4.1. Pollerd Configuration ........................................... 45
   4.2. Critical Service .................................................. 47
   4.3. Downtime Model .................................................. 49
   4.4. Path Outages ....................................................... 49
   4.5. Poller Packages .................................................... 51
       4.5.1. Response Time Configuration ..................... 52
       4.5.2. Overlapping Services ................................. 52
       4.5.3. Test Services on manually ....................... 54
       4.5.4. Test filters on Karaf Shell ....................... 56
   4.6. Service monitors .................................................. 57
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.6.1. Common Configuration Parameters</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.2. Using Placeholders in Parameters</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.3. AvailabilityMonitor</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.4. BgpSessionMonitor</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.5. BSFMonitor</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.6. CiscoIpSlaMonitor</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.7. CiscoPingMibMonitor</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.8. CitrixMonitor</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.9. DhcpMonitor</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.10. DiskUsageMonitor</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.11. DnsMonitor</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.12. DNSResolutionMonitor</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.13. FtpMonitor</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.15. HttpMonitor</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.16. HttpPostMonitor</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.17. HttpsMonitor</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.18. IcmpMonitor</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.19. ImapMonitor</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.20. ImapsMonitor</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.21. JCifsMonitor</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.22. JDBCMonitor</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.23. JDBCStoredProcedureMonitor</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.24. JDBCQueryMonitor</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.25. JmxMonitor</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.26. JolokiaBeanMonitor</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.27. LdapMonitor</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.28. LdapsMonitor</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.29. MemcachedMonitor</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.30. NetScalerGroupHealthMonitor</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.31. NrpeMonitor</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.32. NtpMonitor</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.33. OmsaStorageMonitor</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.34. OpenManageChassisMonitor</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.35. PageSequenceMonitor</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.36. PercMonitor</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.37. Pop3Monitor</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.38. PrTableMonitor</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.39. RadiusAuthMonitor</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.40. SmbMonitor</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6.41. SmtpMonitor</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Performance Management

5.1. Collectd Configuration

5.1.1. Resource Types

5.2. Collection Packages

5.2.1. Service Configurations

5.3. Collectors

5.3.1. JmxCollector

5.3.2. SnmpCollector

5.3.3. HttpCollector

5.3.4. JdbcCollector

5.3.5. JmxCollector

5.3.6. NSClientCollector

5.3.7. TcaCollector

5.3.8. VmwareCimCollector

5.3.9. VmwareCollector

5.3.10. WmiCollector

5.3.11. WsManCollector

5.3.12. XmlCollector

5.3.13. XmpCollector

5.4. Shell Commands

5.4.1. Ad-hoc collection

5.4.2. Interpreting the output

5.4.3. Stress Testing

5.4.4. Interpreting the output

6. Events

6.1. Anatomy of an Event

6.2. Sources of Events

6.2.1. SNMP Traps

6.2.2. Syslog Messages
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.3.1.</td>
<td>Provisioning the SNMP Configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3.2.</td>
<td>Automatic Discovery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3.3.</td>
<td>Enhanced Directed Discovery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4.</td>
<td>Import Handlers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4.1.</td>
<td>Generic Handler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4.2.</td>
<td>File Handler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4.3.</td>
<td>HTTP Handler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4.4.</td>
<td>DNS Handler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5.</td>
<td>Provisioning Examples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5.1.</td>
<td>Basic Provisioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5.2.</td>
<td>Advanced Provisioning Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.6.</td>
<td>Adapters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.6.1.</td>
<td>DDNS Adapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.6.2.</td>
<td>RANCID Adapter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.7.</td>
<td>Integrating with Provisiond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.7.1.</td>
<td>Provisioning Groups of Nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.7.2.</td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.8.</td>
<td>Provisioning Single Nodes (Quick Add Node)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.9.</td>
<td>Fine Grained Provisioning Using <code>provision.pl</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.9.1.</td>
<td>Create a new requisition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.10.</td>
<td>Yet Other API Examples</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.11.</td>
<td>Service Detectors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.11.1.</td>
<td>HTTP Detector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.11.2.</td>
<td>HTTPS Detector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.11.3.</td>
<td>SNMP Detector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.11.4.</td>
<td>WS-Man Detector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.11.5.</td>
<td>WS-Man WQL Detector</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Business Service Monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1.</td>
<td>Business Service Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2.</td>
<td>Operational status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.3.</td>
<td>Root Cause and Impact Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.4.</td>
<td>Simulation Mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.5.</td>
<td>Share View</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.6.</td>
<td>Change Icons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.7.</td>
<td>Business Service Definition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.8.</td>
<td>Edges</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.8.1.</td>
<td>Child Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.8.2.</td>
<td>IP Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.8.3.</td>
<td>Custom Reduction Key</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.9.</td>
<td>Map Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.10.</td>
<td>Reduce Functions</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 1. Data Choices

The Data Choices module collects and publishes anonymous usage statistics to https://stats.opennms.org.

When a user with the Admin role logs into the system for the first time, they will be prompted as to whether or not they want to opt-in to publish these statistics. Statistics will only be published once an Administrator has opted-in.

Usage statistics can later be disabled by accessing the 'Data Choices' link in the 'Admin' menu.

When enabled, the following anonymous statistics will be collected and publish on system startup and every 24 hours after:

- System ID (a randomly generated UUID)
- OpenNMS Horizon Release
- OpenNMS Horizon Version
- OS Architecture
- OS Name
- OS Version
  1. Number of Alarms in the alarms table
  2. Number of Events in the events table
  3. Number of IP Interfaces in the ipinterface table
  4. Number of Nodes in the node table
  5. Number of Nodes, grouped by System OID
Chapter 2. User Management

Users are entities with login accounts in the OpenNMS Horizon system. Ideally each user corresponds to a person. An OpenNMS Horizon User represents an actor which may be granted permissions in the system by associating Security Roles. OpenNMS Horizon stores by default User information and credentials in a local embedded file based storage. Credentials and user details, e.g. contact information, descriptions or Security Roles can be managed through the Admin Section in the Web User Interface.

Beside local Users, external LDAP service and SSO can be configured, but are not scope in this section. The following paragraphs describe how to manage the embedded User and Security Roles in OpenNMS Horizon.

2.1. Users

Managing Users is done through the Web User Interface and requires to login as a User with administrative permissions. By default the admin user is used to initially create and modify Users. The User, Password and other detail descriptions are persisted in users.xml file. It is not required to restart OpenNMS Horizon when User attributes are changed.

In case administrative tasks should be delegated to an User the Security Role named ROLE_ADMIN can be assigned.

Don’t delete the admin and rtc user. The RTC user is used for the communication of the Real-Time Console on the start page to calculate the node and service availability.

Change the default admin password to a secure password.

How to set a new password for any user

1. Login as a User with administrative permissions
2. Choose Configure OpenNMS from the user specific main navigation which is named as your login user name
3. Choose Configure Users, Groups and On-Call roles and select Configure Users
4. Click the Modify icon next to an existing User and select Reset Password
5. Set a new Password, Confirm Password and click OK
6. Click Finish to persist and apply the changes

How users can change their own password

1. Login with user name and old password
2. Choose Change Password from the user specific main navigation which is named as your login user name
3. Select Change Password
4. Identify yourself with the old password and set the new password and confirm
5. Click **Submit**

6. Logout and login with your new password

**How to create or modify user**

1. Login as a **User** with administrative permissions

2. Choose **Configure OpenNMS** from the user specific main navigation which is named as your login user name

3. Choose **Configure Users, Groups and On-Call roles** and select **Configure Users**

4. Use **Add new user** and type in a **login name** as **User ID** and a **Password** with confirmation or click **Modify** next to an existing **User**

5. Optional: Fill in detailed **User Information** to provide more context information around the new user in the system

6. Optional: Assign **Security Roles** to give or remove permissions in the system

7. Optional: Provide **Notification Information** which are used in **Notification** targets to send messages to the **User**

8. Optional: Set a schedule when a **User** should receive **Notifications**

9. Click **Finish** to persist and apply the changes

| **i** | By default a new **User** has the **Security Role** similar to **ROLE_USER** assigned. Acknowledgment and working with **Alarms** and **Notifications** is possible. The **Configure OpenNMS** administration menu is not available. |

**How to delete existing user**

1. Login as a **User** with administrative permissions

2. Choose **Configure OpenNMS** from the user specific main navigation which is named as your login user name

3. Choose **Configure Users, Groups and On-Call roles** and select **Configure Users**

4. Use the trash bin icon next to the **User** to delete

5. Confirm delete request with **OK**

### 2.2. Security Roles

A **Security Roles** is a set of permissions and can be assigned to an **User**. They regulate access to the Web User Interface and the ReST API to exchange monitoring and inventory information. In case of a distributed installation, the **Minion** or **Remote Poller** instances interact with **OpenNMS Horizon** and require specific permissions which are defined in the **Security Roles ROLE_MINION** and **ROLE_REMOTING**. The following **Security Roles** are available:

**Table 1. Functions and existing system roles in OpenNMS Horizon**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Security Role Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>anyone</td>
<td>In case the <code>opennms-webapp-remoting</code> package is installed, any user can download the <em>Java Webstart</em> installation package for the remote poller from <code>http://opennms.server:8980/opennms-remoting/webstart/app.jnlp</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLE_ANONYMOUS</td>
<td>Allows <em>HTTP OPTIONS</em> request to show allowed HTTP methods on a ReST resources and the login and logout page of the Web User Interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLE_ADMIN</td>
<td>Permissions to create, read, update and delete in the Web User Interface and the ReST API.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLE_ASSET_EDITOR</td>
<td>Permissions to just update the asset records from nodes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLE_DASHBOARD</td>
<td>Allow users to just have access to the <em>Dashboard</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLE_DELEGATE</td>
<td>Allows actions (such as acknowledging an alarm) to be performed on behalf of another user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLE_JMX</td>
<td>Allows retrieving JMX metrics but does not allow executing MBeans of the <em>OpenNMS Horizon</em> JVM, even if they just return simple values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLE_MINION</td>
<td>Minimal amount of permissions required for a <em>Minion</em> to operate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLE_MOBILE</td>
<td>Allow user to use <code>OpenNMS COMPASS</code> mobile application to acknowledge <em>Alarms</em> and <em>Notifications</em> via the ReST API.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLE_PROVISION</td>
<td>Allow user to use the <em>Provisioning System</em> and configure SNMP in <em>OpenNMS Horizon</em> to access management information from devices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLE_READONLY</td>
<td>Limited to just read information in the Web User Interface and are no possibility to change <em>Alarm</em> states or <em>Notifications</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLE_REMOTEING</td>
<td>Permissions to allow access from a <em>Remote Poller</em> instance to exchange monitoring information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLE_REST</td>
<td>Allow users interact with the whole <em>ReST API</em> of <em>OpenNMS Horizon</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLE_RTC</td>
<td>Exchange information with the <em>OpenNMS Horizon Real-Time Console</em> for availability calculations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROLE_USER</td>
<td>Default permissions of a new created user to interact with the Web User Interface which allow to escalate and acknowledge <em>Alarms</em> and <em>Notifications</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**How to manage Security Roles for Users:**

1. Login as a **User** with administrative permissions
2. Choose **Configure OpenNMS** from the user specific main navigation which is named as your login user name
3. Choose **Configure Users, Groups and On-Call roles** and select **Configure Users**
4. Modify an existing **User** by clicking the modify icon next to the **User**
5. Select the **Role** from **Available Roles** in the **Security Roles** section
6. Use **Add** and **Remove** to assign or remove the **Security Role** from the **User**
7. Click **Finish** to persist and apply the Changes
8. **Logout** and **Login** to apply the new **Security Role** settings

**How to add custom roles**

- Create a file called `$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/security-roles.properties`.
- Add a property called `roles`, and for its value, a comma separated list of the custom roles, for example:

```
roles=operator,stage
```

- After following the procedure to associate the security roles with users, the new custom roles will be available as shown on the following image:

```
2.3. Web UI Pre-Authentication

It is possible to configure *OpenNMS Horizon* to run behind a proxy that provides authentication, and then pass the pre-authenticated user to the *OpenNMS Horizon* webapp using a header.

The pre-authentication configuration is defined in `$OPENNMS_HOME/jetty-webapps/opennms/WEB-INF/spring-security.d/header-preauth.xml`. This file is automatically included in the Spring Security
context, but is not enabled by default.

**DO NOT** configure *OpenNMS Horizon* in this manner unless you are certain the web UI is only accessible to the proxy and not to end-users. Otherwise, malicious attackers can craft queries that include the pre-authentication header and get full control of the web UI and ReST APIs.

### 2.3.1. Enabling Pre-Authentication

Edit the `header-preauth.xml` file, and set the `enabled` property:

```
<beans:property name="enabled" value="true" />
```

### 2.3.2. Configuring Pre-Authentication

There are a number of other properties that can be set to change the behavior of the pre-authentication plugin.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enabled</td>
<td>Whether the pre-authentication plugin is active.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failOnError</td>
<td>If true, disallow login if the header is not set or the user does not exist. If false, fall through to other mechanisms (basic auth, form login, etc.)</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userHeader</td>
<td>The HTTP header that will specify the user to authenticate as.</td>
<td>X-Remote-User</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>credentialsHeader</td>
<td>A comma-separated list of additional credentials (roles) the user should have.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 3. Administrative Webinterface

3.1. Surveillance View

When networks are larger and contain devices of different priority, it becomes interesting to show at a glance how the "whole system" is working. The surveillance view aims to do that. By using categories, you can define a matrix which allows to aggregate monitoring results. Imagine you have 10 servers with 10 internet connections and some 5 PCs with DSL lines:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Server</th>
<th>Internet Connections</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Super important</td>
<td>1 of 10</td>
<td>0 of 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slightly important</td>
<td>0 of 10</td>
<td>0 of 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanity</td>
<td>4 of 10</td>
<td>0 of 10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The whole idea is to give somebody at a glance a hint on where the trouble is. The matrix-type of display allows a significantly higher aggregation than the simple list. In addition, the surveillance view shows nodes rather than services - an important tidbit of information when you look at categories. At a glance, you want to know how many of my servers have an issue rather than how many services in this category have an issue.

![Surveillance View](image)

**Figure 1. Example of a configured Surveillance View**

The visual indication for outages in the surveillance view cells is defined as the following:

- No services down: green as normal
- One (1) service down: yellow as warning
- More than one (1) services down: red as critical

This *Surveillance View* model also builds the foundation of the *Dashboard View*.

3.1.1. Default Surveillance View Configuration

*Surveillance Views* are defined in the *surveillance-views.xml* file. This file resides in the *OpenNMS Horizon etc* directory.

This file can be modified in a text editor and is reread every time the *Surveillance View* page is loaded. Thus, changes to this file do not require *OpenNMS Horizon* to be restarted.
The default configuration looks like this:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<surveillance-view-configuration
    xmlns:this="http://www.opennms.org/xsd/config/surveillance-views"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.opennms.org/xsd/config/surveillance-views http://www.opennms.org/xsd/config/surveillance-views.xsd"
>
<default-view>
    <views>
        <view>
            <name>default</name>
            <refresh-seconds>300</refresh-seconds>
            <rows>
                <row-def>
                    <label>Routers</label>
                    <category name="Routers"/>
                </row-def>
                <row-def>
                    <label>Switches</label>
                    <category name="Switches"/>
                </row-def>
                <row-def>
                    <label>Servers</label>
                    <category name="Servers"/>
                </row-def>
            </rows>
            <columns>
                <column-def>
                    <label>PROD</label>
                    <category name="Production"/>
                </column-def>
                <column-def>
                    <label>TEST</label>
                    <category name="Test"/>
                </column-def>
                <column-def>
                    <label>DEV</label>
                    <category name="Development"/>
                </column-def>
            </columns>
        </view>
    </views>
</default-view>
</surveillance-view-configuration>
```

Please note, that the old `report-category` attribute is deprecated and is no longer supported.

### 3.1.2. Configuring Surveillance Views

The *Surveillance View* configuration can also be modified using the *Surveillance View Configurations* editor on the *OpenNMS Horizon Admin* page.
This page gives an overview of the configured Surveillance Views and allows the user to edit, remove or even preview the defined Surveillance View. Furthermore, the default Surveillance View can be selected using the checkbox in the DEFAULT column.

When editing a Surveillance View the user has to define the view’s title and the time in seconds between successive refreshes. On the left side of this dialog the defined rows, on the right side the defined columns are listed. Beside adding new entries an user can modify or delete existing entries. Furthermore, the position of an entry can be modified using the up/down buttons.

Editing row or column definitions require to choose an unique label for this entry and at least one OpenNMS Horizon category. When finished you can hit the Save button to persist your modified configuration or Cancel to close this dialog.

### 3.1.3. Categorizing Nodes

In order to categorize nodes in the Surveillance View, choose a node and click Edit beside Surveillance Category Memberships. Recalling from your Surveillance View, choose two categories that represent a column and a row, for example, Servers and Test, then click Add.

### 3.1.4. Creating Views for Users and Groups

You can use user and group names for Surveillance Views. When the Surveillance View page is invoked the following criteria selects the proper Surveillance View to be displayed. The first
matching item wins:

1. Surveillance View name equal to the user name they used when logging into OpenNMS Horizon.
2. Surveillance View name equal to the user’s assigned OpenNMS Horizon group name
3. Surveillance View name equal to the `default-view` attribute in the `surveillance-views.xml` configuration file.

### 3.2. Dashboard

In Network Operation Centers *NOC* an overview about issues in the network is important and often described as *Dashboards*. Large networks have people (Operator) with different responsibilities and the *Dashboard* should show only information for a given *monitoring context*. Network or Server operator have a need to customize or filter information on the *Dashboard*. A *Dashboard* as an At-a-glance overview is also often used to give an entry point for more detailed diagnosis through the information provided by the monitoring system. The *Surveillance View* allows to reduce the visible information by selecting rows, columns and cells to quickly limit the amount of information to navigate through.

#### 3.2.1. Components

The *Dashboard* is built with five components:

- **Surveillance View**: Allows to model a monitoring context for the *Dashboard*.
- **Alarms**: Shows unacknowledged *Alarms* which should be escalated by an *Operator*.
- **Notifications**: Shows outstanding and unacknowledged notifications sent to *Engineers*.
- **Node Status**: Shows all ongoing network *Outages*.
- **Resource Graph Viewer**: Shows performance time series reports for performance diagnosis.

The following screenshot shows a configured *Dashboard* and which information are displayed in the components.
The following section describes the information shown in each component. All other components display information based on the *Surveillance View*.

**Surveillance View**

The *Surveillance View* has multiple functions.

- Allows to model the *monitoring context* and shows service and node *Outages* in compact matrix view.
- Allows to limit the number of information in the *Dashboard* by selecting rows, columns and cells.

You can select columns, rows, single cells and of course all entries in a *Surveillance View*. Please refer to the *Surveillance View Section* for details on how to configure *Surveillance Views*.

![Surveillance View](image)

*Figure 5. The Surveillance View forms the basis for the Dashboard page.*

**Alarms**

The *Alarms* component gives an overview about all unacknowledged *Alarms* with a severity higher than *Normal(1)*. Acknowledged *Alarms* will be removed from the responsibility of the *Operator*. The following information are shown in:
The Alarms component shows the most recent Alarms and allows the user to scroll through the last 100 Alarms.

Notifications

To inform people on a duty schedule notifications are used and force action to fix or reconfigure systems immediately. In OpenNMS Horizon it is possible to acknowledge notifications to see who is working on a specific issue. The Dashboard should show outstanding notifications in the NOC to provide an overview and give the possibility for intervention.
Node Status

An acknowledged *Alarm* doesn’t mean necessarily the outage is solved. To give an overview information about ongoing *Outages* in the network, the *Dashboard* shows an outage list in the *Node Status* component.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Node</th>
<th>Current Outages</th>
<th>24 Hour Availability</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>barbrady.internal.opennms.com</td>
<td>0 of 11</td>
<td>100.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bigguyu.internal.opennms.com</td>
<td>0 of 3</td>
<td>100.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buters.internal.opennms.com</td>
<td>0 of 5</td>
<td>100.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carman.internal.opennms.com</td>
<td>0 of 20</td>
<td>100.00%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connect.opennms.com</td>
<td>0 of 7</td>
<td>100.00%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Figure 8. Information displayed in the Node Status component*

1. **Node**: Label of the monitored node with ongoing outages.
2. **Current Outages**: Number of services on the node with outages and total number of monitored services, e.g. with the natural meaning of *"3 of 3 services are affected"*.
3. **24 Hour Availability**: Availability of all services provided by the node calculated by the last 24 hours.

Resource Graph Viewer

To give a quick entry point diagnose performance issues a *Resource Graph Viewer* allows to navigate to time series data reports which are filtered in the context of the *Surveillance View*.

*Figure 9. Show time series based performance with the Resource Graph Viewer*

It allows to navigate sequentially through resource graphs provided by nodes filtered by the *Surveillance View* context and selection and shows one graph report at a time.

3.2.2. Advanced configuration

The *Surveillance View* component allows to model multiple views for different monitoring contexts. It gives the possibility to create special view as example for network operators or server operators. The *Dashboard* shows only **one** configured *Surveillance View*. To give different users the possibility using their *Surveillance View* fitting there requirements it is possible to map a logged in user to a given *Surveillance View* used in the *Dashboard*.

The selected nodes from the *Surveillance View* are also aware of *User Restriction Filter*. If you have a group of users, which should see just a subset of nodes the *Surveillance View* will filter nodes which are not related to the assigned user group.
The Dashboard is designed to focus, and therefore also restrict, a user's view to devices of their interest. To do this, a new role was added that can be assigned to a user that restricts them to viewing only the Dashboard if that is intended.

**Using the Dashboard role**

The following example illustrates how this Dashboard role can be used. For instance the user drv4doe is assigned the dashboard role. So, when logging in as drv4doe, the user is taking directly to the Dashboard page and is presented with a custom Dashboard based on the drv4doe Surveillance View definition.

**Step 1: Create an user**

The following example assigns a Dashboard to the user "drv4doe" (a router and switch jockey) and restricts the user for navigation to any other link in the OpenNMS Horizon WebUI.

![Figure 10. Creating the user drv4doe using the OpenNMS Horizon WebUI](image)

**Step 2: Change Security Roles**

Now, add the ROLE_PROVISION role to the user through the WebUI or by manually editing the users.xml file in the /opt/opennms/etc directory for the user drv4doe.
Figure 11. Adding dashboard role to the user drv4doe using the OpenNMS Horizon WebUI

```
<user>
  <user-id>drv4doe</user-id>
  <full-name>Dashboard User</full-name>
  <password salt="true">6FOip6hgZsUwDhdzdPUVV5UhkJsxdbZTlqGM5LWXW6586eDpa7BFizirjXEFV/srK</password>
  <role>ROLE_DASHBOARD</role>
</user>
```

Step 3: Define Surveillance View

Edit the `$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/surveilliance-view.xml` file to add a definition for the user `drv4doe`, which you created in step 1.
<surveillance-view-configuration
xmlns:this="http://www.opennms.org/xsd/config/surveillance-views"
xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
xsi:schemaLocation="http://www.opennms.org/xsd/config/surveillance-views
http://www.opennms.org/xsd/config/surveillance-views.xsd"
default-view="default">
<views>

<!-- default view here -->

<view name="default" refresh-seconds="300">
<rows>
<row-def label="Routers">
<category name="Routers"/>
</row-def>
<row-def label="Switches">
<category name="Switches"/>
</row-def>
<row-def label="Servers">
<category name="Servers"/>
</row-def>
</rows>
<columns>
<column-def label="PROD">
<category name="Production"/>
</column-def>
<column-def label="TEST">
<category name="Test"/>
</column-def>
<column-def label="DEV">
<category name="Development"/>
</column-def>
</columns>
</view>

<view name="drv4doe" refresh-seconds="300">
<rows>
<row-def label="Servers">
<category name="Servers"/>
</row-def>
</rows>
<columns>
<column-def label="PROD">
<category name="Production"/>
</column-def>
<column-def label="TEST">
<category name="Test"/>
</column-def>
</columns>
</view>
</views>
</surveillance-view-configuration>
This configuration and proper assignment of node categories will produce a default Dashboard for all users, other than drv4doe.

You can hide the upper navigation on any page by specifying `?quiet=true;` adding it to the end of the OpenNMS Horizon URL. This is very handy when using the dashboard on a large monitor or tv screen for office wide viewing.

However, when logging in as drv4doe, the user is taking directly to the Dashboard page and is presented with a Dashboard based on the custom Surveillance View definition.

The drv4doe user is not allowed to navigate to URLs other than the dashboard.jsp URL. Doing so will result in an Access Denied error.

**Anonymous dashboards**

You can modify the configuration files for the security framework to give you access to one or more dashboards without logging in. At the end you'll be able to point a browser at a special URL like `<code><a href="http://.../opennms/dashboard1" class="bare">http://.../opennms/dashboard1</a></code>` or `<code><a href="http://.../opennms/dashboard2" class="bare">http://.../opennms/dashboard2</a></code>` and see a dashboard without any authentication. First, configure surveillance views and create dashboard users as above. For example, make two dashboards and two users called <code>dashboard1</code> and <code>dashboard2</code>. Test that you can log in as each of the new users and see the correct dashboard. Now create some aliases you can use to distinguish between dashboards. In `<code>/opt/opennms/jetty-webapps/opennms/WEB-INF</code>`, edit `<code>web.xml</code>`. Just before the first `<code>&lt;servlet-mapping&gt;</code>` tag, add the following servlet entries:

```xml
<servlet>
   <servlet-name>dashboard1</servlet-name>
   <jsp-file>/dashboard.jsp</jsp-file>
</servlet>

<servlet>
   <servlet-name>dashboard2</servlet-name>
   <jsp-file>/dashboard.jsp</jsp-file>
</servlet>
```

Just before the first `<error-page>` tag, add the following servlet-mapping entries:
After the last `<filter-mapping>` tag, add the following filter-mapping entries:

```xml
<filter-mapping>
    <filter-name>AddRefreshHeader-120</filter-name>
    <url-pattern>/dashboard.jsp</url-pattern>
</filter-mapping>
<filter-mapping>
    <filter-name>AddRefreshHeader-120</filter-name>
    <url-pattern>/dashboard1</url-pattern>
</filter-mapping>
<filter-mapping>
    <filter-name>AddRefreshHeader-120</filter-name>
    <url-pattern>/dashboard2</url-pattern>
</filter-mapping>
```

Next edit `applicationContext-acegi-security.xml` to enable anonymous authentication for the `/dashboard1` and `/dashboard2` aliases. Near the top of the file, find `<bean id="filterChainProxy" ...>`. Below the entry for `/rss.jsp*`, add an entry for each of the dashboard aliases:
<bean id="filterChainProxy" class="org.acegisecurity.util.FilterChainProxy">
  <property name="filterInvocationDefinitionSource">
    <value>
      CONVERT_URL_TO_LOWER_CASE_BEFORE_COMPARISON
      PATTERN_TYPE_APACHE_ANT
    </value>
  </property>
</bean>

/*=httpSessionContextIntegrationFilter,logoutFilter,authenticationProcessingFilter,basicProcessingFilter,securityContextHolderAwareRequestFilter,anonymousProcessingFilter,basicExceptionTranslationFilter,filterInvocationInterceptor

/dash1AnonymousProcessingFilter,filterInvocationInterceptor

/dash2AnonymousProcessingFilter,filterInvocationInterceptor

/**=httpSessionContextIntegrationFilter,logoutFilter,authenticationProcessingFilter,basicProcessingFilter,securityContextHolderAwareRequestFilter,anonymousProcessingFilter,exceptionTranslationFilter,filterInvocationInterceptor

... About halfway through the file, look for <bean id="filterInvocationInterceptor" ...>. Below the entry for /dashboard.jsp, add an entry for each of the aliases:

  <bean id="filterInvocationInterceptor" class="org.acegisecurity.intercept.web.FilterSecurityInterceptor">
    ...
    /frontpage.htm=ROLE_USER,ROLE_DASHBOARD
    /dashboard.jsp=ROLE_USER,ROLE_DASHBOARD
    /dashboard1.jsp=ROLE_USER,ROLE_DASHBOARD
    /dashboard2.jsp=ROLE_USER,ROLE_DASHBOARD
    /gwt.js=ROLE_USER,ROLE_DASHBOARD
    ...

Finally, near the bottom of the page, add a new instance of AnonymousProcessingFilter for each alias.
There's no way to switch dashboards without closing the browser (or deleting the JSESSIONID session cookie).

If you accidentally click a link that requires full user privileges (e.g. Node List), you'll be given a login form. Once you get to the login form, there's no going back to the dashboard without restarting the browser. If this problem bothers you, you can set `ROLE_USER` in addition to `ROLE_DASHBOARD` in your `userAttribute` property. However this will give full user access to anonymous browsers.

### 3.3. Grafana Dashboard Box

Grafana provides an API key which gives access for 3rd party application like OpenNMS Horizon. The Grafana Dashboard Box on the start page shows dashboards related to OpenNMS Horizon. To filter relevant dashboards, you can use a tag for dashboards and make them accessible. If no tag is provided all dashboards from Grafana will be shown.

The feature is by default deactivated and is configured through `opennms.properties`. Please note that this feature works with the Grafana API v2.5.0.

Quick access to Grafana dashboards from the OpenNMS Horizon start page
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.grafanaBox.show</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>This setting controls whether a grafana box showing the available dashboards is placed on the landing page. The two valid options for this are <code>true</code> or <code>false</code>.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.grafanaBox.hostname</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>If the box is enabled you also need to specify hostname of the Grafana server</td>
<td>localhost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.grafanaBox.port</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>The port of the Grafana server ReST API</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.grafanaBox.basePath</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The Grafana base path to be used</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.grafanaBox.apiKey</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The API key is needed for the ReST calls to work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.grafanaBox.tag</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>When a <code>tag</code> is specified only dashboards with this given <code>tag</code> will be displayed. When no <code>tag</code> is given all dashboards will be displayed</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.grafanaBox.protocol</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The protocol for the ReST call can also be specified</td>
<td>http</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.grafanaBox.connectionTimeout</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Timeout in milliseconds for getting information from the Grafana server</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.grafanaBox.socketTimeout</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Socket timeout</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.grafanaBox.dashboardLimit</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>Maximum number of entries to be displayed (0 for unlimited)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
If you have Grafana behind a proxy it is important the org.opennms.grafanaBox.hostname is reachable. This host name is used to generate links to the Grafana dashboards.

The process to generate an Grafana API Key can be found in the HTTP API documentation. Copy the API Key to opennms.properties as org.opennms.grafanaBox.apiKey.

3.4. Operator Board

In a network operation center (NOC) the Ops Board can be used to visualize monitoring information. The monitoring information for various use-cases are arranged in configurable Dashlets. To address different user groups it is possible to create multiple Ops Boards.

There are two visualisation components to display Dashlets:

- **Ops Panel**: Shows multiple Dashlets on one screen, e.g. on a NOC operators workstation
- **Ops Board**: Shows one Dashlet at a time in rotation, e.g. for a screen wall in a NOC

![Ops Panel and Ops Board](image)

*Figure 12. Concept of Dashlets displayed in Ops Panel*
3.4.1. **Configuration**

To create and configure *Ops Boards* administration permissions are required. The configuration section is in admin area of OpenNMS Horizon and named *Ops Board Config Web Ui*.
Figure 14. Navigation to the Ops Board configuration

Create or modify Ops Boards is described in the following screenshot.

Figure 15. Adding a Dashlet to an existing Ops Board

1. Create a new Ops Board to organize and arrange different Dashlets
2. The name to identify the Ops Board
3. Add a Dashlet to show OpenNMS Horizon monitoring information
4. Show a preview of the whole *Ops Board*
5. List of available *Dashlets*
6. *Priority* for this *Dashlet* in *Ops Board* rotation, lower priority means it will be displayed more often
7. *Duration* in seconds for this *Dashlet* in the *Ops Board* rotation
8. Change *Priority* if the *Dashlet* is in alert state, this is optional and maybe not available in all *Dashlets*
9. Change *Duration* if the *Dashlet* is in alert state, it is optional and maybe not available in all *Dashlets*
10. Configuration properties for this *Dashlet*
11. Remove this *Dashlet* from the *Ops Board*
12. Order *Dashlets* for the rotation on the *Ops Board* and the tile view in the *Ops Panel*
13. Show a preview for the whole *Ops Board*

The configured *Ops Board* can be used by navigating in the main menu to *Dashboard* → *Ops Board*.

![Ops Board screenshot](image-url)

*Figure 16. Navigation to use the Ops Board*

### 3.4.2. Dashlets

Visualization of information is implemented in *Dashlets*. The different *Dashlets* are described in this section with all available configuration parameter.

To allow filter information the *Dashlet* can be configured with a generic *Criteria Builder*.

**Alarm Details**

This *Alarm-Details Dashlet* shows a table with alarms and some detailed information.
Table 3. Information of the alarms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alarm ID</td>
<td>OpenNMS Horizon ID for the alarm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Severity</td>
<td>Alarm severity (Cleared, Indeterminate, Normal, Warning, Minor, Major, Critical)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Node label</td>
<td>Node label of the node where the alarm occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm count</td>
<td>Alarm count based on reduction key for deduplication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Event Time</td>
<td>Last time the alarm occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Log Message</td>
<td>Reason and detailed log message of the alarm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **Alarm Details Dashlet** can be configured with the following parameters.

- **Boost support**: Boosted Severity
- **Configuration**: Criteria Builder

**Alarms**

This **Alarms Dashlet** shows a table with a short alarm description.

Table 4. Information of the alarm

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Time</td>
<td>Absolute time since the alarm appeared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Node label</td>
<td>Node label of the node where the alarm occurred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UEI</td>
<td>OpenNMS Horizon Unique Event Identifier for this alarm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **Alarms Dashlet** can be configured with the following parameters.

- **Boost support**: Boosted Severity
- **Configuration**: Criteria Builder

**Charts**

This **Dashlet** displays an existing **Chart**.

- **Boost support**: false
- **Chart**: Name of the existing chart to display
- **Maximize Width**: Rescale the image to fill display width
- **Maximize Height**: Rescale the image to fill display height
Grafana

This Dashlet shows a Grafana Dashboard for a given time range. The Grafana Dashboard Box configuration defined in the opennms.properties file is used to access the Grafana instance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Boost support</th>
<th>false</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>title</strong></td>
<td>Title of the Grafana dashboard to be displayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>uri</strong></td>
<td>URI to the Grafana Dashboard to be displayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>from</strong></td>
<td>Start of time range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>to</strong></td>
<td>End of time range</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Image

This Dashlet displays an image by a given URL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Boost support</th>
<th>false</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>imageUrl</strong></td>
<td>URL with the location of the image to show in this Dashlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>maximizeHeight</strong></td>
<td>Rescale the image to fill display width</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>maximizeWidth</strong></td>
<td>Rescale the image to fill display height</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

KSC

This Dashlet shows an existing KSC report. The view is exact the same as the KSC report is build regarding order, columns and time spans.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Boost support</th>
<th>false</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>KSC-Report</strong></td>
<td>Name of the KSC report to show in this Dashlet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Map

This Dashlet displays the geographical map.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Boost support</th>
<th>false</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>search</strong></td>
<td>Predefined search for a subset of nodes shown in the geographical map in this Dashlet</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RRD

This Dashlet shows one or multiple RRD graphs. It is possible to arrange and order the RRD graphs in multiple columns and rows. All RRD graphs are normalized with a given width and height.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Boost support</th>
<th>false</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Columns</strong></td>
<td>Number of columns within the Dashlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rows</td>
<td>Number of rows with the Dashlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KSC Report</td>
<td>Import RRD graphs from an existing KSC report and re-arrange them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graph Width</td>
<td>Generic width for all RRD graphs in this Dashlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graph Height</td>
<td>Generic height for all RRD graphs in this Dashlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeframe value</td>
<td>Number of the given Timeframe type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Timeframe type</td>
<td>Minute, Hour, Day, Week, Month and Year for all RRD graphs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RTC**

This *Dashlet* shows the configured SLA categories from the OpenNMS Horizon start page.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Boost support</th>
<th>false</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Summary**

This *Dashlet* shows a trend of incoming alarms in given time frame.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Boost support</th>
<th>Boosted Severity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>timeslot</td>
<td>Time slot in seconds to evaluate the trend for alarms by severity and UEI.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Surveillance**

This *Dashlet* shows a given Surveillance View.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Boost support</th>
<th>false</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>viewName</td>
<td>Name of the configured Surveillance View</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Topology**

This *Dashlet* shows a Topology Map. The Topology Map can be configured with the following parameter.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Boost support</th>
<th>false</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>focusNodes</td>
<td>Which node(s) is in focus for the topology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>provider</td>
<td>Which topology should be displayed, e.g. Linkd, VMware</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>szl</td>
<td>Set the zoom level for the topology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**URL**

This *Dashlet* shows the content of a web page or other web application, e.g. other monitoring systems by a given URL.
3.4.3. Boosting Dashlet

The behavior to boost a Dashlet describes the behavior of a Dashlet showing critical monitoring information. It can raise the priority in the Ops Board rotation to indicate a problem. This behavior can be configured with the configuration parameter Boost Priority and Boost Duration. These configuration parameters affect the behavior on the Ops Board in rotation.

- **Boost Priority**: Absolute priority of the Dashlet with critical monitoring information.
- **Boost Duration**: Absolute duration in seconds of the Dashlet with critical monitoring information.

3.4.4. Criteria Builder

The Criteria Builder is a generic component to filter information of a Dashlet. Some Dashlets use this component to filter the shown information on a Dashlet for certain use cases. It is possible to combine multiple Criteria to display just a subset of information in a given Dashlet.

**Table 5. Generic Criteria Builder configuration possibilities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Restriction</th>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value 1</th>
<th>Value 2</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Asc</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>ascending order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desc</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>descending order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Between</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Subset of data between value 1 and value 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contains</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Select all data which contains a given text string in a given database attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinct</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Select a single instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eq</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Select data where attribute equals (==) a given text string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ge</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Select data where attribute is greater equals than (&gt;=) a given text value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gt</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Select data where attribute is greater than (&gt; a given text value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilike</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restriction</td>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Value 1</td>
<td>Value 2</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilike</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Select data where attribute matches an given IPLIKE expression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsNull</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Select data where attribute is null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IsNotNull</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Select data where attribute is not null</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Le</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Select data where attribute is less equals than (⇐) a given text value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lt</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Select data where attribute is less than (&lt;) a given text value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Le</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Select data where attribute is less equals than (⇐) a given text value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Like</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Select data where attribute is like a given text value similar to SQL like</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Limit the result set by a given number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ne</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Select data where attribute is not equals (!=) a given text value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>unknown difference between Ne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OrderBy</td>
<td>database attribute</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Order the result set by a given attribute</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.5. JMX Configuration Generator

*OpenNMS Horizon* implements the JMX protocol to collect long term performance data for Java applications. There are a huge variety of metrics available and administrators have to select which information should be collected. The *JMX Configuration Generator Tools* is build to help generating valid complex JMX data collection configuration and RRD graph definitions for *OpenNMS Horizon*.

This tool is available as CLI and a web based version.

#### 3.5.1. Web based utility

Complex JMX data collection configurations can be generated from a web based tool. It collects all available *MBean Attributes* or *Composite Data Attributes* from a JMX enabled Java application.
The workflow of the tool is:

1. Connect with JMX or JMXMP against a MBean Server provided of a Java application
2. Retrieve all MBean and Composite Data from the application
3. Select specific MBeans and Composite Data objects which should be collected by OpenNMS Horizon
4. Generate JMX Collectd configuration file and RRD graph definitions for OpenNMS Horizon as downloadable archive

The following connection settings are supported:

- Ability to connect to MBean Server with RMI based JMX
- Authentication credentials for JMX connection
- Optional: JMXMP connection

The web based configuration tool can be used in the OpenNMS Horizon Web Application in administration section Admin → JMX Configuration Generator.

Configure JMX Connection

At the beginning the connection to an MBean Server of a Java application has to be configured.

![JMX connection configuration window](image)

**Figure 17. JMX connection configuration window**

- **Service name**: The name of the service to bind the JMX data collection for Collectd
- **Host**: IP address or FQDN connecting to the MBean Server to load MBeans and Composite Data into the generation tool
- **Port**: Port to connect to the MBean Server
- **Authentication**: Enable / Disable authentication for JMX connection with username and
password

- **Skip non-number values**: Skip attributes with non-number values
- **JMXMP**: Enable / Disable *JMX Messaging Protocol* instead of using *JMX* over *RMI*

By clicking the arrow ( > ) the *MBeans* and *Composite Data* will be retrieved with the given connection settings. The data is loaded into the *MBeans Configuration* screen which allows to select metrics for the data collection configuration.

**Select MBeans and Composite**

The *MBeans Configuration* section is used to assign the *MBean* and *Composite Data attributes* to *RRD domain* specific data types and data source names.

![Diagram of MBeans Configuration](image)

*Figure 18. Select MBeans or Composite Data for OpenNMS Horizon data collection*

The left sidebar shows the tree with the *JMX Domain, MBeans* and *Composite Data* hierarchy retrieved from the *MBean Server*. To select or deselect all attributes use *Mouse right click* – *select/deselect*.

The right panel shows the *MBean Attributes* with the *RRD* specific mapping and allows to select or deselect specific *MBean Attributes* or *Composite Data Attributes* for the data collection configuration.
Figure 19. Configure MBean attributes for data collection configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MBean Attributes</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>UsageThresholdCnt</td>
<td>UsageThresholdCnt</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>gauge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CollectionUsageThresh</td>
<td>CollectionUsageThresh</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>gauge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 20. Configure Composite attributes for data collection configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Composite Members</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Alias</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>committed</td>
<td>PeakUsageCommit</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>gauge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>init</td>
<td>PeakUsageInit</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>gauge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max</td>
<td>PeakUsageMax</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>gauge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>used</td>
<td>PeakUsageUsed</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>gauge</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **MBean Name** or **Composite Alias**: Identifies the MBean or the Composite Data object
- **Selected**: Enable/Disable the MBean attribute or Composite Member to be included in the data collection configuration
- **Name**: Name of the MBean attribute or Composite Member
- **Alias**: the data source name for persisting measurements in RRD or JRobin file
- **Type**: Gauge or Counter data type for persisting measurements in RRD or JRobin file

The MBean Name, Composite Alias and Name are validated against special characters. For the Alias inputs are validated to be not longer then 19 characters and have to be unique in the data collection configuration.

**Download and include configuration**

The last step is generating the following configuration files for OpenNMS Horizon:

- **collectd-configuration.xml**: Generated sample configuration assigned to a service with a matching data collection group
- **jmx-datacollection-config.xml**: Generated JMX data collection configuration with the selected MBeans and Composite Data
- **snmp-graph.properties**: Generated default RRD graph definition files for all selected metrics

The content of the configuration files can be copy & pasted or can be downloaded as ZIP archive.
If the content of the configuration file exceeds 2,500 lines, the files can only be downloaded as **ZIP archive**.

### 3.5.2. CLI based utility

The command line (CLI) based tool is not installed by default. It is available as **Debian** and **RPM** package in the official repositories.

#### Installation

**RHEL based installation with Yum**

```bash
yum install opennms-jmx-config-generator
```

**Debian based installation with apt**

```bash
apt-get install opennms-jmx-config-generator
```

**Installation from source**

It is required to have the **Java 8 Development Kit** with **Apache Maven** installed. The `mvn` binary has to be in the path environment. After cloning the repository you have to enter the source folder and compile an executable **JAR**.

```bash
cd opennms/features/jmx-config-generator
mvn package
```

Inside the newly created `target` folder a file named `jmxconfiggenerator-<VERSION>-onejar.jar` is present. This file can be invoked by:

```bash
java -jar target/jmxconfiggenerator-23.0.3-onejar.jar
```

#### Usage

After installing the the **JMX Config Generator** the tool's wrapper script is located in the `$OPENNMS_HOME/bin` directory.

```bash
$ cd /path/to/opennms/bin
$ ./jmx-config-generator
```

When invoked without parameters the usage and help information is printed.

The **JMX Config Generator** uses sub-commands for the different configuration generation tasks. Each of these sub-commands provide different options and parameters. The command line tool accepts the following sub-commands.
### Sub-command | Description
--- | ---
query | Queries a *MBean Server* for certain *MBeans* and *attributes*.
generate-conf | Generates a valid *jmx-datacollection-config.xml* file.
generate-graph | Generates a *RRD* graph definition file with matching graph definitions for a given *jmx-datacollection-config.xml*.

The following global options are available in each of the sub-commands of the tool:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option/Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-h (--help)</td>
<td>Show help and usage information.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-v (--verbose)</td>
<td>Enables verbose mode for debugging purposes.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sub-command: query

This sub-command is used to query a *MBean Server* for its available *MBean* objects. The following example queries the server *myserver* with the credentials *myusername/mypassword* on port *7199* for *MBean objects* in the *java.lang* domain.

```
./jmx-config-generator query --host myserver --username myusername --password mypassword --port 7199 "java.lang:*"
```

```
java.lang:type=ClassLoading
  description: Information on the management interface of the MBean
  class name: sun.management.ClassLoadingImpl
  attributes: (5/5)
    TotalLoadedClassCount
      id: java.lang:type=ClassLoading:TotalLoadedClassCount
      description: TotalLoadedClassCount
      type: long
      isReadable: true
      isWritable: false
      isIs: false
    LoadedClassCount
      id: java.lang:type=ClassLoading:LoadedClassCount
      description: LoadedClassCount
      type: int
      isReadable: true
      isWritable: false
      isIs: false

<output omitted>
```

The following command line options are available for the *query* sub-command.
### Option/Argument Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option/Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;filter criteria&gt;</td>
<td>A filter criteria to query the MBean Server for. The format is <code>&lt;objectname&gt;[:attribute name]</code>. The <code>&lt;objectname&gt;</code> accepts the default JMX object name pattern to identify the MBeans to be retrieved. If <code>null</code> all domains are shown. If no key properties are specified, the domain's MBeans are retrieved. To execute for certain attributes, you have to add <code>:&lt;attribute name&gt;</code>. The <code>&lt;attribute name&gt;</code> accepts regular expressions. When multiple &lt;filter criteria&gt; are provided they are OR concatenated.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--host &lt;host&gt;</td>
<td>Hostname or IP address of the remote JMX host.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--ids-only</td>
<td>Only show the ids of the attributes.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--ignore &lt;filter criteria&gt;</td>
<td>Set &lt;filter criteria&gt; to ignore while running.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--include-values</td>
<td>Include attribute values.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--jmxmp</td>
<td>Use JMXMP and not JMX over RMI.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--password &lt;password&gt;</td>
<td>Password for JMX authentication.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--port &lt;port&gt;</td>
<td>Port of JMX service.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--show-domains</td>
<td>Only lists the available domains.</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--show-empty</td>
<td>Includes MBeans, even if they do not have attributes. Either due to the &lt;filter criteria&gt; or while there are none.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--url &lt;url&gt;</td>
<td>Custom connection URL: <code>&lt;hostname&gt;[:&lt;port&gt; service:jmx:&lt;protocol&gt;:&lt;sap&gt; service:jmx:remoting-jmx://&lt;hostname&gt;::&lt;port&gt;</code></td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--username &lt;username&gt;</td>
<td>Username for JMX authentication.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-h (--help)</td>
<td>Show help and usage information.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-v (--verbose)</td>
<td>Enables verbose mode for debugging purposes.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sub-command: generate-conf

This sub-command can be used to generate a valid `jmx-datacollection-config.xml` for a given set of MBean objects queried from a MBean Server.

The following example generate a configuration file `myconfig.xml` for MBean objects in the `java.lang` domain of the server `myserver` on port `7199` with the credentials `myusername/mypassword`. You have to define either an URL or a hostname and port to connect to a JMX server.

```
jmx-config-generator generate-conf --host myserver --username myusername --password mypassword --port 7199 "java.lang:*" --output myconfig.xml
```

Dictionary entries loaded: '18'
The following options are available for the `generate-conf` sub-command.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option/Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>&lt;attribute id&gt;</code></td>
<td>A list of attribute IDs to be included for the generation of the configuration file.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>--dictionary</code></td>
<td>Path to a dictionary file for replacing attribute names and part of MBean attributes. The file should have for each line a replacement, e.g. Auxillary:Auxil.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>--host &lt;host&gt;</code></td>
<td>Hostname or IP address of JMX host.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>--jmxmp</code></td>
<td>Use JMXMP and not JMX over RMI.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>--output &lt;file&gt;</code></td>
<td>Output filename to write generated <code>jmx-datacollection-config.xml</code>.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>--password &lt;password&gt;</code></td>
<td>Password for JMX authentication.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>--port &lt;port&gt;</code></td>
<td>Port of JMX service</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>--print &lt;dictionary&gt;</code></td>
<td>Prints the used dictionary to STDOUT. May be used with --dictionary</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>--service &lt;value&gt;</code></td>
<td>The Service Name used as JMX data collection name.</td>
<td>anyservice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>--skipDefaultVM</code></td>
<td>Skip default JavaVM Beans.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>--skipNonNumber</code></td>
<td>Skip attributes with non-number values</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>--url &lt;url&gt;</code></td>
<td>Custom connection URL</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>--username &lt;username&gt;</code></td>
<td>Username for JMX authentication</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-h (--help)</code></td>
<td>Show help and usage information.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>-v (--verbose)</code></td>
<td>Enables verbose mode for debugging purposes.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The option `--skipDefaultVM` offers the ability to ignore the MBeans provided as standard by the JVM and just create configurations for the MBeans provided by the Java Application itself. This is particularly useful if an optimized configuration for the JVM already exists. If the `--skipDefaultVM` option is not set the generated configuration will include the MBeans of the JVM and the MBeans of the Java Application.

Check the file and see if there are alias names with more than 19 characters. This errors are marked with `NAME_CRASH_AS_19_CHAR_VALUE`
Sub-command: generate-graph

This sub-command generates a RRD graph definition file for a given configuration file. The following example generates a graph definition file `mygraph.properties` using the configuration in file `myconfig.xml`.

```
./jmx-config-generator generate-graph --input myconfig.xml --output mygraph.properties
reports=java.lang.ClassLoading.MBeanReport, \\
java.lang.ClassLoading.0TotalLoadedClassCnt.AttributeReport, \\
java.lang.ClassLoading.0LoadedClassCnt.AttributeReport, \\
java.lang.ClassLoading.0UnloadedClassCnt.AttributeReport, \\
java.lang.Compilation.MBeanReport, \\
<output omitted>
```

The following options are available for this sub-command.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option/Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>--input &lt;jmx-datacollection.xml&gt;</td>
<td>Configuration file to use as input to generate the graph properties file.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--output &lt;file&gt;</td>
<td>Output filename for the generated graph properties file.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--print-template</td>
<td>Prints the default template.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--template &lt;file&gt;</td>
<td>Template file using Apache Velocity template engine to be used to generate the graph properties.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-h (--help)</td>
<td>Show help and usage information.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-v (--verbose)</td>
<td>Enables verbose mode for debugging purposes.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graph Templates

The JMX Config Generator uses a template file to generate the graphs. It is possible to use a user-defined template. The option `--template` followed by a file lets the JMX Config Generator use the external template file as base for the graph generation. The following example illustrates how a custom template `mytemplate.vm` is used to generate the graph definition file `mygraph.properties` using the configuration in file `myconfig.xml`.

```
./jmx-config-generator generate-graph --input myconfig.xml --output mygraph.properties
--template mytemplate.vm
```

The template file has to be an Apache Velocity template. The following sample represents the template that is used by default:
The **JMX Config Generator** generates different types of graphs from the `jmx-datacollection-config.xml`. The different types are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AttributeReport</td>
<td>For each attribute of any MBean a graph will be generated. Composite attributes will be ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MbeanReport</td>
<td>For each MBean a combined graph with all attributes of the MBeans is generated. Composite attributes will be ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompositeReport</td>
<td>For each composite attribute of every MBean a graph is generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompositeAttributeReport</td>
<td>For each composite member of every MBean a combined graph with all composite attributes is generated.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 3.6. Heatmap

The **Heatmap** can be either be used to display unacknowledged alarms or to display ongoing outages of nodes. Each of this visualizations can be applied on categories, foreign sources or services of nodes. The sizing of an entity is calculated by counting the services inside the entity. Thus, a node with fewer services will appear in a smaller box than a node with more services.

The feature is by default deactivated and is configured through `opennms.properties`. 
Heatmap visualizations of alarms

Table 6. Heatmap dashboard configuration properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.heatmap.defaultMode</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>There exist two options for using the heatmap: alarms and outages. This option configures which are displayed per default.</td>
<td>alarms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.heatmap.defaultHeatmap</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>This option defines which Heatmap is displayed by default. Valid options are categories, foreignSources and monitoredServices.</td>
<td>categories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.heatmap.categoryFilter</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The following option is used to filter for categories to be displayed in the Heatmap. This option uses the Java regular expression syntax. The default is .* so all categories will be displayed.</td>
<td>.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.heatmap.foreignSourceFilter</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The following option is used to filter for foreign sources to be displayed in the Heatmap. This option uses the Java regular expression syntax. The default is .* so all foreign sources will be displayed.</td>
<td>.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.heatmap.serviceFilter</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The following option is used to filter for services to be displayed in the Heatmap. This option uses the Java regular expression syntax. The default is .* so all services will be displayed.</td>
<td>.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.heatmap.onlyUnacknowledged</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>This option configures whether only unacknowledged alarms will be taken into account when generating the alarm-based version of the Heatmap.</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.web.console.centerUrl</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>You can also place the Heatmap on the landing page by setting this option to /heatmap/heatmap-box.jsp.</td>
<td>/surveillanc e-box.jsp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can use negative lookahead expressions for excluding categories you wish not to be displayed in the heatmap, e.g. by using an expression like ^(?!XY).* you can filter out entities with names starting with XY.
3.7. Trend

The Trend feature allows to display small inline charts of database-based statistics. These chart are accessible in the Status menu of the OpenNMS' web application. Furthermore it is also possible to configure these charts to be displayed on the OpenNMS' landing page. To achieve this alter the org.opennms.web.console.centerUrl property to also include the entry /trend/trend-box.htm.

Trend chart structure

These charts can be configured and defined in the trend-configuration.xml file in your OpenNMS' etc directory. The following sample defines a Trend chart for displaying nodes with ongoing outages.
<trend-definition name="nodes">
  <title>Nodes</title> ❶<subtitle>w/ Outages</subtitle> ❷<visible>true</visible> ❸<icon>glyphicon-fire</icon> ❹<trend-attributes> �koń<trend-attribute key="sparkWidth" value="100%"/> ❵<trend-attribute key="sparkHeight" value="35"/> ❶<trend-attribute key="sparkChartRangeMin" value="0"/> ❶<trend-attribute key="sparkLineColor" value="white"/> ❶<trend-attribute key="sparkLineWidth" value="1.5"/> ❶<trend-attribute key="sparkFillColor" value="#88BB55"/> ❶<trend-attribute key="sparkSpotColor" value="white"/> ❶<trend-attribute key="sparkMinSpotColor" value="white"/> ❶<trend-attribute key="sparkMaxSpotColor" value="white"/> ❶<trend-attribute key="sparkSpotRadius" value="3"/> ❶<trend-attribute key="sparkHighlightSpotColor" value="white"/> ❶<trend-attribute key="sparkHighlightLineColor" value="white"/></trend-attributes>
  <descriptionLink>outage/list.htm?outtype=current</descriptionLink> ❶<description>${intValue[23]} NODES WITH OUTAGE(S)</description> ❶<query> ❶<![CDATA[
    select (
      select
        count(distinct nodeid)
      from
        outages o, events e
      where
        e.eventid = o.svclosteventid
        and iflostservice < E
        and (ifregainedservice is null
        or ifregainedservice > E)
      )
    from (   
      select
        now() - interval '1 hour' * (O + 1) AS S,
        now() - interval '1 hour' * 0 as E
      from
        generate_series(0, 23) as O
    ) I order by S;
  ]]>  
</query>
</trend-definition>

1. title of the Trend chart, see below for supported variable substitutions
2. subtitle of the Trend chart, see below for supported variable substitutions
3. defines whether the chart is visible by default
Don’t forget to limit the SQL query’s return values!

It is possible to use values or aggregated values in the title, subtitle and description fields. The following table describes the available variable substitutions.

### Table 7. Variables usable in definition’s title, subtitle and description fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>${intMax}</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>integer maximum value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${doubleMax}</td>
<td>Double</td>
<td>maximum value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${intMin}</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>integer minimum value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${doubleMin}</td>
<td>Double</td>
<td>minimum value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${intAvg}</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>integer average value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${doubleAvg}</td>
<td>Double</td>
<td>average value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${intSum}</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>integer sum of values</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${doubleSum}</td>
<td>Double</td>
<td>sum of value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${intValue[]}</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>array of integer result values for the given SQL query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${doubleValue[]}</td>
<td>Double</td>
<td>array of result values for the given SQL query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${intValueChange[]}</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>array of integer value changes for the given SQL query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${doubleValueChange[]}</td>
<td>Double</td>
<td>array of value changes for the given SQL query</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${intLastValue}</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>last integer value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${doubleLastValue}</td>
<td>Double</td>
<td>last value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${intLastValueChange}</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>last integer value change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${doubleValueChange}</td>
<td>Double</td>
<td>last value change</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can also display a single graph in your JSP files by including the file `/trend/single-trend-box.jsp` and specifying the `name` parameter.

**Sample JSP snippet to include a single Trend chart with name ‘example’**

```html
<jsp:include page="/trend/single-trend-box.jsp" flush="false"/>
<jsp:param name="name" value="example"/>
</jsp:include>
```
Chapter 4. Service Assurance

This section will cover the basic functionalities how OpenNMS Horizon tests if a service or device available and measure his latency.

In OpenNMS Horizon this task is provided by a Service Monitor framework. The main component is Pollerd which provides the following functionalities:

- Track the status of a management resource or an application for availability calculations
- Measure response times for service quality
- Correlation of node and interface outages based on a Critical Service

The following image shows the model and representation of availability and response time.

![Image of availability and response time representation](image)

**Figure 21. Representation of latency measurement and availability**

This information is based on Service Monitors which are scheduled and executed by Pollerd. A Service can have any arbitrary name and is associated with a Service Monitor. For example, we can define two Services with the name HTTP and HTTP-8080, both are associated with the HTTP Service Monitor but use a different TCP port configuration parameter. The following figure shows how Pollerd interacts with other components in OpenNMS and applications or agents to be monitored.

The availability is calculated over the last 24 hours and is shown in the Surveillance Views, SLA Categories and the Node Detail Page. Response times are displayed as Resource Graphs of the IP Interface on the Node Detail Page. Configuration parameters of the Service Monitor can be seen in the Service Page by clicking on the Service Name on the Node Detail Page. The status of a Service can be Up or Down.

When a Service Monitor detects an outage, Pollerd sends an Event which is used to create an Alarm. Events can also be used to generate Notifications for on-call network or server administrators. The
following images shows the interaction of Pollerd in OpenNMS Horizon.

Figure 22. Service assurance with Pollerd in OpenNMS platform

Pollerd can generate the following Events in OpenNMS Horizon:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uei.opennms.org/nodes/nodeLostService</td>
<td>Critical Services are still up, just this service is lost.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uei.opennms.org/nodes/nodeRegainedService</td>
<td>Service came back up</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uei.opennms.org/nodes/interfaceDown</td>
<td>Critical Service on an IP interface is down or all services are down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uei.opennms.org/nodes/interfaceUp</td>
<td>Critical Service on that interface came back up again</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uei.opennms.org/nodes/nodeDown</td>
<td>All critical services on all IP interfaces are down from node. The whole host is unreachable over the network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uei.opennms.org/nodes/nodeUp</td>
<td>Some of the Critical Services came back online.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The behavior to generate interfaceDown and nodeDown events is described in the Critical Service section.

This assumes that node-outage processing is enabled.

4.1. Pollerd Configuration

Table 8. Configuration and log files related to Pollerd.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/poller-configuration.xml</td>
<td>Configuration file for monitors and global daemon configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$OPENNMS_HOME/logs/poller.log</td>
<td>Log file for all monitors and the global Pollerd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/response-graph.properties</td>
<td>RRD graph definitions for service response time measurements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/events/opennms.events.xml</td>
<td>Event definitions for Pollerd, i.e. nodeLostService, interfaceDown or nodeDown</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To change the behavior for service monitoring, the poller-configuration.xml can be modified. The
configuration file is structured in the following parts:

- **Global daemon config**: Define the size of the used *Thread Pool* to run *Service Monitors* in parallel. Define and configure the *Critical Service* for *Node Event Correlation*.
- **Polling packages**: Package to allow grouping of configuration parameters for *Service Monitors*.
- **Downtime Model**: Configure the behavior of *Pollerd* to run tests in case of an *Outage* is detected.
- **Monitor service association**: Based on the name of the service, the implementation for application or network management protocols are assigned.

**Global configuration parameters for Pollerd**

```xml
<poller-configuration threads="30" ①
 pathOutageEnabled="false" ②
 serviceUnresponsiveEnabled="false"> ③
```

① Size of the *Thread Pool* to run *Service Monitors* in parallel
② Enable or Disable *Path Outage* functionality based on a *Critical Node* in a network path
③ In case of unresponsive service services a *serviceUnresponsive* event is generated and not an outage. It prevents to apply the *Downtime Model* to retest the service after 30 seconds and prevents false alarms.

Configuration changes are applied by restarting *OpenNMS* and *Pollerd*. It is also possible to send an *Event* to *Pollerd* reloading the configuration. An *Event* can be sent on the *CLI* or the *Web User Interface*.

**Send configuration reload event on CLI**

```bash
cd $OPENNMS_HOME/bin
./send-event.pl uei.opennms.org/internal/reloadDaemonConfig --parm 'daemonName Pollerd'
```
If you define new services in `poller-configuration.xml` a service restart of OpenNMS is necessary.

### 4.2. Critical Service

Monitoring services on an IP network can be resource expensive, especially in cases where many of these services are not available. When a service is offline, or unreachable, the monitoring system
spends most of it’s time waiting for retries and timeouts.

In order to improve efficiency, OpenNMS Horizon deems all services on a interface to be Down if the critical service is Down. By default OpenNMS Horizon uses ICMP as the critical service.

The following image shows, how a Critical Services is used to generate these events.

**Figure 24. Service assurance with Pollerd in OpenNMS Horizon platform**

- (1) Critical services are all Up on the Node and just a nodeLostService is sent.
- (2) Critical service of one of many IP interface is Down and interfaceDown is sent. All other services are not tested and no events are sent, the services are assumed as unreachable.
- (3) All Critical services on the Node are Down and just a nodeDown is sent. All other services on the other IP Interfaces are not tested and no events are sent, these services are assumed as unreachable.

The Critical Service is used to correlate outages from Services to a nodeDown or interfaceDown event. It is a global configuration of Pollerd defined in poller-configuration.xml. The OpenNMS Horizon default configuration enables this behavior.

**Critical Service Configuration in Pollerd**

```
<poller-configuration threads="30" pathOutageEnabled="false" serviceUnresponsiveEnabled="false">
  <node-outage status="on" ① pollAllIfNoCriticalServiceDefined="true"> ②
    <critical-service name="ICMP" /> ③
  </node-outage>
</poller-configuration>
```

① Enable Node Outage correlation based on a Critical Service

② Optional: In case of nodes without a Critical Service this option controls the behavior. If set to true then all services will be polled. If set to false then the first service in the package that exists on the node will be polled until service is restored, and then polling will resume for all services.
Define Critical Service for Node Outage correlation

4.3. Downtime Model

By default the monitoring interval for a service is 5 minutes. To detect also short services outages, caused for example by automatic network rerouting, the downtime model can be used. On a detected service outage, the interval is reduced to 30 seconds for 5 minutes. If the service comes back within 5 minutes, a shorter outage is documented and the impact on service availability can be less than 5 minutes. This behavior is called Downtime Model and is configurable.

![Image of Downtime Model]

Figure 25. Downtime model with resolved and ongoing outage

In figure Outages and Downtime Model there are two outages. The first outage shows a short outage which was detected as up after 90 seconds. The second outage is not resolved now and the monitor has not detected an available service and was not available in the first 5 minutes (10 times 30 second polling). The scheduler changed the polling interval back to 5 minutes.

Example default configuration of the Downtime Model

```
<downtime interval="30000" begin="0" end="300000" />
<!-- 30s, 0, 5m -->

<downtime interval="300000" begin="300000" end="43200000" />
<!-- 5m, 5m, 12h -->

<downtime interval="600000" begin="43200000" end="432000000" />
<!-- 10m, 12h, 5d -->

<downtime interval="3600000" begin="432000000" />
<!-- 1h, 5d -->
```

① from 0 seconds after an outage is detected until 5 minutes the polling interval will be set to 30 seconds

② after 5 minutes of an ongoing outage until 12 hours the polling interval will be set to 5 minutes

③ after 12 hours of an ongoing outage until 5 days the polling interval will be set to 10 minutes

④ after 5 days of an ongoing outage the service will polled only once a hour

4.4. Path Outages

An outage of a central network component can cause a lot of node outages. Path Outages can be used to suppress Notifications based on how Nodes depend on each other in the network which are defined in a Critical Path. The Critical Path needs to be configured from the network perspective of the monitoring system. By default the Path Outage feature is disabled and has to be enabled in the
The following image shows an example network topology.

![Network Topology Diagram]

Figure 26. Path Outage example

From the perspective of the monitoring system, a Router named `default-gw-01` is on the Critical Path to reach two networks. If Router `default-gw-01` is down, it is not possible to reach any node in the two networks behind and they will all be unreachable as well. In this case an administrator would like to have just one notification for `default-gw-01` and not for all the other Nodes behind. Building this configuration in OpenNMS Horizon requires the following information:

- **Parent Foreign Source**: The Foreign Source where the parent node is defined.
- **Parent Foreign ID**: The Foreign ID of the parent Node where this node depends on.
- **The IP Interface** selected as Primary is used as Critical IP

In this example we have created all Nodes in a Provisioning Requisition named `Network-ACME` and we use as the Foreign ID the same as the Node Label.

In the Web UI go to Admin → Configure OpenNMS → Manage Provisioning Requisitions → Edit the Requisition → Edit the Node → Path Outage to configure the network path by setting the Parent Foreign Source, Parent Foreign ID and Provisioned Node.

Table 9. Provisioning for Topology Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parent Foreign Source</th>
<th>Parent Foreign ID</th>
<th>Provisioned Node</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>not defined</td>
<td>not defined</td>
<td>default-gw-01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network-ACME</td>
<td>default-gw-01</td>
<td>node-01</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The **IP Interface** which is set to **Primary** is selected as the **Critical IP**. In this example it is important the **IP interface** on `default-gw-01` in the network `192.168.1.0/24` is set as **Primary** interface. The IP interface in the network `172.23.42.0/24` on `default-gw-02` is set as **Primary** interface.

### 4.5. Poller Packages

To define more complex monitoring configuration it is possible to group *Service* configurations into *Polling Packages*. They allow to assign to *Nodes* different *Service Configurations*. To assign a *Polling Package* to nodes the *Rules/Filters* syntax can be used. Each *Polling Package* can have its own *Downtime Model* configuration.

Multiple packages can be configured, and an interface can exist in more than one package. This gives great flexibility to how the service levels will be determined for a given device.

*Polling package assigned to Nodes with Rules and Filters*

```xml
<package name="example1">①
  <filter>IPADDR != '0.0.0.0'</filter>②
  <include-range begin="1.1.1.1" end="254.254.254.254" />③
  <include-range begin="::1" end="ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff" />⑤
</package>
```

① Unique name of the polling package.

② Filter can be based on IP address, categories or asset attributes of **Nodes** based on *Rules/Filters*. The filter is evaluated first and is **required**. This package is used for all **IP Interfaces** which don’t have `0.0.0.0` as an assigned **IP address** and is **required**.

③ Allow to specify if the configuration of **Services** is applied on a range of **IP Interfaces** (IPv4 or IPv6).

Instead of the **include-range** it is possible to add one or more specific **IP-Interfaces** with:

*Defining a specific IP Interfaces*

```xml
<specific>192.168.1.59</specific>
```

It is also possible to exclude **IP Interfaces** with:
4.5.1. Response Time Configuration

The definition of Polling Packages allows to configure similar services with different polling intervals. All the response time measurements are persisted in RRD Files and require a definition. Each Polling Package contains a RRD definition

RRD configuration for Polling Package example1

```xml
<package name="example1">
  <filter>IPADDR != '0.0.0.0'</filter>
  <include-range begin="1.1.1.1" end="254.254.254.254" />
  <include-range begin="::1" end="ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff" />
  <rrd step="300">
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:1:2016</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:12:1488</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MAX:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MIN:0.5:288:366</rra>
  </rrd>
</package>
```

① Polling interval for all services in this Polling Package is reflected in the step of size 300 seconds. All services in this package have to polled in 5 min interval, otherwise response time measurements are not correct persisted.

② 1 step size is persisted 2016 times: 1 * 5 min * 2016 = 7 d, 5 min accuracy for 7 d.

③ 12 steps average persisted 1488 times: 12 * 5 min * 1488 = 62 d, aggregated to 60 min for 62 d.

④ 288 steps average persisted 366 times: 288 * 5 min * 366 = 366 d, aggregated to 24 h for 366 d.

⑤ 288 steps maximum from 24 h persisted for 366 d.

⑥ 288 steps minimum from 24 h persisted for 366 d.

The RRD configuration and the service polling interval has to be aligned. In other cases the persisted response time data is not correct displayed in the response time graph.

If the polling interval is changed afterwards, existing RRD files needs to be recreated with the new definitions.

4.5.2. Overlapping Services

With the possibility of specifying multiple Polling Packages it is possible to use the same Service like ICMP multiple times. The order how Polling Packages in the poller-configuration.xml are defined is important when IP Interfaces match multiple Polling Packages with the same Service configuration.
The following example shows which configuration is applied for a specific service:

**Overwriting**

```xml
<package name="less-specific">
    <filter>IPADDR != '0.0.0.0'</filter>
    <include-range begin="1.1.1.1" end="254.254.254.254" />
    <include-range begin="::1" end="::ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff" />
    <rrd step="300">
        <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:1:2016</rra>
        <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:12:1488</rra>
        <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:288:366</rra>
        <rra>RRA:MAX:0.5:288:366</rra>
        <rra>RRA:MIN:0.5:288:366</rra>
    </rrd>
    <service name="ICMP" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
        <parameter key="retry" value="5"/>
        <parameter key="timeout" value="10000"/>
        <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/var/lib/opennms/rrd/response"/>
        <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="icmp"/>
        <parameter key="ds-name" value="icmp"/>
    </service>
    <downtime interval="30000" begin="0" end="300000"/>
    <downtime interval="300000" begin="300000" end="43200000"/>
    <downtime interval="600000" begin="43200000" end="43200000"/>
</package>

<package name="more-specific">
    <filter>IPADDR != '0.0.0.0'</filter>
    <include-range begin="192.168.1.1" end="192.168.1.254" />
    <include-range begin="2600::1" end="2600::ffff" />
    <rrd step="30">
        <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:1:2016</rra>
        <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:12:1488</rra>
        <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:288:366</rra>
        <rra>RRA:MAX:0.5:288:366</rra>
        <rra>RRA:MIN:0.5:288:366</rra>
    </rrd>
    <service name="ICMP" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
        <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
        <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
        <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/var/lib/opennms/rrd/response"/>
        <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="icmp"/>
        <parameter key="ds-name" value="icmp"/>
    </service>
    <downtime interval="10000" begin="0" end="300000"/>
    <downtime interval="300000" begin="300000" end="43200000"/>
    <downtime interval="600000" begin="43200000" end="43200000"/>
</package>
```

① Polling interval in the packages are 300 seconds and 30 seconds
2. Different polling interval for the service ICMP
3. Different retry settings for the service ICMP
4. Different timeout settings for the service ICMP

The last Polling Package on the service will be applied. This can be used to define a less specific catch all filter for a default configuration. A more specific Polling Package can be used to overwrite the default setting. In the example above all IP Interfaces in 192.168.1/24 or 2600:/64 will be monitored with ICMP with different polling, retry and timeout settings.

Which Polling Packages are applied to the IP Interface and Service can be found in the Web User Interface. The IP Interface and Service page show which Polling Package and Service configuration is applied for this specific service.

![Polling Package applied to IP interface and Service]

**4.5.3. Test Services on manually**

For troubleshooting it is possible to run a test via the Karaf Shell:

```
ssh -p 8101 admin@localhost
```

Once in the shell, you can print show the commands help as follows:
opennms> poller:test --help

DESCRIPTION
poller:test

Execute a poller test from the command line using current settings from poller-configuration.xml

SYNTAX
poller:test [options]

OPTIONS
-s, --service
    Service name
-p, --param
    Service parameter ~ key=value
-i, --ipaddress
    IP Address to test
-P, --package
    Poller Package
-c, --class
    Monitor Class
--help
    Display this help message

The following example runs the ICMP monitor on a specific IP Interface.

Run ICMP monitor configuration defined in specific Polling Package

opennms> poller:test -i 10.23.42.1 -s ICMP -P example1

The output is verbose which allows debugging of Monitor configurations. Important output lines are shown as the following:

Important output testing a service on the CLI

Checking service ICMP on IP 10.23.42.1 ①
Package: example1 ②
Monitor: org.opennms.netmgmt.poller.monitors.IcmpMonitor ③
Parameter ds-name : icmp ④
Parameter rrd-base-name : icmp ④
Parameter rrd-repository : /var/lib/opennms/rrd/response ④
Parameter retry : 2 ⑤
Parameter timeout : 3000 ⑤

Available ? true (status Up[1])

① Service and IP Interface to run the test
② Applied Service configuration from Polling Package for this test
4.5.4. Test filters on Karaf Shell

Filters are ubiquitous in opennms configurations with `<filter>` syntax. This karaf shell can be used to verify filters. For more info, refer to Filters.

```
ssh -p 8101 admin@localhost
```

Once in the shell, print command help as follows

```
opennms> filters:filter --help
DESCRIPTION
    filters:filter
        Enumerates nodes/interfaces that match a give filter
SYNTAX
    filters:filter filterRule
ARGUMENTS
    filterRule
        A filter Rule
```

For ex: Run a filter rule that match a location

```
filters:filter "location='MINION'"
```

Output is displayed as follows

```
nodeId=2 nodeLabel=00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000ddba11 location=MINION
IpAddresses:
    127.0.0.1
```

Another ex: Run a filter that match a node location and for a given IP Address range. Refer to `IPLIKE` for more info on using IPLIKE syntax.

```
filters:filter "location='Default' & (IPADDR IPLIKE 172.*.*.*)"
```

Output is displayed as follows
Node info displayed will have nodeId, nodeLabel, location and optional fileds like foreignId, foreignSource, categories when they exist.

### 4.6. Service monitors

To support several specific applications and management agents, Pollerd executes Service Monitors. This section describes all available built-in Service Monitors which are available and can be configured to allow complex monitoring. For information how these can be extended, see Development Guide of the OpenNMS documentation.

#### 4.6.1. Common Configuration Parameters

Application or Device specific Monitors are based on a generic API which provide common configuration parameters. These minimal configuration parameters are available in all Monitors and describe the behavior for timeouts, retries, etc.

**Table 10. Common implemented configuration parameters**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of attempts to test a Service to be up or down.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Timeout for the isReachable method, in milliseconds.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>invert-status</td>
<td>Invert the up/down behavior of the monitor</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In case the Monitor is using the SNMP Protocol the default configuration for timeout and retry are used from the SNMP Configuration (snmp-config.xml).
Minion Configuration Parameters

When nodes are configured with a non-default location, the associated Service Monitors are executed on a Minion configured with that same location. If there are many Minions at a given location, the Service Monitor may be executed on any of the Minions that are currently available. Users can choose to execute a Service Monitor on a specific Minion, by specifying the System ID of the Minion. This mechanism is used for monitoring the Minions individually.

The following parameters can be used to override this behavior and control where the Service Monitors are executed.

Table 11. Minion configuration parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>Specify the location at which the Service Monitor should be executed.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>(The location of the associated node)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>system-id</td>
<td>Specify the System ID on which the Service Monitor should be executed</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>(None)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use-foreign-id-as-system-id</td>
<td>Use the foreign id of the associated node as the System ID</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When specifying a System ID the location should also be set to the corresponding location for that system.

4.6.2. Using Placeholders in Parameters

Some monitor parameters support placeholder substitution. You can reference some node, interface, and asset record properties by enclosing them in { and }. The supported properties are:

- nodeId
- nodeLabel
- foreignSource
- foreignId
- ipAddr (or ipAddress)
- all node asset record fields (e.g. username, password)

Parameters that support placeholder substitution are marked 'Yes' in the 'Placeholder substitution' column of the Configuration and Usage section of the monitor documentation.

4.6.3. AvailabilityMonitor

This monitor tests reachability of a node by using the isReachable method of the InetAddress java class. The service is considered available if isReachable returns true. See Oracle’s documentation for more details.
This monitor is deprecated in favour of the IcmpMonitor monitor. You should only use this monitor on remote pollers running on unusual configurations (See below for more details).

**Monitor facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.AvailabilityMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configuration and Usage**

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

**Examples**

```xml
<service name="AVAIL" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
    <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
    <parameter key="timeout" value="5000"/>
</service>

<monitor service="AVAIL" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.AvailabilityMonitor"/>
```

**IcmpMonitor vs AvailabilityMonitor**

This monitor has been developed in a time when the IcmpMonitor monitor wasn't remote enabled, to circumvent this limitation. Now, with the JNA ICMP implementation, the IcmpMonitor monitor is remote enabled under most configurations and this monitor shouldn't be needed -unless you're running your remote poller on such an unusual configuration (See also issue NMS-6735 for more information).

**4.6.4. BgpSessionMonitor**

This monitor checks if a BGP-Session to a peering partner (peer-ip) is functional. To monitor the BGP-Session the RFC1269 SNMP MIB is used and test the status of the session using the following OIDs is used:

- `BGP_PEER_STATE_OID = .1.3.6.1.2.1.15.3.1.2.<peer-ip>`
- `BGP_PEER_ADMIN_STATE_OID = .1.3.6.1.2.1.15.3.1.3.<peer-ip>`
- `BGP_PEER_REMOTEAS_OID = .1.3.6.1.2.1.15.3.1.9.<peer-ip>`
- `BGP_PEER_LAST_ERROR_OID = .1.3.6.1.2.1.15.3.1.14.<peer-ip>`
- `BGP_PEER_FSM_EST_TIME_OID = .1.3.6.1.2.1.15.3.1.16.<peer-ip>`

The `<peer-ip>` is the far end IP address of the BGP session end point.

A SNMP get request for `BGP_PEER_STATE_OID` returns a result between 1 to 6. The servicestates for
OpenNMS Horizon are mapped as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>State description</th>
<th>Monitor state in OpenNMS Horizon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Idle</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Connect</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Active</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>OpenSent</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>OpenConfirm</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Established</td>
<td>UP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.BgpSessionMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To define the mapping I used the description from RFC1771 BGP Finite State Machine.

Configuration and Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bgpPeerIp</td>
<td>IP address of the far end BGP peer session</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

To monitor the session state *Established* it is necessary to add a service to your poller configuration in '$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/poller-configuration.xml', for example:

```xml
<!-- Example configuration poller-configuration.xml -->
<service name="BGP-Peer-99.99.99.99-AS65423" interval="300000"
    user-defined="false" status="on">
    <parameter key="retry" value="2" />
    <parameter key="timeout" value="3000" />
    <parameter key="port" value="161" />
    <parameter key="bgpPeerIp" value="99.99.99.99" />
</service>

```
## Error code mapping

The `BGP_PEER_LAST_ERROR_OID` gives an error in HEX-code. To make it human readable a codemapping table is implemented:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error code</th>
<th>Error Message</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0100</td>
<td>Message Header Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0101</td>
<td>Message Header Error - Connection Not Synchronized</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0102</td>
<td>Message Header Error - Bad Message Length</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0103</td>
<td>Message Header Error - Bad Message Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0200</td>
<td>OPEN Message Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0201</td>
<td>OPEN Message Error - Unsupported Version Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0202</td>
<td>OPEN Message Error - Bad Peer AS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0203</td>
<td>OPEN Message Error - Bad BGP Identifier</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0204</td>
<td>OPEN Message Error - Unsupported Optional Parameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0205</td>
<td>OPEN Message Error (deprecated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0206</td>
<td>OPEN Message Error - Unacceptable Hold Time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0300</td>
<td>UPDATE Message Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0301</td>
<td>UPDATE Message Error - Malformed Attribute List</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0302</td>
<td>UPDATE Message Error - Unrecognized Well-known Attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0303</td>
<td>UPDATE Message Error - Missing Well-known Attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0304</td>
<td>UPDATE Message Error - Attribute Flags Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0305</td>
<td>UPDATE Message Error - Attribute Length Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0306</td>
<td>UPDATE Message Error - Invalid ORIGIN Attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0307</td>
<td>UPDATE Message Error (deprecated)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0308</td>
<td>UPDATE Message Error - Invalid NEXT_HOP Attribute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0309</td>
<td>UPDATE Message Error - Optional Attribute Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>030A</td>
<td>UPDATE Message Error - Invalid Network Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>030B</td>
<td>UPDATE Message Error - Malformed AS_PATH</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0400</td>
<td>Hold Timer Expired</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0500</td>
<td>Finite State Machine Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0600</td>
<td>Cease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0601</td>
<td>Cease - Maximum Number of Prefixes Reached</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error code</td>
<td>Error Message</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0602</td>
<td>Cease - Administrative Shutdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0603</td>
<td>Cease - Peer De-configured</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0604</td>
<td>Cease - Administrative Reset</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0605</td>
<td>Cease - Connection Rejected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0606</td>
<td>Cease - Other Configuration Change</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0607</td>
<td>Cease - Connection Collision Resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0608</td>
<td>Cease - Out of Resources</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Instead of HEX-Code the error message will be displayed in the service down logmessage. To give some additional informations the logmessage contains also

- BGP-Peer Adminstate
- BGP-Peer Remote AS
- BGP-Peer established time in seconds

**Debugging**

If you have problems to detect or monitor the BGP Session you can use the following command to figure out where the problem come from.

```
snmpwalk -v 2c -c <myCommunity> <myRouter2Monitor> .1.3.6.1.2.1.15.3.1.2.99.99.99.99
```

Replace 99.99.99.99 with your BGP-Peer IP. The result should be an Integer between 1 and 6.

**4.6.5. BSFMonitor**

This monitor runs a Bean Scripting Framework BSF compatible script to determine the status of a service. Users can write scripts to perform highly custom service checks. This monitor is not optimised for scale. It's intended for a small number of custom checks or prototyping of monitors.

**BSFMonitor vs SystemExecuteMonitor**

The BSFMonitor avoids the overhead of fork(2) that is used by the SystemExecuteMonitor. BSFMonitor also grants access to a selection of OpenNMS Horizon internal methods and classes that can be used in the script.

**Monitor facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.BSFMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configuration and Usage

Table 12. Monitor specific parameters for the BSFMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>file-name</td>
<td>Path to the script file.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run-type</td>
<td>one of eval or exec</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>eval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lang-class</td>
<td>The BSF language class, like groovy or beanshell.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>file-name extension is interpreted by default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>file-extension</td>
<td>comma-separated list</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>~</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Table 13. Beans which can be used in the script

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>map</td>
<td>Map&lt;String, Object&gt;</td>
<td>The map contains all various parameters passed to the monitor from the service definition in the poller-configuration.xml file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ip_addr</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The IP address that is currently being polled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>node_id</td>
<td>int</td>
<td>The Node ID of the node the ip_addr belongs to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>node_label</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The Node Label of the node the ip_addr and service belongs to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>svc_name</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The name of the service that is being polled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bsf_monitor</td>
<td>BSFMonitor</td>
<td>The instance of the BSFMonitor object calling the script. Useful for logging via its log(String sev, String fmt, Object... args) method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>results</td>
<td>HashMap&lt;String, String&gt;</td>
<td>The script is expected to put its results into this object. The status indication should be set into the entry with key status. If the status is not OK, a key reason should contain a description of the problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>times</td>
<td>LinkedHashMap&lt;String, Number&gt;</td>
<td>The script is expected to put one or more response times into this object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additionally every parameter added to the service definition in poller-configuration.xml is available as a String object in the script. The key attribute of the parameter represents the name of
the String object and the value attribute represents the value of the String object.

Please keep in mind, that these parameters are also accessible via the map bean.

Avoid non-character names for parameters to avoid problems in the script languages.

Response Codes

The script has to provide a status code that represents the status of the associated service. The following status codes are defined:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OK</td>
<td>Service is available</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNK</td>
<td>Service status unknown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNR</td>
<td>Service is unresponsive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOK</td>
<td>Service is unavailable</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Response time tracking

By default the BSFMonitor tracks the whole time the script file consumes as the response time. If the response time should be persisted the response time add the following parameters:

RRD response time tracking for this service in poller-configuration.xml

```xml
<!-- where in the filesystem response times are stored -->
<parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response" />

<!-- name of the rrd file -->
<parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="minimalbshbase" />

<!-- name of the data source in the rrd file -->
<!-- by default "response-time" is used as ds-name -->
<parameter key="ds-name" value="myResponseTime" />
```

It is also possible to return one or many response times directly from the script. To add custom response times or override the default one, add entries to the times object. The entries are keyed with a String that names the datasource and have as values a number that represents the response time. To override the default response time datasource add an entry into times named response-time.

Timeout and Retry

The BSFMonitor does not perform any timeout or retry processing on its own. If retry and or
timeout behaviour is required, it has to be implemented in the script itself.

**Requirements for the script (run-types)**

Depending on the run-type the script has to provide its results in different ways. For minimal scripts with very simple logic run-type eval is the simple option. Scripts running in eval mode have to return a String matching one of the status codes.

If your script is more than a one-liner, run-type exec is essentially required. Scripts running in exec mode need not return anything, but they have to add a status entry with a status code to the results object. Additionally, the results object can also carry a "reason":"message" entry that is used in non OK states.

**Commonly used language settings**

The BSF supports many languages, the following table provides the required setup for commonly used languages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Language</th>
<th>lang-class</th>
<th>bsf-engine</th>
<th>required library</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BeanShell</td>
<td>beanshell</td>
<td>bsh.util.BeanShellBSFEngine</td>
<td>supported by default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groovy</td>
<td>groovy</td>
<td>org.codehaus.groovy.bsf.GroovyEngine</td>
<td>groovy-all-[version].jar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jython</td>
<td>jython</td>
<td>org.apache.bsf.engines.jython.JythonEngine</td>
<td>jython-[version].jar</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example Bean Shell**

**BeanShell example** poller-configuration.xml

```xml
<service name="MinimalBeanShell" interval="300000" user-defined="true" status="on">
  <parameter key="file-name" value="/tmp/MinimalBeanShell.bsh"/>
  <parameter key="bsf-engine" value="bsh.util.BeanShellBSFEngine"/>
</service>

<monitor service="MinimalBeanShell" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.BSFMonitor"/>
```

**BeanShell example** MinimalBeanShell.bsh script file

```java
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", "Starting MinimalBeanShell.bsh", null);
File testFile = new File("/tmp/TestFile");
if (testFile.exists()) {
    return "OK";
} else {
    results.put("reason", "file does not exist");
    return "NOK";
}
```
Example Groovy

To use the Groovy language an additional library is required. Copy a compatible groovy-all.jar into to opennms/lib folder and restart OpenNMS Horizon. That makes Groovy available for the BSFMonitor.

Groovy example poller-configuration.xml with default run-type set to eval

```xml
<service name="MinimalGroovy" interval="300000" user-defined="true" status="on">
  <parameter key="file-name" value="/tmp/MinimalGroovy.groovy"/>
  <parameter key="bsf-engine" value="org.codehaus.groovy.bsf.GroovyEngine"/>
</service>

<monitor service="MinimalGroovy" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.BSFMonitor"/>
```

Groovy example MinimalGroovy.groovy script file for run-type eval

```groovy
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", "Starting MinimalGroovy.groovy", null);
File testFile = new File("/tmp/TestFile");
if (testFile.exists()) {
  return "OK";
} else {
  results.put("reason", "file does not exist");
  return "NOK";
}
```

Groovy example poller-configuration.xml with run-type set to exec

```xml
<service name="MinimalGroovy" interval="300000" user-defined="true" status="on">
  <parameter key="file-name" value="/tmp/MinimalGroovy.groovy"/>
  <parameter key="bsf-engine" value="org.codehaus.groovy.bsf.GroovyEngine"/>
  <parameter key="run-type" value="exec"/>
</service>

<monitor service="MinimalGroovy" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.BSFMonitor"/>
```

Groovy example MinimalGroovy.groovy script file for run-type set to exec

```groovy
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", "Starting MinimalGroovy", null);
def testfile = new File("/tmp/TestFile");
if (testfile.exists()) {
  results.put("status", "OK")
} else {
  results.put("reason", "file does not exist");
  results.put("status", "NOK");
}
```
Example Jython

To use the Jython (Java implementation of Python) language an additional library is required. Copy a compatible jython-x.y.z.jar into the opennms/lib folder and restart OpenNMS Horizon. That makes Jython available for the BSFMonitor.

**Jython example** poller-configuration.xml with run-type exec

```xml
<service name="MinimalJython" interval="300000" user-defined="true" status="on">
  <parameter key="file-name" value="/tmp/MinimalJython.py"/>
  <parameter key="bsf-engine" value="org.apache.bsf.engines.jython.JythonEngine"/>
  <parameter key="run-type" value="exec"/>
</service>

<monitor service="MinimalJython" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.BSFMonitor"/>
```

**Jython example** MinimalJython.py script file for run-type set to exec

```python
from java.io import File

bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", "Starting MinimalJython.py", None);
if (File("/tmp/TestFile").exists()):
    results.put("status", "OK")
else:
    results.put("reason", "file does not exist")
    results.put("status", "NOK")
```

- We have to use *run-type exec* here because Jython chokes on the import keyword in *eval* mode.
- As proof that this is really Python, notice the substitution of Python's None value for Java's null in the log call.

**Advanced examples**

The following example references all beans that are exposed to the script, including a custom parameter.
**Groovy example poller-configuration.xml**

```xml
<service name="MinimalGroovy" interval="30000" user-defined="true" status="on">
  <parameter key="file-name" value="/tmp/MinimalGroovy.groovy"/>
  <parameter key="bsf-engine" value="org.codehaus.groovy.bsf.GroovyEngine"/>

  <!-- custom parameters (passed to the script) -->
  <parameter key="myParameter" value="Hello Groovy"/>

  <!-- optional for response time tracking -->
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="minimalgroovybase"/>
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="minimalgroovyds"/>
</service>

<monitor service="MinimalGroovy" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.BSFMonitor"/>
```

**Groovy example Bean referencing script file**

```java
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", "Starting MinimalGroovy", null);

//list of all available objects from the BSFMonitor
Map<String, Object> map = map;
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", "---- map ----", null);
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", map.toString(), null);

String ip_addr = ip_addr;
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", "---- ip_addr ----", null);
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", ip_addr, null);

int node_id = node_id;
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", "---- node_id ----", null);
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", node_id.toString(), null);

String node_label = node_label;
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", "---- node_label ----", null);
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", node_label, null);

String svc_name = svc_name;
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", "---- svc_name ----", null);
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", svc_name, null);

org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.BSFMonitor bsf_monitor = bsf_monitor;
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", "---- bsf_monitor ----", null);
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", bsf_monitor.toString(), null);

HashMap<String, String> results = results;
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", "---- results ----", null);
bsf_monitor.log("ERROR", results.toString(), null);
```
LinkedHashMap\<String, Number\> times = times;
bsf\_monitor.log("ERROR", "---- times ----", null);
bsf\_monitor.log("ERROR", times.toString(), null);

// reading a parameter from the service definition
String myParameter = myParameter;
bsf\_monitor.log("ERROR", "---- myParameter ----", null);
bsf\_monitor.log("ERROR", myParameter, null);

// minimal example
def testFile = new File("/tmp/TestFile");
if (testFile.exists()) {
    bsf\_monitor.log("ERROR", "Done MinimalGroovy ---- OK ----", null);
    return "OK";
} else {
    results.put("reason", "file does not exist");
    bsf\_monitor.log("ERROR", "Done MinimalGroovy ---- NOK ----", null);
    return "NOK";
}

### 4.6.6. CiscoIpSlaMonitor

This monitor can be used to monitor IP SLA configurations on your Cisco devices. This monitor supports the following SNMP OIDS from CISCO-RTT-MON-MIB:

- RTT\_ADMIN\_TAG\_OID = .1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.42.1.2.1.1.3
- RTT\_OPER\_STATE\_OID = .1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.42.1.2.9.1.10
- RTT\_LATEST\_OPERSENSE\_OID = .1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.42.1.2.10.1.2
- RTT\_ADMIN\_THRESH\_OID = .1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.42.1.2.1.1.5
- RTT\_ADMIN\_TYPE\_OID = .1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.42.1.2.1.1.4
- RTT\_LATEST\_OID = .1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.42.1.2.10.1.1

The monitor can be run in two scenarios. The first one tests the RTT\_LATEST\_OPERSENSE which is a sense code for the completion status of the latest RTT operation. If the RTT\_LATEST\_OPERSENSE returns ok(1) the service is marked as up.

The second scenario is to monitor the configured threshold in the IP SLA config. If the RTT\_LATEST\_OPERSENSE returns with overThreshold(3) the service is marked down.

**Monitor facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.CiscoIpSlaMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configuration and Usage

Table 16. Monitor-specific parameters for the CiscoIpSlaMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>admin-tag</td>
<td>The tag attribute from your IP SLA configuration you want to monitor.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td><code>&quot;</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignore-thresh</td>
<td>Boolean indicates if just the status or configured threshold should be monitored.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td><code>&quot;</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Example for HTTP and ICMP echo reply

In this example we configure an IP SLA entry to monitor Google’s website with HTTP GET from the Cisco device. We use 8.8.8.8 as our DNS resolver. In our example our SLA says we should reach Google’s website within 200ms. To advise co-workers that this monitor entry is used for monitoring, I set the owner to OpenNMS. The tag is used to identify the entry later in the SNMP table for monitoring.

Cisco device configuration for IP SLA instance for HTTP GET

```plaintext
ip sla monitor 1
type http operation get url http://www.google.de name-server 8.8.8.8
timeout 3000
threshold 200
owner OpenNMS
tag Google Website
ip sla monitor schedule 3 life forever start-time now
```

In the second example we configure a IP SLA to test if the IP address from www.opennms.org is reachable with ICMP from the perspective of the Cisco device. Like the example above we have a threshold and a timeout.

Cisco device configuration for IP SLA instance for ICMP monitoring.

```plaintext
ip sla 1
icmp-echo 64.146.64.212
timeout 3000
threshold 150
owner OpenNMS
tag OpenNMS Host
ip sla schedule 1 life forever start-time now
```

It's not possible to reconfigure an IP SLA entry. If you want to change parameters, you have to delete the whole configuration and reconfigure it with your new parameters. Backup your Cisco configuration manually or take a look at RANCID.
To monitor both of the entries the configuration in `poller-configuration.xml` requires two service definition entries:

```xml
<service name="IP-SLA-WEB-Google" interval="300000"
         user-defined="false" status="on">
   <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
   <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
   <parameter key="admin-tag" value="Google Website"/>
   <parameter key="ignore-thresh" value="false"/>①
</service>
<service name="IP-SLA-PING-OpenNMS" interval="300000"
         user-defined="false" status="on">
   <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
   <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
   <parameter key="admin-tag" value="OpenNMS Host"/>
   <parameter key="ignore-thresh" value="true"/>②
</service>
<monitor service="IP-SLA-WEB-Google" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.CiscoIpSlaMonitor"/>
<monitor service="IP-SLA-PING-OpenNMS" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.CiscoIpSlaMonitor"/>
```

① Service is *up* if the IP SLA state is *ok*(1)

② Service is *down* if the IP SLA state is *overThreshold*(3)

### 4.6.7. CiscoPingMibMonitor

This poller monitor’s purpose is to create conceptual rows (entries) in the `ciscoPingTable` on Cisco IOS devices that support the CISCO-PING-MIB. These entries direct the remote IOS device to ping an IPv4 or IPv6 address with a configurable set of parameters. After the IOS device has completed the requested ping operations, the poller monitor queries the IOS device to determine the results. If the results indicate success according to the configured parameters in the service configuration, then the monitored service is reported as available and the results are available for optional time-series (RRD) storage. If the results indicate failure, the monitored service is reported unavailable with a descriptive reason code. If something goes wrong during the setup of the entry or the subsequent querying of its status, the monitored service is reported to be in an *unknown* state.

Unlike most poller monitors, the CiscoPingMibMonitor does not interpret the `timeout` and `retries` parameters to determine when a poll attempt has timed out or whether it should be attempted again. The `packet-count` and `packet-timeout` parameters instead service this purpose from the perspective of the remote IOS device.
**Supported MIB OIDs from CISCO_PING_MIB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingEntry</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingSerialNumber</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingProtocol</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingAddress</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingPacketCount</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingPacketSize</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingPacketTimeout</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingDelay</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingTrapOnCompletion</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingSentPackets</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingReceivedPackets</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingMinRtt</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingAvgRtt</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingMaxRtt</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingCompleted</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingEntryOwner</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingEntryStatus</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ciscoPingVrfName</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.16.1.1.1.17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prerequisites**

- One or more Cisco devices running an IOS image of recent vintage; any 12.2 or later image is probably fine. Even very low-end devices appear to support the CISCO-PING-MIB.

- The IOS devices that will perform the remote pings must be configured with an SNMP write community string whose source address access-list includes the address of the OpenNMS Horizon server and whose MIB view (if any) includes the OID of the ciscoPingTable.

- The corresponding SNMP write community string must be specified in the write-community attribute of either the top-level <snmp-config> element of snmp-config.xml or a <definition> child element that applies to the SNMP-primary interface of the IOS device(s) that will perform the remote pings.

**Scalability concerns**

This monitor spends a fair amount of time sleeping while it waits for the remote IOS device to complete the requested ping operations. The monitor is pessimistic in calculating the delay between creation of the ciscoPingTable entry and its first attempt to retrieve the results of that entry’s ping operations—it will always wait at least \((\text{packet-count} \times (\text{packet-timeout} + \text{packet-delay}))\) milliseconds before even checking whether the remote pings have completed. It’s therefore prone to hogging poller threads if used with large values for the packet-count, packet-timeout, and/or packet-delay parameters. Keep these values as small as practical to avoid tying up poller threads unnecessarily.

This monitor always uses the current time in whole seconds since the UNIX epoch as the instance identifier of the ciscoPingTable entries that it creates. The object that holds this identifier is a signed 32-bit integer type, precluding a finer resolution. It’s probably a good idea to mix in the least-significant byte of the millisecond-accurate time as a substitute for that of the whole-second-
accurate value to avoid collisions. IOS seems to clean up entries in this table within a manner of minutes after their ping operations have completed.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.CiscoPingMibMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 17. Monitor specific parameters for the CiscoPingMibMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>SNMP protocol version (1, 2c, or 3) to use for operations performed by this service monitor. Do not use without a very good reason to do so.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>from snmp-config.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>packet-count</td>
<td>Number of ping packets that the remote IOS device should send.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>packet-size</td>
<td>Size, in bytes, of each ping packet that the remote IOS device should send.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>packet-timeout</td>
<td>Timeout, in milliseconds, of each ping packet sent by the remote IOS device.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>packet-delay</td>
<td>Delay, in milliseconds, between ping packets sent by the remote IOS device.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entry-owner</td>
<td>String value to set as the value of ciscoPingEntryOwner of entries created for this service.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>OpenNMS CiscoPingMibMonitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vrf-name</td>
<td>String value to set as the VRF (VLAN) name in whose context the remote IOS device should perform the pings for this service.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>empty String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxy-node-id</td>
<td>Numeric database identifier of the node whose primary SNMP interface should be used as the proxy for this service. If specified along with the related proxy-node-foreign-source, proxy-node-foreign-id, and/or proxy-ip-addr, this parameter will be the effective one.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxy-node-foreign-source</td>
<td>foreign-source name and foreign-ID of the node whose primary SNMP interface should be used as the “proxy” for this service. These two parameters are corequisites. If they appear along with the related proxy-ip-addr, these parameters will be the effective ones.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxy-ip-addr</td>
<td>IP address of the interface that should be used as the proxy for this service. Effective only if none of proxy-node-id, proxy-node-foreign-source, nor proxy-node-foreign-id appears alongside this parameter. A value of <code>${ipaddr}</code> will be substituted with the IP address of the interface on which the monitored service appears.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>target-ip-addr</td>
<td>IP address that the remote IOS device should ping. A value of <code>${ipaddr}</code> will be substituted with the IP address of the interface on which the monitored service appears.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>success-percent</td>
<td>A whole-number percentage of pings that must succeed (from the perspective of the remote IOS device) in order for this service to be considered available. As an example, if packet-count is left at its default value of 5 but you wish the service to be considered available even if only one of those five pings is successful, then set this parameter’s value to 20.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rrd-repository</td>
<td>Base directory of an RRD repository in which to store this service monitor’s response-time samples</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ds-name</td>
<td>Name of the RRD datasource (DS) name in which to store this service monitor’s response-time samples; rrd-base-name Base name of the RRD file (minus the .rrd or .jrb file extension) within the specified rrd-repository path in which this service monitor’s response-time samples will be persisted</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

This is optional just if you can use variables in the configuration.

Table 18. Variables which can be used in the configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>${ipaddr}</code></td>
<td>This value will be substituted with the IP address of the interface on which the monitored service appears.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example: Ping the same non-routable address from all routers of customer Foo

A service provider’s client, Foo Corporation, has network service at multiple locations. At each Foo location, a point-of-sale system is statically configured at IPv4 address 192.168.255.1. Foo wants to be notified any time a point-of-sale system becomes unreachable. Using an OpenNMS Horizon...
remote location monitor is not feasible. All of Foo Corporation's CPE routers must be Cisco IOS devices in order to achieve full coverage in this scenario.

One approach to this requirement is to configure all of Foo Corporation's premise routers to be in the surveillance categories Customer_Foo, CPE, and Routers, and to use a filter to create a poller package that applies only to those routers. We will use the special value \${ipaddr} for the proxy-ip-addr parameter so that the remote pings will be provisioned on each Foo CPE router. Since we want each Foo CPE router to ping the same IP address 192.168.255.1, we statically list that value for the target-ip-addr address.

```
<package name="ciscoping-foo-pos">
  <filter>
    catincCustomer_Foo & catincCPE & catincRouters & nodeSysOID LIKE '.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.%'</filter>
  <include-range begin="0.0.0.0" end="254.254.254.254" />
  <rrd step="300">
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:1:2016</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:12:1488</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MAX:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MIN:0.5:288:366</rra>
  </rrd>
  <service name="FooPOS" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
    <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response" />
    <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="ciscoping" />
    <parameter key="ds-name" value="ciscoping" />
    <parameter key="proxy-ip-addr" value="${ipaddr}" />
    <parameter key="target-ip-addr" value="192.168.255.1" />
  </service>
  <downtime interval="30000" begin="0" end="30000" />
  <downtime interval="300000" begin="300000" end="43200000" />
  <downtime interval="600000" begin="43200000" end="432000000" />
  <downtime begin="432000000" delete="true" />
</package>
```

Example: Ping from a single IOS device routable address of each router of customer Bar

A service provider's client, Bar Limited, has network service at multiple locations. While OpenNMS Horizon' world-class service assurance is generally sufficient, Bar also wants to be notified any time a premise router at one of their locations unreachable from the perspective of an IOS device in Bar's main data center. Some or all of the Bar Limited CPE routers may be non-Cisco devices in this scenario.

To meet this requirement, our approach is to configure Bar Limited's premise routers to be in the surveillance categories Customer_Bar, CPE, and Routers, and to use a filter to create a poller package that applies only to those routers. This time, though, we will use the special value \${ipaddr} not in the proxy-ip-addr parameter but in the target-ip-addr parameter so that the remote pings
will be performed for each Bar CPE router. Since we want the same IOS device 20.11.5.11 to ping the CPE routers, we statically list that value for the proxy-ip-addr address. Example poller-configuration.xml additions

```xml
<package name="ciscoping-bar-cpe">
  <filter>catincCustomer_Bar & catincCPE & catincRouters</filter>
  <include-range begin="0.0.0.0" end="254.254.254.254" />
  <rrd step="300">
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:1:2016</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:12:1488</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MAX:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MIN:0.5:288:366</rra>
  </rrd>
  <service name="BarCentral" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
    <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response" />
    <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="ciscoping" />
    <parameter key="ds-name" value="ciscoping" />
    <parameter key="proxy-ip-addr" value="20.11.5.11" />
    <parameter key="target-ip-addr" value="${ipaddr}" />
  </service>
  <downtime interval="30000" begin="0" end="30000" />
  <downtime interval="300000" begin="300000" end="43200000" />
  <downtime interval="600000" begin="43200000" end="432000000" />
  <downtime begin="432000000" delete="true" />
</package>

<monitor service="BarCentral" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.CiscoPingMibMonitor" />
```

### 4.6.8. CitrixMonitor

This monitor is used to test if a Citrix® Server or XenApp Server® is providing the Independent Computing Architecture (ICA) protocol on TCP 1494. The monitor opens a TCP socket and tests the greeting banner returns with ICA, otherwise the service is unavailable.

**Monitor facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.CitrixMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configuration and Usage**

*Table 19. Monitor specific parameters for the CitrixMonitor*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>TCP port where the ICA protocol is listening.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>1494</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This monitor implements the **Common Configuration Parameters**.

If you have configure the *Metaframe Presentation Server Client* using *Session Reliability*, the TCP port is 2598 instead of 1494. You can find additional information on CTX104147. It is not verified if the monitor works in this case.

**Examples**

The following example configures *OpenNMS Horizon* to monitor the ICA protocol on TCP 1494 with 2 retries and waiting 5 seconds for each retry.

```
<service name="Citrix-TCP-ICA" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="2" />
  <parameter key="timeout" value="5000" />
</service>

<monitor service="Citrix-TCP-ICA" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.CitrixMonitor" />
```

### 4.6.9. DhcpMonitor

This monitor is used to monitor the availability and functionality of *DHCP servers*. This monitor has two parts, the first one is the monitor class *DhcpMonitor* executed by *Pollerd* and the second part is a background daemon *Dhcpd* running inside the OpenNMS Horizon JVM and listening for DHCP responses. A DHCP server is tested by sending a `DISCOVER` message. If the DHCP server responds with an `OFFER` the service is marked as up. The *Dhcpd* background daemon is disabled by default and has to be activated in *service-configuration.xml* in OpenNMS Horizon by setting `service enabled="true"`. The behavior for testing the DHCP server can be modified in the *dhcp-configuration.xml* configuration file.

It is required to install the *opennms-plugin-protocol-dhcp* before you can use this feature.

**Installing the opennms-plugin-protocol-dhcp package**

```
{apt-get,yum} install {opennms-package-base-name}-plugin-protocol-dhcp
```

If you try to start *OpenNMS Horizon* without the *opennms-plugin-protocol-dhcp* you will see the following error message in *output.log*:

```
An error occurred while attempting to start the "OpenNMS:Name=Dhcpd" service (class org.opennms.netmgt.dhcpd.jmx.Dhcpd).  Shutting down and exiting.
java.lang.ClassNotFoundException: org.opennms.netmgt.dhcpd.jmx.Dhcpd
```
Make sure no DHCP client is running on the OpenNMS Horizon server and using port UDP/68. If UDP/68 is already in use, you will find an error message in the manager.log. You can test if a process is listening on udp/68 with `sudo ss -lnpu sport = :68`.

### Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th><code>org.opennms.protocols.dhcp.monitor.DhcpMonitor</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 20. Service monitor parameters configured in `poller-configuration.xml`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>retry</strong></td>
<td>Number of retries before the service is marked as down</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>rrd-repository</strong></td>
<td>The location to write RRD data. Generally, you will not want to change this from default</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td><code>$OPENNMS_HOME/share/rrd/response</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>rrd-base-name</strong></td>
<td>The name of the RRD file to write (minus the extension, .rrd or .jrb)</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>dhcp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ds-name</strong></td>
<td>This is the name as reference for this particular data source in the RRD file</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>dhcp</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the [Common Configuration Parameters](#).

### Dhcpd configuration

### Table 21. Dhcpd parameters in `dhcp-configuration.xml`

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>port</strong></td>
<td>Defines the port your dhcp server is using</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>5818</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>macAddress</strong></td>
<td>The MAC address which OpenNMS Horizon uses for a dhcp request</td>
<td>required</td>
<td><code>00:06:0D:BE:9C:B2</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>myIpAddress</strong></td>
<td>This parameter will usually be set to the IP address of the OpenNMS Horizon server, which puts the DHCP poller in relay mode as opposed to broadcast mode. In relay mode, the DHCP server being polled will unicast its responses directly back to the IP address specified by <code>myIpAddress</code> rather than broadcasting its responses. This allows DHCP servers to be polled even though they are not on the same subnet as the OpenNMS Horizon server, and without the aid of an external relay. Usage: <code>myIpAddress=&quot;10.11.12.13&quot;</code> or <code>myIpAddress=&quot;broadcast&quot;</code></td>
<td>required</td>
<td>broadcast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
When extendedMode is false, the DHCP poller will send a DISCOVER and expect an OFFER in return. When extendedMode is true, the DHCP poller will first send a DISCOVER. If no valid response is received it will send an INFORM. If no valid response is received it will then send a REQUEST. OFFER, ACK, and NAK are all considered valid responses in extendedMode. Usage: `extendedMode="true"` or `extendedMode="false"`

This parameter only applies to REQUEST queries sent to the DHCP server when extendedMode is true. If an IP address is specified, that IP address will be requested in the query. If `targetHost` is specified, the DHCP server's own IP address will be requested. Since a well-managed server will probably not respond to a request for its own IP, this parameter can also be set to `targetSubnet`. This is similar to `targetHost` except the DHCP server's IP address is incremented or decremented by 1 to obtain an IP address that is on the same subnet. (The resulting address will not be on the same subnet if the DHCP server's subnet is a /32 or /31. Otherwise, the algorithm used should be reliable.) Usage: `requestIpAddress="10.77.88.99"` or `requestIpAddress="targetHost"` or `requestIpAddress="targetSubnet"`
Figure 29. Visualization of DHCP message flow in relay mode

Example testing DHCP server in the same subnet

Example configuration how to configure the monitor in the poller-configuration.xml. The monitor will try to send in maximum 3 DISCOVER messages and waits 3 seconds for the DHCP server OFFER message.

**Step 1: Configure a DHCP service in poller-configuration.xml**

```
<service name="DHCP" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="2" />
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000" />
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response" />
  <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="dhcp" />
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="dhcp" />
</service>

<monitor service="DHCP" class-name="org.opennms.protocols.dhcp.monitor.DhcpMonitor"/>
```

**Step 2: Enable the OpenNMS Horizon Dhcpd daemon in service-configuration.xml**

```
<service enabled="true">
  <name>OpenNMS:Name=Dhcpd</name>
  <class-name>org.opennms.netmgt.dhcpd.jmx.Dhcpd</class-name>
  <invoke method="start" pass="1" at="start"/>
  <invoke method="status" pass="0" at="status"/>
  <invoke method="stop" pass="0" at="stop"/>
</service>
```
Step 3: Configure Dhcpd to test a DHCP server in the same subnet as the OpenNMS Horizon server.

```xml
<DhcpdConfiguration
  port="5818"
  macAddress="00:06:0D:BE:9C:B2"
  myIpAddress="broadcast"
  extendedMode="false"
  requestIpAddress="127.0.0.1">
</DhcpdConfiguration>
```

Example testing DHCP server in a different subnet in extended mode

You can use the same monitor in poller-configuration.xml as in the example above.

Configure Dhcpd to test DHCP server in a different subnet. The OFFER from the DHCP server is sent to myIpAddress.

```xml
<DhcpdConfiguration
  port="5818"
  macAddress="00:06:0D:BE:9C:B2"
  myIpAddress="10.4.1.234"
  extendedMode="true"
  requestIpAddress="targetSubnet">
</DhcpdConfiguration>
```

If in extendedMode, the time required to complete the poll for an unresponsive node is increased by a factor of 3. Thus it is a good idea to limit the number of retries to a small number.

4.6.10. DiskUsageMonitor

The DiskUsageMonitor monitor can be used to test the amount of free space available on certain storages of a node. The monitor gets information about the available free storage spaces available by inspecting the hrStorageTable of the HOST-RESOURCES-MIB. A storage's description (as found in the corresponding hrStorageDescr object) must match the criteria specified by the disk and match-type parameters to be monitored. A storage's available free space is calculated using the corresponding hrStorageSize and hrStorageUsed objects.

The hrStorageUsed doesn't account for filesystem reserved blocks (i.e. for the super-user), so DiskUsageMonitor will report the service as unavailable only when the amount of free disk space is actually lower than free minus the percentage of reserved filesystem blocks.

This monitor uses SNMP to accomplish its work. Therefore systems against which it is to be used must have an SNMP agent supporting the HOST-RESOURCES-MIB installed and configured. Most modern SNMP agents, including most distributions of the Net-SNMP agent and the SNMP service that ships with Microsoft Windows, support this MIB. Out-of-box support for HOST-RESOURCES-MIB among commercial Unix operating systems may be somewhat spotty.
Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.DiskUsageMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false, relies on SNMP configuration.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 22. Monitor specific parameters for the DiskUsageMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>disk</td>
<td>A pattern that a storage's description (hrStorageDescr) must match to be taken into account.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>free</td>
<td>The minimum amount of free space that storages matching the criteria must have available. This parameter is evaluated as a percent of the storage's reported maximum capacity.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>match-type</td>
<td>The way how the pattern specified by the disk parameter must be compared to storages description Must be one of the following symbolic operators: endswith: The disk parameter’s value is evaluated as a string that storages’ description must end with; exact: The disk parameter’s value is evaluated as a string that storages’ description must exactly match; regex: The disk parameter’s value is evaluated as a regular expression that storages’ description must match; startswith: The disk parameter’s value is evaluated as a string that storages’ description must start with. Note: Comparisons are case-sensitive</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>exact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Destination port where the SNMP requests shall be sent.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>from snmp-config.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retries</td>
<td>Deprecated. Same as retry. Parameter retry takes precedence when both are set.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>from snmp-config.xml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples
DiskUsageMonitor vs thresholds

Storages' available free space can also be monitored using thresholds if you are already collecting these data.

4.6.11. DnsMonitor

This monitor is build to test the availability of the DNS service on remote IP interfaces. The monitor tests the service availability by sending a DNS query for A resource record types against the DNS server to test.

The monitor is marked as up if the DNS Server is able to send a valid response to the monitor. For multiple records it is possible to test if the number of responses are within a given boundary.

The monitor can be simulated with the command line tool host:
~ % host -v -t a www.google.com 8.8.8
Trying "www.google.com"
Using domain server:
Name: 8.8.8.8
Address: 8.8.8.8#53
Aliases:

;; ->>HEADER<<- opcode: QUERY, status: NOERROR, id: 9324
;; flags: qr rd ra; QUERY: 1, ANSWER: 5, AUTHORITY: 0, ADDITIONAL: 0

;; QUESTION SECTION:
www.google.com.            IN  A

;; ANSWER SECTION:
www.google.com. 283 IN A 74.125.232.17
www.google.com. 283 IN A 74.125.232.20
www.google.com. 283 IN A 74.125.232.19
www.google.com. 283 IN A 74.125.232.16
www.google.com. 283 IN A 74.125.232.18

Received 112 bytes from 8.8.8.8#53 in 41 ms

TIP: This monitor is intended for testing the availability of a DNS service. If you want to monitor the DNS resolution of some of your nodes from a client's perspective, please use the DNSResolutionMonitor.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.DnsMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 23. Monitor specific parameters for the DnsMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of retries before the service is marked as down</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Time in milliseconds to wait for the A Record response from the server</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>UDP Port for the DNS server</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lookup</td>
<td>DNS A Record for lookup test</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>localhost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fatal-response-codes</td>
<td>A comma-separated list of numeric DNS response codes that will be considered fatal if present in the server’s response. Default value is 2 corresponds to Server Failed. A list of codes and their meanings is found in RFC 2929</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>min-answers</td>
<td>Minimal number of records in the DNS server response for the given lookup</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-answers</td>
<td>Maximal number of records in the DNS server response for the given lookup</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

**Examples**

The given examples show how to monitor if the IP interface from a given DNS server resolves a DNS request. This service should be bound to a DNS server which should be able to give a valid DNS response for DNS request `www.google.com`. The service is up if the DNS server gives between 1 and 10 A record responses.

*Example configuration monitoring DNS request for a given server for www.google.com*

```
<service name="DNS-www.google.com" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="lookup" value="www.google.com" />
  <parameter key="fatal-response-code" value="2" />
  <parameter key="min-answers" value="1" />
  <parameter key="max-answers" value="10" />
</service>
```

**4.6.12. DNSResolutionMonitor**

The DNS resolution monitor, tests if the node label of an OpenNMS Horizon node can be resolved. This monitor uses the name resolver configuration from the poller configuration or from the operating system where OpenNMS Horizon is running on. It can be used to test a client behavior for a given host name. For example: Create a node with the node label `www.google.com` and an IP interface. Assigning the DNS resolution monitor on the IP interface will test if `www.google.com` can be resolved using the DNS configuration defined by the poller. The response from the A record lookup can be any address, it is not verified with the IP address on the OpenNMS Horizon IP interface where the monitor is assigned to. This monitor implements placeholder substitution in parameter values.

**Monitor facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.DNSResolutionMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Remote Enabled: true

Configuration and Usage

Table 24. Monitor specific parameters for the DNSResolutionMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Placeholder substitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>resolution-type</td>
<td>Type of record for the node label test. Allowed values: v4 for A records, v6 for AAAA record, both A and AAAA record must be available, either A or AAAA record must be available.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>either</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>record-types</td>
<td>Alternate DNS record types to search for. The comma separated list can contain A, AAAA, CNAME, NS, MX, PTR, SOA, SRV, or TXT.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>`</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lookup</td>
<td>Alternate DNS record to lookup</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>The node label.</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nameserver</td>
<td>The DNS server to query for the records. The string can be in the form of hostname, hostname:port, or [ipv6address]:port.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Use name server from host system running OpenNMS Horizon</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

The following example shows the possibilities monitoring IPv4 and/or IPv6 for the service configuration:

```xml
<!-- Assigned service test if the node label is resolved for an A record -->
<service name="DNS-Resolution-v4" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="2000"/>
  <parameter key="resolution-type" value="v4"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="dns-res-v4"/>
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="dns-res-v4"/>
</service>

<!-- Assigned service test if www.google.com is resolved for an A record -->
<service name="DNS-Resolution-v4-lookup" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
</service>
```
<parameter key="timeout" value="2000"/>
<parameter key="resolution-type" value="v4"/>
<parameter key="lookup" value="www.google.com"/>
</service>

<!-- Assigned service test if the node label is resolved for an AAAA record using a specific DNS server -->
<service name="DNS-Resolution-v6" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
    <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
    <parameter key="timeout" value="2000"/>
    <parameter key="resolution-type" value="v6"/>
    <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response"/>
    <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="dns-res-v6"/>
    <parameter key="ds-name" value="dns-res-v6"/>
    <parameter key="nameserver" value="8.8.8.8"/>
</service>

<!-- Use parameter substitution for nameserver and lookup parameter values -->
<service name="DNS-Resolution-Sub" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
    <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
    <parameter key="timeout" value="2000"/>
    <parameter key="resolution-type" value="v6"/>
    <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response"/>
    <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="dns-res-v6"/>
    <parameter key="ds-name" value="dns-res-v6"/>
    <parameter key="nameserver" value="{ipAddr}"/>
    <parameter key="lookup" value="{nodeLabel}"/>
</service>

<!-- Assigned service test if the node label is resolved for an AAAA record AND A record -->
<service name="DNS-Resolution-v4-and-v6" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
    <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
    <parameter key="timeout" value="2000"/>
    <parameter key="resolution-type" value="both"/>
    <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response"/>
    <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="dns-res-both"/>
    <parameter key="ds-name" value="dns-res-both"/>
</service>

<!-- Assigned service test if the node label is resolved for an AAAA record OR A record -->
<service name="DNS-Resolution-v4-or-v6" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
    <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
    <parameter key="timeout" value="2000"/>
    <parameter key="resolution-type" value="either"/>
    <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response"/>
    <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="dns-res-either"/>
    <parameter key="ds-name" value="dns-res-either"/>
</service>
To have response time graphs for the name resolution you have to configure RRD graphs for the given ds-names (dns-res-v4, dns-res-v6, dns-res-both, dns-res-either, dns-res-cname-mx) in "$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/response-graph.properties".

**DNSResolutionMonitor vs DnsMonitor**

The DNSResolutionMonitor is used to measure the availability and record outages of a name resolution from client perspective. The service is mainly used for websites or similar public available resources. It can be used in combination with the Page Sequence Monitor to give a hint if a website isn't available for DNS reasons.

The DnsMonitor on the other hand is a test against a specific DNS server. In OpenNMS Horizon the DNS server is the node and the DnsMonitor will send a lookup request for a given A record to the DNS server IP address. The service goes down if the DNS server doesn't have a valid A record in his zone database or as some other issues resolving A records.

**4.6.13. FtpMonitor**

The FtpMonitor is able to validate ftp connection dial-up processes. The monitor can test ftp server on multiple ports and specific login data.
The service using the FtpMonitor is *up* if the FTP server responds with return codes between 200 and 299. For special cases the service is also marked as *up* for 425 and 530.

This monitor implements **placeholder substitution in parameter values**.

**Monitor facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.FtpMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configuration and Usage**

*Table 25. Monitor specific parameters for the FtpMonitor.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Placeholder substitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of attempts to get a valid FTP response/response-text</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>A list of TCP ports to which connection shall be tried.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>20,21</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>This parameter is meant to be used together with the userid parameter to perform authentication. This parameter specifies the password to be used.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>empty string</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>userid</td>
<td>This parameter is meant to be used together with the password parameter to perform authentication. This parameter specifies the user ID to be used.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the **Common Configuration Parameters**.

**Examples**

Some example configuration how to configure the monitor in the 'poller-configuration.xml'
<service name="FTP" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="1"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="port" value="21"/>
  <parameter key="userid" value=""/>
  <parameter key="password" value=""/>
</service>

<service name="FTP-With-Auth-From-Asset" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="1"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="port" value="21"/>
  <parameter key="userid" value="{username}"/>
  <parameter key="password" value="{password}"/>
</service>

<service name="FTP-Customer" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="1"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="port" value="21"/>
  <parameter key="userid" value="Customer"/>
  <parameter key="password" value="MySecretPassword"/>
</service>

<monitor service="FTP" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.FtpMonitor"/>
<monitor service="FTP-With-Auth-From-Asset" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.FtpMonitor"/>
<monitor service="FTP-Customer" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.FtpMonitor"/>

Hint

Comment from FtpMonitor source

Also want to accept the following ERROR message generated by some FTP servers following a QUIT command without a previous successful login: "530 QUIT : User not logged in. Please login with USER and PASS first."

Also want to accept the following ERROR message generated by some FTP servers following a QUIT command without a previously successful login: "425 Session is disconnected."

See also: http://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc959


This monitor test the running state of one or more processes. It does this via SNMP by inspecting the hrSwRunTable of the HOST-RESOURCES-MIB. The test is done by matching a given process as hrSwRunName against the numeric value of the hrSwRunState.
This monitor uses **SNMP** to accomplish its work. Therefore systems against which it is to be used must have an SNMP agent installed and configured. Furthermore, the SNMP agent on the system must support the **HOST-RESOURCES-MIB**. Most modern SNMP agents, including most distributions of the Net-SNMP agent and the SNMP service that ships with Microsoft Windows, support this MIB. Out-of-box support for **HOST-RESOURCES-MIB** among commercial Unix operating systems may be somewhat spotty.

### Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.HostResourceSwRunMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Configuration and Usage

**Table 26. Monitor specific parameters for the HostResourceSwRunMonitor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>The port of the SNMP agent of the server to test.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>from snmp-config.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceName</td>
<td>The name of the process to be monitored. This parameter's value is case-sensitive and is evaluated as an exact match.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>match-all</td>
<td>If the process name appears multiple times in the hrSwRunTable, and this parameter is set to true, then all instances of the named process must match the value specified for run-level.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run-level</td>
<td>The maximum allowable value of hrSWRunStatus among running(1), runnable(2) = waiting for resource notRunnable(3) = loaded but waiting for event invalid(4) = not loaded</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service-name-oid</td>
<td>The numeric object identifier (OID) from which process names are queried. Defaults to hrSwRunName and should never be changed under normal circumstances. That said, changing it to hrSwRunParameters (.1.3.6.1.2.1.25.4.2.1.5) is often helpful when dealing with processes running under Java Virtual Machines which all have the same process name java.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.2.5.4.2.1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>service-status-oid</td>
<td>The numeric object identifier (OID) from which run status is queried. Defaults to hrSwRunStatus and should never be changed under normal circumstances.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.2.5.4.2.1.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the **Common Configuration Parameters**.

### Examples

The following example shows how to monitor the process called `httpd` running on a server using

---

91
this monitor. The configuration in poller-configuration.xml has to be defined as the following:

```
<service name="Process-httpd" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="3"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="service-name" value="httpd"/>
  <parameter key="run-level" value="3"/>
  <parameter key="match-all" value="true"/>
</service>

<monitor service="Process-httpd" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.HostResourceSwRunMonitor"/>
```

1. Name of the process on the system
2. Test the state if the process is in a valid state, i.e. have a run-level no higher than notRunnable(3)
3. If the httpd process runs multiple times the test is done for each instance of the process.

### 4.6.15. HttpMonitor

The HTTP monitor tests the response of an HTTP server on a specific HTTP 'GET' command. During the poll, an attempt is made to connect on the specified port(s). The monitor can test web server on multiple ports. By default the test is made against port 80, 8080 and 8888. If the connection request is successful, an HTTP 'GET' command is sent to the interface. The response is parsed and a return code extracted and verified. This monitor implements placeholder substitution in parameter values.

**Monitor facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.HttpMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configuration and Usage**

*Table 27. Monitor specific parameters for the HttpMonitor*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Placeholder substitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>basic-authentication</code></td>
<td>Authentication credentials to perform basic authentication. Credentials should comply to RFC1945 section 11.1, without the Base64 encoding part. That's: be a string made of the concatenation of: 1- the user ID; 2- a colon; 3- the password. <code>basic-authentication</code> takes precedence over the <code>user</code> and <code>password</code> parameters.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>header[0-9]+</code></td>
<td>Additional headers to be sent along with the request. Example of valid parameter’s names are <code>header0</code>, <code>header1</code> and <code>header180</code>. <code>header</code> is not a valid parameter name.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>host-name</code></td>
<td>Specify the <code>Host</code> header’s value.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>node-label-host-name</code></td>
<td>If the <code>host-name</code> parameter isn’t set and the <code>resolve-ip</code> parameter is set to <code>false</code>, then <code>OpenNMS Horizon</code> will use the node’s label to set the <code>Host</code> header’s value if this parameter is set to <code>true</code>. Otherwise, <code>OpenNMS Horizon</code> will fall back using the node interface’s IP address as <code>Host</code> header value.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td><code>false</code></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>password</code></td>
<td>This parameter is meant to be used together with the <code>user</code> parameter to perform basic authentication. This parameter specifies the password to be used. The <code>user</code> and <code>password</code> parameters are ignored when the <code>basic-authentication</code> parameter is defined.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td><code>empty string</code></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>port</code></td>
<td>A list of TCP ports to which connection shall be tried.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td><code>80,8080,8888</code></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>retry</code></td>
<td>Number of attempts to get a valid <code>HTTP</code> response/response-text</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td><code>0</code></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Placeholder substitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resolve-ip</td>
<td>If the <code>host-name</code> parameter isn't set and this parameter is set to <code>true</code>, <em>OpenNMS Horizon</em> will use DNS to resolve the node interface's IP address, and use the result to set the <code>Host</code> header's value. When set to <code>false</code> and the <code>host-name</code> parameter isn't set, <em>OpenNMS Horizon</em> will try to use the <code>nodelabel-host-name</code> parameter to set the <code>Host</code> header's value.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td><code>false</code></td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>response</td>
<td>A comma-separated list of acceptable HTTP response code ranges. Example: <code>200-202,299</code></td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>If the <code>url</code> parameter is set to <code>/</code>, the default value for this parameter is <code>100-499</code>, otherwise it's <code>100-399</code>.</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>response-text</td>
<td>Text to look for in the response body. This will be matched against every line, and it will be considered a success at the first match. If there is a ~ at the beginning of the parameter, the rest of the string will be used as a regular expression pattern match, otherwise the match will be a substring match. The regular expression match is anchored at the beginning and end of the line, so you will likely need to put a .* on both sides of your pattern unless you are going to be matching on the entire line.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>URL to be retrieved via the HTTP 'GET' command</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>This parameter is meant to be used together with the <code>password</code> parameter to perform basic authentication. This parameter specifies the user ID to be used. The <code>user</code> and <code>password</code> parameters are ignored when the <code>basic-authentication</code> parameter is defined.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>~</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user-agent</td>
<td>Allows you to set the <code>User-Agent</code> HTTP header (see also RFC2616 section 14.43).</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td><code>OpenNMS HttpMonitor</code></td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Placeholder substitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>verbose</td>
<td>When set to true, full communication between client and the webserver will be logged (with a log level of DEBUG).</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples
<!-- Test HTTP service on port 80 only -->
<service name="HTTP" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="port" value="80"/>
  <parameter key="url" value="/"/>
</service>

<!-- Test for virtual host opennms.com running -->
<service name="OpenNMSdotCom" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="1"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="port" value="80"/>
  <parameter key="host-name" value="opennms.com"/>
  <parameter key="url" value="/solutions"/>
  <parameter key="response" value="200-202,299"/>
  <parameter key="response-text" value="~.*[Cc]onsulting.*"/>
</service>

<!-- Test for instance of OpenNMS 1.2.9 running -->
<service name="OpenNMS-129" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="1"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="port" value="8080"/>
  <parameter key="url" value="/opennms/event/list"/>
  <parameter key="response" value="200"/>
</service>

<!-- Test for instance of OpenNMS 1.2.9 with parameter substitution in basic-authentication parameter -->
<service name="OpenNMS-22" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="1"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="port" value="8080"/>
  <parameter key="url" value="/opennms/event/list"/>
  <parameter key="basic-authentication" value="{username}:{password}"/>
  <parameter key="response" value="200"/>
</service>

<monitor service="HTTP" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.HttpMonitor"/>
<monitor service="OpenNMSdotCom" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.HttpMonitor"/>
<monitor service="OpenNMS-129" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.HttpMonitor"/>
<monitor service="OpenNMS-22" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.HttpMonitor"/>
Testing filtering proxies with HttpMonitor

In case a filtering proxy server is set up to allow retrieval of some URLs but deny others, the HttpMonitor can be used to verify this behavior.

As an example a proxy server is running on TCP port 3128, and serves http://www.opennms.org/ but never http://www.myspace.com/. To test this behaviour, the HttpMonitor can be configured as the following:

```xml
<service name="HTTP-Allow-opennms.org" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="1"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="port" value="3128"/>
  <parameter key="url" value="http://www.opennms.org/"/>
  <parameter key="response" value="200-399"/>
</service>

<service name="HTTP-Block-myspace.com" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="1"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="port" value="3128"/>
  <parameter key="url" value="http://www.myspace.com/"/>
  <parameter key="response" value="400-599"/>
</service>

<monitor service="HTTP-Allow-opennms.org" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.HttpMonitor"/>
<monitor service="HTTP-Block-myspace.com" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.HttpMonitor"/>
```

4.6.16. HttpPostMonitor

If it is required to HTTP POST any arbitrary content to a remote URI, the HttpPostMonitor can be used. A use case is to HTTP POST to a SOAP endpoint. This monitor implements placeholder substitution in parameter values.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.HttpPostMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 28. Monitor specific parameters for the HttpPostMonitor
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Placeholder substitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>payload</td>
<td>The body of the POST, for example properly escaped XML.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auth-password</td>
<td>The password to use for HTTP BASIC auth.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auth-username</td>
<td>The username to use for HTTP BASIC auth.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>banner</td>
<td>A string that is matched against the response of the HTTP POST. If the output contains the banner, the service is determined as up. Specify a regex by starting with ~.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charset</td>
<td>Set the character set for the POST.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>UTF-8</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mimetype</td>
<td>Set the mimetype for the POST.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>text/xml</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>The port for the web server where the POST is send to.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scheme</td>
<td>The connection scheme to use.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>http</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use-sslfilter</td>
<td>Enables or disables the SSL certificate validation. true or false</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>uri</td>
<td>The uri to use during the POST.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use-system-proxy</td>
<td>Should the system wide proxy settings be used? The system proxy settings can be configured in opennms.conf</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the [Common Configuration Parameters](#).

**Examples**

The following example would create a POST that contains the payload *Word*.
The resulting POST looks like this:

```
POST /MyServlet HTTP/1.1
Content-Type: text/xml; charset=utf-8
Host: <ip_addr_of_interface>:8080
Connection: Keep-Alive

World
```

4.6.17. HttpsMonitor

The HTTPS monitor tests the response of an SSL-enabled HTTP server. The HTTPS monitor is an SSL-enabled extension of the HTTP monitor with a default TCP port value of 443. All HttpMonitor parameters apply, so please refer to HttpMonitor’s documentation for more information. This monitor implements placeholder substitution in parameter values.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.HttpsMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 29. Monitor specific parameters for the HttpsMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>A list of TCP ports to which connection shall be tried.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples
<service name="HTTPS" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="port" value="8443"/>
  <parameter key="url" value="/"/>
</service>

4.6.18. IcmpMonitor

The ICMP monitor tests for ICMP service availability by sending echo request ICMP messages. The service is considered available when the node sends back an echo reply ICMP message within the specified amount of time.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.IcmpMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true with some restrictions (see below)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 30. Monitor specific parameters for the IcmpMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Time in milliseconds to wait for a response.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allow-fragmentation</td>
<td>Whether to set the &quot;Don’t Fragment&quot; bit on outgoing packets</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dscp</td>
<td>DSCP traffic-control value.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>packet-size</td>
<td>Number of bytes of the ICMP packet to send.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thresholding-enabled</td>
<td>Enables ICMP thresholding.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples
<service name="ICMP" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/var/lib/opennms/rrd/response"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="icmp"/>
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="icmp"/>
</service>
<monitor service="ICMP" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.IcmpMonitor"/>

<!-- Advanced example: set DSCP bits and send a large packet with allow-fragmentation=false -->
<service name="ICMP" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="dscp" value="0x1C"/> <!-- AF32: Class 3, Medium drop probability -->
  <parameter key="allow-fragmentation" value="false"/>
  <parameter key="packet-size" value="2048"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/var/lib/opennms/rrd/response"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="icmp"/>
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="icmp"/>
</service>
<monitor service="ICMP" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.IcmpMonitor"/>

### Note on Remote Poller

The IcmpMonitor needs the JNA ICMP implementation to function on remote poller. Though, corner cases exist where the IcmpMonitor monitor won’t work on remote poller. Examples of such corner cases are: Windows when the remote poller isn't running has administrator, and Linux on ARM / Rasperry Pi. JNA is the default ICMP implementation used in the remote poller.

### 4.6.19. ImapMonitor

This monitor checks if an IMAP server is functional. The test is done by initializing a very simple IMAP conversation. The ImapMonitor establishes a TCP connection, sends a logout command and test the IMAP server responses.

The behavior can be simulated with telnet:
telnet mail.myserver.de 143
Trying 62.108.41.197...
Connected to mail.myserver.de.
Escape character is '^]'.
* OK [CAPABILITY IMAP4rev1 LITERAL+ SASL-IR LOGIN-REFERRALS ID ENABLE IDLE STARTTLS LOGINDISABLED] Dovecot ready. ①
ONMSPOLLER LOGOUT ②
* BYE Logging out ③
ONMSPOLLER OK Logout completed.
Connection closed by foreign host.

① Test IMAP server banner, it has to start * OK to be up
② Sending a ONMSPOLLER LOGOUT
③ Test server responds with, it has to start with * BYE to be up

If one of the tests in the sample above fails the service is marked down.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.ImapMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 31. Monitor specific parameters for the ImapMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of attempts to get a valid IMAP response</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>The port of the IMAP server.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

Some example configuration how to configure the monitor in the poller-configuration.xml

```xml
<!-- Test IMAP service on port 143 only -->
<service name="IMAP" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="1"/>
  <parameter key="port" value="143"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
</service>

<monitor service="IMAP" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.ImapMonitor"/>
```
4.6.20. ImapsMonitor

The IMAPS monitor tests the response of an SSL-enabled IMAP server. The IMAPS monitor is an SSL-enabled extension of the IMAP monitor with a default TCP port value of 993. All ImapMonitor parameters apply, so please refer to ImapMonitor's documentation for more information.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.ImapsMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 32. Monitor specific parameters for the ImapsMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>The destination port where connections shall be attempted.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>993</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

```xml
<!-- IMAPS service at OpenNMS.org is on port 9993 -->
<service name="IMAPS" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="port" value="9993"/>
  <parameter key="version" value="3"/>
  <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/var/lib/opennms/rrd/response"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="imaps"/>
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="imaps"/>
</service>

<monitor service="IMAPS" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.ImapsMonitor"/>
```

4.6.21. JCifsMonitor

This monitor allows to test a file sharing service based on the CIFS/SMB protocol. This monitor implements placeholder substitution in parameter values.

This monitor is not installed by default. You have to install opennms-plugin-protocol-cifs from your OpenNMS Horizon installation repository.

With the JCIFS monitor you have different possibilities to test the availability of the JCIFS service:

With the JCifsMonitor it is possible to run tests for the following use cases:
• share is available in the network
• a given file exists in the share
• a given folder exists in the share
• a given folder should contain at least one (1) file
• a given folder folder should contain no (0) files
• by testing on files and folders, you can use a regular expression to ignore specific file and folder names from the test

A network resource in SMB like a file or folder is addressed as a **UNC Path**.

```
\server\share\folder\file.txt
```

The Java implementation *jCIFS*, which implements the *CIFS/SMB* network protocol, uses *SMB URLs* to access the network resource. The same resource as in our example would look like this as an **SMB URL**:

```
smb://workgroup;user:password@server/share/folder/file.txt
```

The **JCifsMonitor** can **not** test:

• file contains specific content
• a specific number of files in a folder, for example folder should contain exactly / more or less than x files
• Age or modification time stamps of files or folders
• Permissions or other attributes of files or folders

**Monitor facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.JCifsMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configuration and Usage**

*Table 33. Monitor specific parameters for the JCifsMonitor*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Placeholder substitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of retries before the service is marked as <em>down</em>.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domain</td>
<td>Windows domain where the user is located. You don’t have to use the domain parameter if you use local user accounts.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>empty String</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Placeholder substitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>Username to access the resource over a network</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password for the user</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>Path to the resource you want to test</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mode</td>
<td>The test mode which has the following options</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>path_exist</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>path_exist: Service is <code>up</code> if the resource is accessible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>path_not_exist: Service is <code>up</code> if the resource is <strong>not</strong> accessible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>folder_empty: Service is <code>up</code> if the folder is empty (0 files)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>folder_not_empty: Service is <code>up</code> if the folder has at least one file</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smbHost</td>
<td>Override the IP address of the SMB url to check shares on different file servers.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>folderIgnoreFiles</td>
<td>Ignore specific files in folder with regular expression. This parameter will just be applied on folder_empty and folder_not_empty, otherwise it will be ignored.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the **Common Configuration Parameters**.

- It makes little sense to have retries higher than 1. It is a waste of resources during the monitoring.
- Please consider, if you are accessing shares with Mac OSX you have some side effects with the hidden file `.DS_Store.` It could give you false positives in monitoring, you can use then the **folderIgnoreFiles** parameter.

**Example test existence of a file**

This example shows how to configure the **JCifsMonitor** to test if a file share is available over a network. For this example we have access to a share for error logs and we want to get an outage if we have any error log files in our folder. The share is named `log`. The service should go back to normal if the error log file is deleted and the folder is empty.
JCifsMonitor configuration to test that a shared folder is empty

```xml
<service name="CIFS-ErrorLog" interval="30000" user-defined="true" status="on">
    <parameter key="retry" value="1" />
    <parameter key="timeout" value="3000" />
    <parameter key="domain" value="contoso" />
    <parameter key="username" value="MonitoringUser" />
    <parameter key="password" value="MonitoringPassword" />
    <parameter key="path" value="/fileshare/log/" />
    <parameter key="mode" value="folder_empty" />
</service>

<monitor service="CIFS-ErrorLog" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.JCifsMonitor" />
```

1. Name of the SMB or Microsoft Windows Domain
2. User for accessing the share
3. Password for accessing the share
4. Path to the folder inside of the share as part of the SMB URL
5. Mode is set to `folder_empty`

### 4.6.22. JDBCMonitor

The `JDBCMonitor` checks that it is able to connect to a database and checks if it is able to get the database catalog from that database management system (DBMS). It is based on the JDBC technology to connect and communicate with the database. This monitor implements placeholder substitution in parameter values.

**Monitor facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.JDBCMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configuration and Usage**

**Table 34. Monitor specific parameters for the JDBCMonitor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Placeholder substitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>driver</td>
<td>JDBC driver class to use</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>org.postgresql.Driver</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>JDBC Url to connect to.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>jdbc:postgresql://:OPENNMS_JDBC_HOSTNAME/opennms</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>Database user</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>postgres</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Placeholder substitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Database password</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>empty string</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retries</td>
<td>How many retries should be performed before failing the test</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The `OPENNMS_JDBC_HOSTNAME` is replaced in the `url` parameter with the IP or resolved hostname of the interface the monitored service is assigned to.

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

**Provide the database driver**

The `JDBCMonitor` is based on `JDBC` and requires a JDBC driver to communicate with any database. Due to the fact that OpenNMS Horizon itself uses a PostgreSQL database, the PostgreSQL JDBC driver is available out of the box. For all other database systems a compatible JDBC driver has to be provided to OpenNMS Horizon as a `jar-file`. To provide a JDBC driver place the `driver-jar` in the `opennms/lib` folder of your OpenNMS Horizon. To use the `JDBCMonitor` from a remote poller, the `driver-jar` has to be provided to the `Remote Poller` too. This may be tricky or impossible when using the Java Webstart Remote Poller, because of code signing requirements.

**Examples**

The following example checks if the PostgreSQL database used by OpenNMS Horizon is available.

```xml
<service name="OpenNMS-DBMS" interval="30000" user-defined="true" status="on">
  <parameter key="driver" value="org.postgresql.Driver"/>
  <parameter key="url" value="jdbc:postgresql://OPENNMS_JDBC_HOSTNAME:5432/opennms"/>
  <parameter key="user" value="opennms"/>
  <parameter key="password" value="opennms"/>
</service>

<monitor service="OpenNMS-DBMS" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.JDBCMonitor"/>
```

**4.6.23. JDBCStoredProcedureMonitor**

The `JDBCStoredProcedureMonitor` checks the result of a stored procedure in a remote database. The result of the stored procedure has to be a boolean value (representing true or false). The service associated with this monitor is marked as up if the stored procedure returns true and it is marked as down in all other cases. It is based on the `JDBC` technology to connect and communicate with the database. This monitor implements placeholder substitution in parameter values.

**Monitor facts**
Class Name | org.opennms.netmg.poller.monitors.JDBCStoredProcedureMonitor
Remote Enabled | false

Configuration and Usage

Table 35. Monitor specific parameters for the JDBCStoredProcedureMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Placeholder substitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>driver</td>
<td>JDBC driver class to use</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>org.postgresql.Driver</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>JDBC Url to connect to.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>jdbc:postgresql://:OPENNMS_JDBC_HOSTNAME/opennms</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>Database user</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>postgres</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Database password</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>empty string</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retries</td>
<td>How many retries should be performed before failing the test</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stored-procedure</td>
<td>Name of the database stored procedure to call</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>schema</td>
<td>Name of the database schema in which the stored procedure is</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>test</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The OPENNMS_JDBC_HOSTNAME is replaced in the url parameter with the IP or resolved hostname of the interface the monitored service is assigned to.

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Provide the database driver

The JDBCStoredProcedureMonitor is based on JDBC and requires a JDBC driver to communicate with any database. Due to the fact that OpenNMS Horizon itself uses a PostgreSQL database, the PostgreSQL JDBC driver is available out of the box. For all other database systems a compatible JDBC driver has to be provided to OpenNMS Horizon as a jar-file. To provide a JDBC driver place the driver-jar in the opennms/lib folder of your OpenNMS Horizon. To use the JDBCStoredProcedureMonitor from a remote poller, the driver-jar has to be provided to the Remote Poller too. This may be tricky or impossible when using the Java Webstart Remote Poller, because of code signing requirements.

Examples

The following example checks a stored procedure added to the PostgreSQL database used by OpenNMS Horizon. The stored procedure returns true as long as less than 250000 events are in the events table of OpenNMS Horizon.
Stored procedure which is used in the monitor

```sql
CREATE OR REPLACE FUNCTION eventlimit_sp() RETURNS boolean AS
$BODY$
DECLARE
  num_events integer;
BEGIN
  SELECT COUNT(*) into num_events from events;
  RETURN num_events > 250000;
END;$BODY$
LANGUAGE plpgsql VOLATILE NOT LEAKPROOF
COST 100;

```

```xml
<service name="OpenNMS-DB-SP-Event-Limit" interval="300000" user-defined="true" status="on">
  <parameter key="driver" value="org.postgresql.Driver"/>
  <parameter key="url" value="jdbc:postgresql://OPENNMS_JDBC_HOSTNAME:5432/opennms"/>
  <parameter key="user" value="opennms"/>
  <parameter key="password" value="opennms"/>
  <parameter key="stored-procedure" value="eventlimit_sp"/>
  <parameter key="schema" value="public"/>
</service>

```

4.6.24. JDBCQueryMonitor

The JDBCQueryMonitor runs an SQL query against a database and is able to verify the result of the query. A read-only connection is used to run the SQL query, so the data in the database is not altered. It is based on the JDBC technology to connect and communicate with the database. This monitor implements placeholder substitution in parameter values.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.JDBCQueryMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 36. Monitor specific parameters for the JDBCQueryMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Placeholder substitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>driver</td>
<td>JDBC driver class to use</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>org.postgresql.Driver</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Placeholder substitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>JDBC URL to connect to.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>jdbc:postgresql://:OPENNMS_JDBC_HOSTNAME/opennms</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>Database user</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>postgres</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Database password</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>empty string</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>query</td>
<td>The SQL query to run</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>action</td>
<td>What evaluation action to perform</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>row_count</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>column</td>
<td>The result column to evaluate against</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operator</td>
<td>Operator to use for the evaluation</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>&gt;=</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operand</td>
<td>The operand to compare against the SQL query result</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>depends on the action</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message</td>
<td>The message to use if the service is down. Both operands and the operator are added to the message too.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>generic message depending on the action</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retries</td>
<td>How many retries should be performed before failing the test</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The OPENNMS_JDBC_HOSTNAME is replaced in the url parameter with the IP or resolved hostname of the interface the monitored service is assigned to.

This monitor implements the [Common Configuration Parameters](#).

Table 37. Available action parameters and their default operand

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default operand</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>row_count</td>
<td>The number of returned rows is compared, not a value of the resulting rows</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compare_string</td>
<td>Strings are always checked for equality with the operand</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compare_int</td>
<td>An integer from a column of the first result row is compared</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 38. Available operand parameters
Evaluating the action - operator - operand

Only the first result row returned by the SQL query is evaluated. The evaluation can be against the value of one column or the number of rows returned by the SQL query.

Provide the database driver

The *JDBCQueryMonitor* is based on *JDBC* and requires a JDBC driver to communicate with any database. Due to the fact that OpenNMS Horizon itself uses a PostgreSQL database, the PostgreSQL JDBC driver is available out of the box. For all other database systems a compatible JDBC driver has to be provided to OpenNMS Horizon as a *jar-file*. To provide a JDBC driver place the *driver-jar* in the *opennms/lib* folder of your OpenNMS Horizon. To use the *JDBCQueryMonitor* from a remote poller, the *driver-jar* has to be provided to the *Remote Poller* too. This may be tricky or impossible when using the *Java Webstart Remote Poller*, because of code signing requirements.

Examples

The following example checks if the number of events in the OpenNMS Horizon database is fewer than 250000.

```xml
<service name="OpenNMS-DB-Event-Limit" interval="30000" user-defined="true" status="on">
  <parameter key="driver" value="org.postgresql.Driver"/>
  <parameter key="url" value="jdbc:postgresql://OPENNMS_JDBC_HOSTNAME:5432/opennms"/>
  <parameter key="user" value="opennms"/>
  <parameter key="password" value="opennms"/>
  <parameter key="query" value="select eventid from events"/>
  <parameter key="action" value="row_count"/>
  <parameter key="operand" value="250000"/>
  <parameter key="operator" value="&lt;"/>
  <parameter key="message" value="too many events in OpenNMS database"/>
</service>

<monitor service="OpenNMS-DB-Event-Limit" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.JDBCQueryMonitor"/>
```
4.6.25. JmxMonitor

The JMX monitor allows to test service availability of Java applications. The monitor offers the following functionalities:

- test the application’s connectivity via JMX
- existence of management beans
- test the status of a single or multiple management beans and evaluate their value

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.Jsr160Monitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 39. Monitor specific parameters for the JmxMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of attempts to get a response</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Time in milliseconds to wait for a response</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Destination port where the JMX requests shall be sent</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>from jmx-config.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>factory</td>
<td>Set this to PASSWORD-CLEAR if credentials are required</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>STANDARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protocol</td>
<td>Protocol used in the JMX connection string</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>rmi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlPath</td>
<td>Path used in JMX connection string</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>/jmxrmi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rmiServerPort</td>
<td>RMI port</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>45444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteJMX</td>
<td>Use an alternative JMX URL scheme</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beans.&lt;variable&gt;</td>
<td>Defines a mbeans objectname to access. The '&lt;variable&gt;' name is arbitrary.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tests.&lt;variable&gt;</td>
<td>Tests a mbeans attribute value. The '&lt;variable&gt;' name is arbitrary.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

112
Test if a JMX connection can be established

```xml
<service name="JMX-Connection-Test" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="3"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="port" value="18980"/>
</service>
<monitor service="JMX-Connection-Test" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.JmxMonitor"/>
```

Test a specific management bean for a value

```xml
<service name="JMX-BeanValue-Test" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="3"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="port" value="18980"/>
  <parameter key="beans.connected" value="org.opennms.workflow:name=client.onms.connected"/>
  <parameter key="tests.isConnected" value="connected.get(\"Value\") == true"/>
</service>
<monitor service="JMX-BeanValue-Test" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.Jsr160Monitor"/>
```

Reserved XML characters like >, <, " need to be escaped.

### 4.6.26. JolokiaBeanMonitor

The JolokiaBeanMonitor is a JMX monitor specialized for the use with the Jolokia framework. If it is required to execute a method via JMX or poll an attribute via JMX, the JolokiaBeanMonitor can be used. It requires a fully installed and configured Jolokia agent to be deployed in the JVM container. If required it allows attribute names, paths, and method parameters to be provided additional arguments to the call. To determine the status of the service the JolokiaBeanMonitor relies on the output to be matched against a banner. If the banner is part of the output the status is interpreted as up. If the banner is not available in the output the status is determined as down. Banner matching supports regular expression and substring match. This monitor implements placeholder substitution in parameter values.

#### Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.JolokiaBeanMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Configuration and Usage

*Table 40. Monitor specific parameters for the JolokiaBeanMonitor*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Placeholde r substitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>beanname</td>
<td>The bean name to query against.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attrname</td>
<td>The name of the JMX attribute to scrape.</td>
<td>optional (attrname or methodname must be set)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attrpath</td>
<td>The attribute path.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auth-username</td>
<td>The username to use for HTTP BASIC auth.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auth-password</td>
<td>The password to use for HTTP BASIC auth.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>banner</td>
<td>A string that is match against the output of the system-call. If the output contains the banner, the service is determined as up. Specify a regex by starting with ~.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input1</td>
<td>Method input</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>input2</td>
<td>Method input</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>methodname</td>
<td>The name of the bean method to execute, output will be compared to banner.</td>
<td>optional (attrname or methodname must be set)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>The port of the jolokia agent.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>8080</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>The jolokia agent url. Defaults to &quot;http://&lt;ipaddr&gt;:&lt;port&gt;/jolokia&quot;</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

*Table 41. Variables which can be used in the configuration*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>${ipaddr}</td>
<td>IP-address of the interface the service is bound to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${port}</td>
<td>Port the service it bound to.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

Some example configuration how to configure the monitor in the poller-configuration.xml

```
<parameter key="url" value="http://${ipaddr}:${port}/jolokia"/>
<parameter key="url" value="https://${ipaddr}:${port}/jolokia"/>
```
**AttrName vs MethodName**

The JolokiaBeanMonitor has two modes of operation. It can either scrape an attribute from a bean, or execute a method and compare output to a banner. The method `execute` is useful when your application has its own test methods that you would like to trigger via OpenNMS Horizon.

The args to execute a test method called "superTest" that take in a string as input would look like this:

```xml
<parameter key="beanname" value="MyBean" />
<parameter key="methodname" value="superTest" />
<parameter key="input1" value="someString"/>
```

The args to scrape an attribute from the same bean would look like this:

```xml
<parameter key="beanname" value="MyBean" />
<parameter key="attrname" value="upTime"/>
```

**4.6.27. LdapMonitor**

The LDAP monitor tests for LDAP service availability. The LDAP monitor first tries to establish a TCP connection on the specified port. Then, if it succeeds, it will attempt to establish an LDAP connection and do a simple search. If the search returns a result within the specified timeout and attempts, the service will be considered available. The scope of the LDAP search is limited to the immediate subordinates of the base object. The LDAP search is anonymous by default. The LDAP monitor makes use of the `com.novell.ldap.LDAPConnection` class. This monitor implements placeholder substitution in parameter values.

**Monitor facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.LdapMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configuration and Usage**

*Table 42. Monitor specific parameters for the LdapMonitor*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Placeholder substitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dn</td>
<td>The distinguished name to use if authenticated search is needed.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>The password to use if authenticated search is needed.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>The destination port where connection shall be attempted.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>389</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Placeholder substitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of attempts to get a search result.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>searchbase</td>
<td>The base distinguished name to search from.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>base</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>searchfilter</td>
<td>The LDAP search’s filter.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>(objectclass=*)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>The version of the LDAP protocol to use, specified as an integer. Note: Only LDAPv3 is supported at the moment.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

**Examples**

```xml
<service name="LDAP" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="port" value="389"/>
  <parameter key="version" value="3"/>
  <parameter key="searchbase" value="dc=opennms,dc=org"/>
  <parameter key="searchfilter" value="uid=ulf"/>
  <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/var/lib/opennms/rrd/response"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="ldap"/>
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="ldap"/>
</service>

<monitor service="LDAP" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.LdapsMonitor"/>
```

### 4.6.28. LdapsMonitor

The LDAPS monitor tests the response of an SSL-enabled LDAP server. The LDAPS monitor is an SSL-enabled extension of the LDAP monitor with a default TCP port value of 636. All LdapMonitor parameters apply, so please refer to LdapMonitor’s documentation for more information. This monitor implements the same placeholder substitution in parameter values as LdapMonitor.

**Monitor facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.LdapsMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configuration and Usage**

*Table 43. Monitor specific parameters for the LdapsMonitor*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>The destination port where connections shall be attempted.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>636</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

```xml
<!-- LDAPS service at OpenNMS.org is on port 6636 -->
<service name="LDAPS" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="port" value="6636"/>
  <parameter key="version" value="3"/>
  <parameter key="searchbase" value="dc=opennms,dc=org"/>
  <parameter key="searchfilter" value="uid=ulf"/>
  <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/var/lib/opennms/rrd/response"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="ldaps"/>
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="ldaps"/>
</service>

<monitor service="LDAPS" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.LdapsMonitor"/>
```

4.6.29. MemcachedMonitor

This monitor allows to monitor Memcached, a distributed memory object caching system. To monitor the service availability the monitor tests if the Memcached statistics can be requested. The statistics are processed and stored in RRD files. The following metrics are collected:

Table 44. Collected metrics using the MemcachedMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>uptime</td>
<td>Seconds the Memcached server has been running since last restart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rusageuser</td>
<td>User time seconds for the server process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rusageystem</td>
<td>System time seconds for the server process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>curritems</td>
<td>Number of items in this servers cache.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>totalitems</td>
<td>Number of items stored on this server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bytes</td>
<td>Number of bytes currently used for caching items.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limitmaxbytes</td>
<td>Maximum configured cache size.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>currconnections</td>
<td>Number of open connections to this Memcached.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>totalconnections</td>
<td>Number of successful connect attempts to this server since start.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connectionstructure</td>
<td>Number of internal connection handles currently held by the server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metric</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmdget</td>
<td>Number of GET commands received since server startup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cmdset</td>
<td>Number of SET commands received since server startup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gethits</td>
<td>Number of successful GET commands (cache hits) since startup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getmisses</td>
<td>Number of failed GET requests, because nothing was cached.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>evictions</td>
<td>Number of objects removed from the cache to free up memory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bytesread</td>
<td>Number of bytes received from the network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>byteswritten</td>
<td>Number of bytes send to the network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>threads</td>
<td>Number of threads used by this server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.MemcachedMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 45. Monitor specific parameters for the MemcachedMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of attempts to establish the Memcached connection.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>TCP port connecting to Memcached.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>11211</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

The following example shows a configuration in the poller-configuration.xml.

```xml
<service name="Memcached" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
    <parameter key="port" value="11211" />
    <parameter key="retry" value="2" />
    <parameter key="timeout" value="3000" />
    <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response" />
    <parameter key="ds-name" value="memcached" />
    <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="memcached" />
</service>

<monitor service="Memcached" class-name= "org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.MemcachedMonitor" />
```
4.6.30. NetScalerGroupHealthMonitor

This monitor is designed for Citrix® NetScaler® loadbalancing checks. It checks if more than x percent of the servers assigned to a specific group on a loadbalanced service are active. The required data is gathered via SNMP from the NetScaler®. The status of the servers is determined by the NetScaler®. The provided service itself is not part of the check. The basis of this monitor is the SnmpMonitorStrategy. A valid SNMP configuration in OpenNMS Horizon for the NetScaler® is required.

A NetScaler® can manage several groups of servers per application. This monitor just covers one group at a time. If there are multiple groups to check, define one monitor per group.

This monitor is not checking the loadbalanced service itself.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.NetScalerGroupHealthMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 46. Monitor specific parameters for the NetScalerGroupHealthMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>group-name</td>
<td>The name of the server group to check</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group-health</td>
<td>The percentage of active servers vs total server of the group as</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

The following example checks a server group called central_webfront_http. If at least 70% of the servers are active, the service is up. If less then 70% of the servers are active the service is down. A configuration like the following can be used for the example in the poller-configuration.xml.

```
<service name="NetScaler_Hash" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="group-name" value="central_webfront_http" />
  <parameter key="group-health" value="70" />
</service>

<monitor service="NetScaler_Hash" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.NetScalerGroupHealthMonitor" />
```
Details about the used SNMP checks

The monitor checks the status of the server group based on the NS-ROOT-MIB using the svcGrpMemberState. svcGrpMemberState is part of the serviceGroupMemberTable. The serviceGroupMemberTable is indexed by svcGrpMemberGroupName and svcGrpMemberName. A initial lookup for the group-name is performed. Based on the lookup the serviceGroupMemberTable is walked with the numeric representation of the server group. The monitor interprets just the server status code 7-up as active server. Other status codes like 2-unknown or 3-busy are counted for total amount of servers.

4.6.31. NrpeMonitor

This monitor allows to test plugins and checks running on the Nagios Remote Plugin Executor (NRPE) framework. The monitor allows to test the status output of any available check command executed by NRPE. Between OpenNMS Horizon and Nagios are some conceptional differences. In OpenNMS Horizon a service can only be available or not available and the response time for the service is measured. Nagios on the other hand combines service availability, performance data collection and thresholding in one check command. For this reason a Nagios check command can have more states then OK and CRITICAL. Using the NrpeMonitor marks all check command results other than OK as down. The full output of the check command output message is passed into the service down event in OpenNMS Horizon.

- NRPE configuration on the server is required and the check command has to be configured, e.g. `command[check_apt]=/usr/lib/nagios/plugins/check_apt`

- OpenNMS Horizon executes every NRPE check in a Java thread without `fork()` a process and it is more resource friendly. Nevertheless it is possible to run NRPE plugins which combine a lot of external programs like `sed`, `awk` or `cut`. Be aware, each command end up in forking additional processes.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.NrpeMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 47. Monitor specific parameters for the NrpeMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of retries before the service is marked as down.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>command</td>
<td>The <code>{check_name}</code> of the command configured as <code>command[{{check_name}}]=&quot;/path/to/plugin/check-script&quot;</code></td>
<td>required</td>
<td>empty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port to access NRPE on the remote server.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>5666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>padding</td>
<td>Padding for sending the command to the NRPE agent.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>usessl</td>
<td>Enable encryption of network communication. NRPE uses SSL with anonymous DH and the following cipher suite ( TLS_DH_anon_WITH_AES_128_CBC_SHA )</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

**Example: Using check_apt with NRPE**

This examples shows how to configure the NrpeMonitor running the check_apt command on a configured NRPE.

*Configuration of the NRPE check command on the agent in 'nrpe.cfg'*

```plaintext
command[check_apt]=/usr/lib/nagios/plugins/check_apt
```

*Configuration to test the NRPE plugin with the NrpeMonitor*

```plaintext
<service name="NRPE-Check-APT" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
    <parameter key="retry" value="3" />
    <parameter key="timeout" value="3000" />
    <parameter key="port" value="5666" />
    <parameter key="command" value="check_apt" />
    <parameter key="padding" value="2" />
</service>
```

**4.6.32. NtpMonitor**

The NTP monitor tests for NTP service availability. During the poll an NTP request query packet is generated. If a response is received, it is parsed and validated. If the response is a valid NTP response, the service is considered available.

**Monitor facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.NtpMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configuration and Usage

Table 48. Monitor specific parameters for the NtpMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>The destination port where the NTP request shall be sent.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of attempts to get a response.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Time in milliseconds to wait for a response.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

```xml
<!-- Fast NTP server -->
<service name="NTP" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="1000"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/var/lib/opennms/rrd/response"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="ntp"/>
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="ntp"/>
</service>
<monitor service="NTP" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.NtpMonitor"/>
```

4.6.33. OmsaStorageMonitor

With OmsaStorageMonitor you are able to monitor your Dell OpenManaged servers RAID array status. The following OIDs from the STORAGEMANAGEMENT-MIB are supported by this monitor:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>OID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>virtualDiskRollUpStatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrayDiskLogicalConnectionVirtualDiskNumber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrayDiskNexusID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrayDiskLogicalConnectionArrayDiskNumber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrayDiskState</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To test the status of the disk array the virtualDiskRollUpStatus is used. If the result of the virtualDiskRollUpStatus is not 3 the monitors is marked as down.

Table 49. Possible result of virtual disk rollup status

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Result</th>
<th>State description</th>
<th>Monitor state in OpenNMS Horizon</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>other</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>unknown</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>ok</td>
<td>UP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Result</td>
<td>State description</td>
<td>Monitor state in OpenNMS Horizon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>non-critical</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>critical</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>non-recoverable</td>
<td>DOWN</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You’ll need to know the maximum number of possible logical disks you have in your environment. For example: If you have 3 RAID arrays, you need for each logical disk array a service poller.

To give more detailed information in case of an disk array error, the monitor tries to identify the problem using the other OIDs. This values are used to enrich the error reason in the service down event. The disk array state is resolved to a human readable value by the following status table.

**Table 50. Possible array disk state errors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Status</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Ready</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Failed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Online</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Offline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Degraded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Recovering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Removed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Resynching</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Rebuilding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>noMedia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Formating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Running Diagnostics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Initializing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Monitor facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.OmsaStorageMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configuration and Usage**

**Table 51. Monitor specific parameters for the OmsaStorageMonitor**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>virtualDiskNumber</td>
<td>The disk index of your RAID array</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>The TCP port OpenManage is listening</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>from snmp-config.xml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

Some example configuration how to configure the monitor in the poller-configuration.xml. The RAID array monitor for your first array is configured with virtualDiskNumber = 1 and can look like this:

```xml
<service name="OMSA-Disk-Array-1" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="3"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="6000"/>
  <parameter key="virtualDiskNumber" value="1"/>
</service>

<monitor service="OMSA-Disk-Array-1" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.OmsaStorageMonitor"/>
```

If there is more than one RAID array to monitor you need an additional configuration. In this case virtualDiskNumber = 2.

```xml
<service name="OMSA-Disk-Array-2" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="3"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="6000"/>
  <parameter key="virtualDiskNumber" value="2"/>
</service>

<monitor service="OMSA-Disk-Array-2" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.OmsaStorageMonitor"/>
```

4.6.34. OpenManageChassisMonitor

The OpenManageChassis monitor tests the status of a Dell chassis by querying its SNMP agent. The monitor polls the value of the node’s SNMP OID .1.3.6.1.4.1.674.10892.1.300.10.1.4.1 (MIB-Dell-10892::chassisStatus). If the value is OK (3), the service is considered available.

As this monitor uses SNMP, the queried nodes must have proper SNMP configuration in snmp-config.xml.

Monitor facts

| Class Name | org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.OpenManageChassisMonitor |
Remote Enabled | false

**Configuration and Usage**

*Table 52. Monitor specific parameters for the OpenManageChassisMonitor*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>The port to which connection shall be tried.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>from snmp-config.xml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

**Examples**

```xml
<!-- Overriding default SNMP config -->
<service name="OMA-Chassis" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="3"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="5000"/>
</service>

<monitor service="OMA-Chassis" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.OpenManageChassisMonitor" />
```

**Dell MIBs**

*Dell MIBs* can be found [here](#). Download the *DCMIB<version>.zip* or *DCMIB<version>.exe* file corresponding to the version of your *OpenManage* agents. The latest one should be good enough for all previous version though.

**4.6.35. PageSequenceMonitor**

The *PageSequenceMonitor* (PSM) allows OpenNMS to monitor web applications. This monitor has several configuration options regarding *IPv4, IPv6* and how to deal with name resolution. To add flexibility, the node label and IP address can be passed as variable into the monitor. This allows running the monitor with node dependent configuration. Beyond testing a web application with a single *URL* it can also test a path through a web application. A test path through an web application can look like this:

1. login to a certain web application
2. Execute an action while being logged in
3. Log off

The service is considered as *up* if all this is working ok. If there's an error somewhere, your application will need attention and the service changes the state to *down*.
Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th><code>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.PageSequenceMonitor</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

The configuration for this monitor consists of several parts. First is the overall configuration for **retries** and **timeouts**. These parameters are global for the whole path through the web application.

![Page Sequence Monitor Diagram]

**Figure 30. Configuration overview of the PSM**

The overall layout of the monitor configuration is more complex. Additionally, it is possible to configure a page sequence containing a path through a web application.

**Table 53. Monitor parameters for the PageSequenceMonitor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>retry</strong></td>
<td>The number of retries per page.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>strict-timeout</strong></td>
<td>Defines a timer to wait before a retry attempt is made. It is only used if at least one (1) retry is configured. If $\text{retry} \geq 1$ and <strong>strict-timeout</strong> is true the next attempt is delayed and the <em>Poller Daemon</em> waits $\text{NOW} - \text{InitialAttempt ms} + \text{Timeout ms}$. With <strong>strict-timeout</strong> = false the next attempt is started right after a failure.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>page-sequence</td>
<td>Definition of the page-sequence to execute, see table with Page Sequence Parameter</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sequence-retry</td>
<td>The retry parameter for the entire page sequence.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use-system-proxy</td>
<td>Should the system wide proxy settings be used? The system proxy settings can be configured in opennms.conf</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Table 54. Page Sequence Parameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>The name of the page-sequence. (Is this relevant/used?)</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>method</td>
<td>HTTP method for example GET or POST</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>http-version</td>
<td>HTTP protocol version number, 0.9, 1.0 or 1.1</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>HTTP/1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user-agent</td>
<td>Set the user agent field in HTTP header to identify the OpenNMS monitor</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>OpenNMS PageSequenceMonitor (Service name: &quot;${SERVICE NAME}&quot;)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virtual-host</td>
<td>Set the virtual host field in HTTP header. In case of an HTTPS request, this is also the virtual domain to send as part of the TLS negotiation, known as server name indication (SNI) (See: RFC3546 section 3.1)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>The relative URL to call in the request.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scheme</td>
<td>Define the URL scheme as http or https</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>http</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user-info</td>
<td>Set user info field in the HTTP header</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>Set host field in HTTP header</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>IP interface address of the service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requireIPv6</td>
<td>Communication requires a connection to an IPv6 address. (true or false)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>requireIPv4</td>
<td>Communication requires a connection to an IPv4 address. (true or false)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disable-ssl-verification</td>
<td>Enable or disable SSL certificate verification for HTTPS tests. Please use this option carefully, for self-signed certificates import the CA certificate in the JVM and don’t just disable it.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port of the web server connecting to</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>query</td>
<td>??</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failureMatch</td>
<td>Text to look for in the response body. This is a Regular Expression matched against every line, and it will be considered a failure at the first match and sets the service with this monitor Down.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failureMessage</td>
<td>The failure message is used to construct the reason code. ${n} values may be used to pull information from matching groups in the failureMatch regular expression.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>successMatch</td>
<td>Text to look for in the response body. This is a Regular Expression matched against every line, and it will be considered a success at the first match and sets the service with this monitor Up.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>locationMatch</td>
<td>The relative URL which must be loaded for the request to be considered successful.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>response-range</td>
<td>Range for allowed HTTP error codes from the response.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>session-variable</td>
<td>Assign the value of a regex match group to a session variable with a user-defined name. The match group is identified by number and must be zero or greater.</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>response-range</td>
<td>A comma-separated list of acceptable HTTP response code ranges (200-202,299).</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>100-399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you set `requireIPv4` and `requireIPv6` false, the host IP for connection will be resolved from system name resolver and the associated IP address from the IP interface is ignored.

**Table 55. Variables which can be passed in the configuration**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>${nodelabel}</code></td>
<td>Nodelabel of the node the monitor is associated to.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Session variables

It is possible to assign strings from a retrieved page to variables that can be used in page parameters later in the same sequence. First, specify one or more capturing groups in the **successMatch** expression (see Java Class Pattern for more information on regular expressions in Java). The captured values can then be assigned to variable names by using the session-variable parameter, and used in a later page load.

Per-page response times

It is possible to collect response times for individual pages in a sequence. To use this functionality, a **ds-name** attribute must be added to each page whose load time should be tracked. The response time for each page will be stored in the same **RRD** file specified for the service via the **rrd-base-name** parameter under the specified datasource name.

You will need to delete existing **RRD** files and let them be recreated with the new list of datasources when you add a **ds-name** attribute to a page in a sequence that is already storing response time data.

Examples

The following example shows how to monitor the OpenNMS web application using several mechanisms. It first does an **HTTP GET** of `${ipaddr}/opennms` (following redirects as a browser would) and then checks to ensure that the resulting page has the phrase **Password** on it. Next, a login is attempted using **HTTP POST** to the relative **URL** for submitting form data (usually, the **URL** which the form action points to). The parameters (**j_username** and **j_password**) indicate the form’s data and values to be submitted. After getting the resulting page, first the expression specified in the page’s **failureMatch** attribute is verified, which when found anywhere on the page indicates that the page has failed. If the **failureMatch** expression is not found in the resulting page, then the expression specified in the page’s **successMatch** attribute is checked to ensure it matches the resulting page. If the **successMatch** expression is not found on the page, then the page fails. If the monitor was able to successfully login, then the next page is processed. In the example, the monitor navigates to the Event page, to ensure that the text **Event Queries** is found on the page. Finally, the monitor calls the **URL** of the logout page to close the session. By using the **locationMatch** parameter, it is verified that the logout was successful and a redirect was triggered.

Each page is checked to ensure its **HTTP** response code fits into the **response-range**, before the **failureMatch**, **successMatch**, and **locationMatch** expressions are evaluated.
<service name="OpenNMS-Web-Login" interval="30000" user-defined="true" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="1" />
  <parameter key="timeout" value="5000" />
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response" />
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="opennmslogin" />
  <parameter key="page-sequence">
    <page path="/opennms/login.jsp">
      <page path="/opennms/j_spring_security_check">
        <parameter key="j_username" value="admin" />
        <parameter key="j_password" value="admin" />
      </page>
    </page>
    <page path="/opennms/index.jsp">
    </page>
    <page path="/opennms/event/index">
    </page>
    <page path="/opennms/j_spring_security_logout">
      <parameter key="response-range" value="300-399" />
      <parameter key="locationMatch" value="/opennms" />
    </page>
  </parameter>
</service>

<monitor service="OpenNMS-Web-Login" class-name="org.opennms.netmg.poller.monitors.PageSequenceMonitor"/>
Test with mixing HTTP and HTTPS in a page sequence

<service name="OpenNMS-Web-Login" interval="30000" user-defined="true" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="1"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="5000"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response"/>
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="opennmslogin"/>
  <parameter key="page-sequence">
    <page scheme="http">
      <host>ecomm.example.com</host>
      <port>80</port>
      <path>/ecomm/jsp/Login.jsp</path>
      <virtual-host>ecomm.example.com</virtual-host>
      <successMatch>eComm Login</successMatch>
      <timeout>10000</timeout>
      <http-version>1.1</http-version>
    </page>
    <page scheme="https">
      <method>POST</method>
      <host>ecomm.example.com</host>
      <port>443</port>
      <path>/ecomm/controller</path>
      <virtual-host>ecomm.example.com</virtual-host>
      <successMatch>requesttab_select.gif</successMatch>
      <failureMessage>Login failed: ${1}</failureMessage>
      <timeout>10000</timeout>
      <http-version>1.1</http-version>
    </page>
  </parameter>
</service>

<monitor service="OpenNMS-Web-Login" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.PageSequenceMonitor"/>
Test login with dynamic credentials using session variables

```
<service name="OpenNMS-Web-Login" interval="30000" user-defined="true" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="1"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="5000"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response"/>
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="opennmslogin"/>
  <parameter key="page-sequence">
    <page-sequence name="opennms-login-seq-dynamic-credentials">
      <page path="/opennms" port="80" virtual-host="demo.opennms.org"
        successMatch="(?s)User:.<strong>(.*)</strong>.*?Password:.<strong>(.*)</strong>">
        <session-variable name="username" match-group="1"/>
        <session-variable name="password" match-group="2"/>
      </page>
      <page path="/opennms/j_acegi_security_check" port="80" virtual-host="demo.opennms.org"
        method="POST"
        failureMatch="(?s)Your log-in attempt failed.*Reason: ([^<]*)"
        failureMessage="Login Failed: ${1}" successMatch="Log out">"
        <parameter key="j_username" value="${username}"/>
        <parameter key="j_password" value="${password}"/>
      </page>
      <page path="/opennms/event/index.jsp" port="80"
        virtual-host="demo.opennms.org"
        successMatch="Event Queries"/>
      <page path="/opennms/j_acegi_logout" port="80"
        virtual-host="demo.opennms.org"
        successMatch="logged off"/>
    </page-sequence>
  </parameter>
</service>

<monitor service="OpenNMS-Web-Login" class-name="org.opennms.netmg.toller.monitors.PageSequenceMonitor"/>
```
<service name="OpenNMS-Demo-Login" interval="300000" user-defined="true" status="on">
  <parameter key="page-sequence">
    <page path="/opennms"
      port="80"
      virtual-host="demo.opennms.org"
      successMatch="(?s)User::.*?<strong>(.*?)[^<]*</strong>.*?Password:.*?\</strong>(.*)?<"/>
    <session-variable name="username" match-group="1" />
    <session-variable name="password" match-group="2" />
  </page>
  <page path="/opennms/j_acegi_security_check"
    port="80"
    virtual-host="demo.opennms.org"
    method="POST"
    successMatch="Log out">
    <parameter key="j_username" value="${username}" />
    <parameter key="j_password" value="${password}" />
  </page>
  <page path="/opennms/j_acegi_logout"
    port="80"
    virtual-host="demo.opennms.org"
    successMatch="logged off" />
  </page-sequence>
</service>

<monitor service="OpenNMS-Demo-Login" class-name=
  "org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.PageSequenceMonitor"/>
Example with per-page response times

```xml
<service name="OpenNMS-Login" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response/>
  <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="opennmslogin"/>
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="overall"/>
  <parameter key="page-sequence">
    <page path="/opennms/acegilogin.jsp" port="8980"
      ds-name="login-page"/>
    <page path="/opennms/event/index.jsp" port="8980"
      ds-name="event-page"/>
  </page-sequence>
</service>

<monitor service="OpenNMS-Login" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.PageSequenceMonitor"/>
```

4.6.36. PercMonitor

This monitor tests the status of a PERC RAID array.

The monitor first polls the `RAID-Adapter-MIB::logicaldriveTable` (1.3.6.1.4.1.3582.1.1.2) to retrieve the status of the RAID array you want to monitor. If the value of the status object of the corresponding `logicaldriveEntry` is not 2, the array is degraded and the monitor further polls the `RAID-Adapter-MIB::physicaldriveTable` (1.3.6.1.4.1.3582.1.1.3) to detect the failed drive(s).

⚠️ This monitor requires the outdated persnmpd software to be installed on the polled nodes. Please prefer using `OmsaStorageMonitor` monitor where possible.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th><code>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.PercMonitor</code></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false (relies on SNMP configuration)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

*Table 56. Monitor specific parameters for the PercMonitor*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>The RAID array you want to monitor.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>The UDP port to connect to</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>from snmp-config.xml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the [Common Configuration Parameters](#).
Examples

<!-- Monitor 1st RAID arrays using configuration from snmp-config.xml -->
<service name="PERC" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on"/>
<monitor service="PERC" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.PercMonitor"/>

4.6.37. Pop3Monitor

The POP3 monitor tests for POP3 service availability on a node. The monitor first tries to establish a TCP connection on the specified port. If a connection is established, a service banner should have been received. The monitor makes sure the service banner is a valid POP3 banner (ie: starts with +OK). If the banner is valid, the monitor sends a QUIT POP3 command and makes sure the service answers with a valid response (ie: a response that starts with +OK). The service is considered available if the service’s answer to the QUIT command is valid.

The behaviour can be simulated with telnet:

```
$ telnet mail.opennms.org 110
Trying 192.168.0.100
Connected to mail.opennms.org.
Escape character is '^]'.
+OK <21860.1076718099@mail.opennms.org>
quit
+OK
Connection closed by foreign host.
```

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.Pop3Monitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

*Table 57. Monitor specific parameters for the Pop3Monitor*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>TCP port to connect to.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of attempts to find the service available.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strict-timeout</td>
<td>If set to true, makes sure that at least timeout milliseconds are elapsed between attempts.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.
4.6.38. PrTableMonitor

The *PrTableMonitor* monitor tests the *prTable* of a *Net-SNMP* agent.

**prTable definition**

A table containing information on running programs/daemons configured for monitoring in the snmpd.conf file of the agent. Processes violating the number of running processes required by the agent’s configuration file are flagged with numerical and textual errors.

— UCD-SNMP-MIB

The monitor looks up the *prErrorFlag* entries of this table. If the value of a *prErrorFlag* entry in this table is set to "1" the service is considered unavailable.

**prErrorFlag definition**

An Error flag to indicate trouble with a process. It goes to 1 if there is an error, 0 if no error.

— UCD-SNMP-MIB

**Monitor facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.PrTableMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configuration and Usage**

*Table 58. Monitor specific parameters for the PrTableMonitor*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>port</strong></td>
<td>The port to which connection shall be tried.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>from snmp-config.xml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retries</td>
<td>Deprecated. Same as retry. Parameter retry takes precedence if both are set.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>from snmp-config.xml</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

```xml
<!-- Overriding default SNMP config -->
<service name="Process-Table" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="3"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="5000"/>
</service>

<monitor service="Process-Table" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.PrTableMonitor" />
```

UCD-SNMP-MIB

The UCD-SNMP-MIB may be found here.

4.6.39. RadiusAuthMonitor

This monitor allows to test the functionality of the RADIUS authentication system. The availability is tested by sending an AUTH packet to the RADIUS server. If a valid ACCEPT response is received, the RADIUS service is up and considered as available. This monitor implements placeholder substitution in parameter values.

⚠️ To use this monitor it is required to install the RADIUS protocol for OpenNMS Horizon.

```bash
{apt-get,yum} install {opennms-package-base-name}-plugin-protocol-radius
```

The test is similar to test the behavior of a RADIUS server by evaluating the result with the command line tool radtest.
Sending Access-Request of id 49 to 127.0.0.1 port 1812
    User-Name = "John Doe"
    User-Password = "hello"
    NAS-IP-Address = 127.0.0.1
    NAS-Port = 1812
    Message-Authenticator = 0x00000000000000000000000000000000

rad_recv: Access-Accept packet from host 127.0.0.1 port 1812, id=49, length=37
    Reply-Message = "Hello, John Doe"

① The Access-Accept message which is evaluated by the monitor.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.protocols.radius.monitor.RadiusAuthMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 59. Monitor specific parameters for the RadiusAuthMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Placeholder substitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Time in milliseconds to wait for the RADIUS service.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>This is a placeholder for the second optional monitor parameter description.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authport</td>
<td>RADIUS authentication port.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>1812</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acctport</td>
<td>RADIUS accounting port.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>1813</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>Username to test the authentication</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>OpenNMS</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password to test the authentication</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>OpenNMS</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>secret</td>
<td>The RADIUS shared secret used for communication between the client/NAS and the RADIUS server.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>secret</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authtype</td>
<td>RADIUS authentication type. The following authentication types are supported: chap, pap, mschapv1, mschapv2, eapmd5, eapmschapv2, eapttls</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>pap</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasid</td>
<td>The Network Access Server identifier originating the Access-Request.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>opennms</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Placeholdersubstitution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inner-protocol</td>
<td>When using EAP-TTLS authentication, this property indicates the tunnelled authentication type. Only pap is currently supported.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>pap</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inner-user</td>
<td>Username for the tunnelled pap authentication when using EAP-TTLS.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Inner-OpenNMS</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

Example configuration how to configure the monitor in the poller-configuration.xml.

```xml
<service name="Radius-Authentication" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="3" />
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000" />
  <parameter key="user" value="John Doe" />
  <parameter key="password" value="hello" />
  <parameter key="secret" value="radiuspassword" />
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/var/lib/opennms/rrd/response" />
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="radiusauth" />
</service>

<monitor service="Radius-Authentication" class-name="org.opennms.protocols.radius.monitor.RadiusAuthMonitor" />
```

4.6.40. SmbMonitor

This monitor is used to test the NetBIOS over TCP/IP name resolution in Microsoft Windows environments. The monitor tries to retrieve a NetBIOS name for the IP address of the interface. Name services for NetBIOS in Microsoft Windows are provided on port 137/UDP or 137/TCP.

The service uses the IP address of the interface, where the monitor is assigned to. The service is up if for the given IP address a NetBIOS name is registered and can be resolved.

For troubleshooting see the usage of the Microsoft Windows command line tool nbtstat or on Linux nmblookup.

⚠️ Microsoft deprecated the usage of NetBIOS. Since Windows Server 2000 DNS is used as the default name resolution.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.SmbMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
Remote Enabled: false

Configuration and Usage

Table 60. Monitor specific parameters for the SmbMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>do-node-status</td>
<td>Try to get the NetBIOS node status type for the given address</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

Some example configuration how to configure the monitor in the poller-configuration.xml.

```xml
<service name="SMB" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="1"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
</service>

<monitor service="SMB" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.SmbMonitor"/>
```

4.6.41. SmtpMonitor

The SMTP monitor tests for SMTP service availability on a node. The monitor first tries to establish a TCP connection on the specified port. If a connection is established, a service banner should have been received. The monitor makes sure the service banner is a valid SMTP banner (starts with "220"). If the banner is valid, the monitor sends a HELO SMTP command, identifying itself with the hostname of the OpenNMS server, and makes sure the service answers with a valid response (starts with "250"). If the response to the HELO is valid, the monitor issues a QUIT SMTP command. The service is considered available if the service's answer to the HELO command is valid (starts with "221").

The behaviour can be simulated with telnet or netcat:

```
$ nc -v gmail-smtp-in.l.google.com 25
Ncat: Version 7.60 ( https://nmap.org/ncat )
Ncat: Connected to 2607:f8b0:4002:c06::1a:25.
220 mx.google.com ESMTP j17-v6si13545102ywb.87 - gsmtp
HELO opennms.com
250 mx.google.com at your service
QUIT
221 2.0.0 closing connection j17-v6si13545102ywb.87 - gsmtp
```

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>TCP port to connect to.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of attempts to find the service available.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Timeout in milliseconds for the underlying socket's connect and read operations.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples

```xml
<service name="SMTP" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="1" />
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000" />
  <parameter key="port" value="25" />
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="${install.share.dir}/rrd/response" />
  <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="smtp" />
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="smtp" />
</service>

<monitor service="SMTP" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.SmtpMonitor" />
```

4.6.42. SnmpMonitor

The SNMP monitor gives a generic possibility to monitor states and results from SNMP agents. This monitor has two basic operation modes:

- Test the response value of one specific OID (scalar object identifier);
- Test multiple values in a whole table.

To decide which mode should be used, the walk and match-all parameters are used.

See the Operating mode selection'' and Monitor specific parameters for the SnmpMonitor'' tables below for more information about these operation modes.

Table 62. Operating mode selection
This monitor can't be used on the OpenNMS Horizon Remote Poller. It is currently not possible for the Remote Poller to have access to the SNMP configuration of a central OpenNMS Horizon.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.SnmpMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the monitor is configured to persist the response time, it will count the total amount of time spent until a successful response is obtained, including the retries. It won't store the time spent during the last successful attempt.

Configuration and Usage

*Table 63. Monitor specific parameters for the SnmpMonitor*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>hex</td>
<td>Specifies that the value monitored should be compared against its hexadecimal representation. Useful when the monitored value is a string containing non-printable characters.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **match-all** | Can be set to:  
*count*: specifies that the value of at least minimum and at most maximum objects encountered in the walk must match the criteria specified by `operand` and `operator`.  
*true* and `walk` is set to `true`: specifies that the value of every object encountered in the walk must match the criteria specified by the `operand` and `operator` parameters.  
*false* and `walk` is set to `true`: specifies that the value of any object encountered in the walk must match the criteria specified by the `operand` and `operator` parameters. | optional  | true          |
| **maximum** | Valid only when `match-all` is set to `count`, otherwise ignored. Should be used in conjunction with the `minimum` parameter. Specifies that the value of at most maximum objects encountered in the walk must meet the criteria specified by the `operand` and `operator` parameters. | optional  | 0             |
| **minimum** | Valid only when `match-all` is set to `count`, otherwise ignored. Should be used in conjunction with the `maximum` parameter. Specifies that the value of at least minimum objects encountered in the walk must meet the criteria specified by the `operand` and `operator` parameters. | optional  | 0             |
| **oid**    | The object identifier of the MIB object to monitor. If no other parameters are present, the monitor asserts that the agent's response for this object must include a valid value (as opposed to an error, no-such-name, or end-of-view condition) that is non-null. | optional  | .1.3.6.1.2.1.1.2.0 (SNMPv2-MIB::SysObjectID) |
| **operand** | The value to be compared against the observed value of the monitored object. Note: Comparison will always succeed if either the `operand` or `operator` parameter isn't set and the monitored value is non-null. | optional  | -             |
### Parameters Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| operator  | The operator to be used for comparing the monitored object against the operand parameter. Must be one of the following symbolic operators: 
  - `<` (<): Less than. Both operand and observed object value must be numeric.
  - `>` (>): Greater than. Both operand and observed object value must be numeric.
  - `<=` (⇐): Less than or equal to. Both operand and observed object value must be numeric.
  - `>=` (⟩=): Greater than or equal to. Both operand and observed object value must be numeric.
  - `=`: Equal to. Applied in numeric context if both operand and observed object value are numeric, otherwise in string context as a case-sensitive exact match.
  - `!=`: Not equal to. Applied in numeric context if both operand and observed object value are numeric, otherwise in string context as a case-sensitive exact match.
  - `~`: Regular expression match. Always applied in string context. 
  Note: Comparison will always succeed if either the operand or operator parameter isn't set and the monitored value is non-null. Keep in mind that you need to escape all `<` and `>` characters as XML entities (`&lt;` and `&gt;` respectively) | optional | - |
| port      | Destination port where the SNMP requests shall be sent. | optional | from snmp-config.xml |
| reason-template | A user-provided template used for the monitor's reason code if the service is unavailable. Defaults to a reasonable value if unset. See below for an explanation of the possible template parameters. | optional | depends on operation mode |
| retries   | Deprecated Same as retry. Parameter retry takes precedence if both are set. | optional | from snmp-config.xml |
| walk      | false: Sets the monitor to poll for a scalar object unless if the match-all parameter is set to count, in which case the match-all parameter takes precedence. 
  true: Sets the monitor to poll for a tabular object where the match-all parameter defines how the tabular object's values must match the criteria defined by the operator and operand parameters. See also the match-all, minimum, and maximum parameters. | optional | false |

This monitor implements the **Common Configuration Parameters**.

*Table 64. Variables which can be used in the reason-template parameter*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>${hex}</code></td>
<td>Value of the <code>hex</code> parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${ipaddr}</code></td>
<td>IP address polled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${matchAll}</code></td>
<td>Value of the <code>match-all</code> parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${matchCount}</code></td>
<td>When <code>match-all</code> is set to <code>count</code>, contains the number of matching instances encountered.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${maximum}</code></td>
<td>Value of the <code>maximum</code> parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${minimum}</code></td>
<td>Value of the <code>minimum</code> parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${observedValue}</code></td>
<td>Polled value that made the monitor succeed or fail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${oid}</code></td>
<td>Value of the <code>oid</code> parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${operand}</code></td>
<td>Value of the <code>operand</code> parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${operator}</code></td>
<td>Value of the <code>operator</code> parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${port}</code></td>
<td>Value of the <code>port</code> parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${retry}</code></td>
<td>Value of the <code>retry</code> parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${timeout}</code></td>
<td>Value of the <code>timeout</code> parameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${walk}</code></td>
<td>Value of the <code>walk</code> parameter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Example for monitoring scalar object**

As a working example we want to monitor the thermal system fan status which is provided as a scalar object ID.

```text
cpqHeThermalSystemFanStatus 1.3.6.1.4.1.232.6.2.6.4.0
```

The manufacturer *MIB* gives the following information:
The SnmpMonitor is configured to test if the fan status returns \texttt{ok(2)}. If so, the service is marked as \texttt{up}. Any other value indicates a problem with the thermal fan status and marks the service \texttt{down}.

\textbf{Example SnmpMonitor as HP InsightManager fan monitor in poller-configuration.xml}

```xml
<service name="HP-Insight-Fan-System" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="oid" value=".1.3.6.1.4.1.232.6.2.6.4.0"/>
  <parameter key="operator" value="=/≥"/>
  <parameter key="operand" value="2"/>
  <parameter key="reason-template" value="System fan status is not ok. The state should be ok(\$\{operand\}) the observed value is \$\{observedValue\}. Please check your HP Insight Manager. Syntax: other(1), ok(2), degraded(3), failed(4)"/>
</service>
```

1. Scalar object ID to test
2. Operator for testing the response value
3. Integer 2 as operand for the test
Encode MIB status in the reason code to give more detailed information if the service goes down.

**Example test SNMP table with all matching values**

The second mode shows how to monitor values of a whole SNMP table. As a practical use case the status of a set of physical drives is monitored. This example configuration shows the status monitoring from the CPQIDA-MIB.

We use as a scalar object id the physical drive status given by the following tabular OID:

```
cpqDaPhyDrvStatus .1.3.6.1.4.1.232.3.2.5.1.1.6
```

**Description of the cpqDaPhyDrvStatus object id from CPQIDA-MIB**

```plaintext
SYNTAX INTEGER {
    other             (1),
    ok                (2),
    failed            (3),
    predictiveFailure (4)
}

ACCESS  read-only
DESCRIPTION
Physical Drive Status.
This shows the status of the physical drive.
The following values are valid for the physical drive status:

other (1)
Indicates that the instrument agent does not recognize the drive. You may need to upgrade your instrument agent and/or driver software.

ok (2)
Indicates the drive is functioning properly.

failed (3)
Indicates that the drive is no longer operating and should be replaced.

predictiveFailure(4)
Indicates that the drive has a predictive failure error and should be replaced.
```

The configuration in our monitor will test all physical drives for status ok(2).
Example SnmpMonitor as HP Insight physical drive monitor in poller-configuration.xml

```
<service name="HP-Insight-Drive-Physical" interval="300000" user-defined="false"
status="on">
  <parameter key="oid" value=".1.3.6.1.4.1.232.3.2.5.1.1.6"/>
  <parameter key="walk" value="true"/>
  <parameter key="operator" value="="/>
  <parameter key="operand" value="2"/>
  <parameter key="match-all" value="true"/>
  <parameter key="reason-template" value="One or more physical drives are not ok. The state should be ok(${operand}) the observed value is ${observedValue}. Please check your HP Insight Manager. Syntax: other(1), ok(2), failed(3), predictiveFailure(4), erasing(5), eraseDone(6), eraseQueued(7)"/>
</service>

<monitor service="HP-Insight-Drive-Physical" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.SnmpMonitor"/>
```

1. OID for SNMP table with all physical drive states
2. Enable walk mode to test every entry in the table against the test criteria
3. Test operator for integer
4. Integer 2 as operand for the test
5. Test in walk mode has to be passed for every entry in the table
6. Encode MIB status in the reason code to give more detailed information if the service goes down

**Example test SNMP table with all matching values**

This example shows how to use the SnmpMonitor to test if the number of static routes are within a given boundary. The service is marked as up if at least 3 and at maximum 10 static routes are set on a network device. This status can be monitored by polling the table ipRouteProto from the RFC1213-MIB2.

```
ipRouteProto 1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1.9
```

The MIB description gives us the following information:
To monitor only local routes, the test should be applied only on entries in the `ipRouteProto` table with value 2. The number of entries in the whole `ipRouteProto` table has to be counted and the boundaries on the number has to be applied.

**Example SnmpMonitor used to test if the number of local static route entries are between 3 or 10.**

```xml
<service name="All-Static-Routes" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
    <parameter key="oid" value=".1.3.6.1.2.1.4.21.1.9" />
    <parameter key="walk" value="true" />
    <parameter key="operator" value="=" />
    <parameter key="operand" value="2" />
    <parameter key="match-all" value="count" />
    <parameter key="minimum" value="3" />
    <parameter key="maximum" value="10" />
</service>

<monitor service="All-Static-Routes" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.SnmpMonitor"/>
```

1. **OID for SNMP table ipRouteProto**
2. Enable *walk mode* to test every entry in the table against the test criteria
3. Test operator for integer
4. Integer 2 as operand for testing local route entries
5. Test in *walk mode* has is set to *count* to get the number of entries in the table regarding *operator* and *operand*
4.6.43. SshMonitor

The SshMonitor tests the availability of a SSH service. During the poll an attempt is made to connect on the specified port. If the connection request is successful, then the service is considered up. Optionally, the banner line generated by the service may be parsed and compared against a pattern before the service is considered up.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.SshMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 65. Monitor specific parameters for the SshMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>banner</td>
<td>Regular expression to be matched against the service's banner.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>client-banner</td>
<td>The client banner that OpenNMS Horizon will use to identify itself on the service.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>SSH-1.99-OpenNMS_1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>match</td>
<td>Regular expression to be matched against the service's banner. Deprecated, please use the banner parameter instead. Note that this parameter takes precedence over the banner parameter, though.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>TCP port to which SSH connection shall be tried.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of attempts to establish the SSH connection.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples
4.6.4. SSLCertMonitor

This monitor is used to test if a SSL certificate presented by a remote network server are valid. A certificate is invalid if its initial time is prior to the current time, or if the current time is prior to 7 days (configurable) before the expiration time. The monitor only supports SSL on the socket and does not support a higher level protocol above it.

You can simulate the behavior by running a command like this:

```bash
echo | openssl s_client -connect <site>:<port> 2>/dev/null | openssl x509 -noout -dates
```

The output shows you the time range a certificate is valid:

```
notBefore=Dec 24 14:11:34 2013 GMT
notAfter=Dec 25 10:37:40 2014 GMT
```

You can configure a threshold in days applied on the `notAfter` date.

**Monitor facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.SSLCertMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Configuration and Usage**

*Table 66. Monitor specific parameters for the SSLCertMonitor*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>TCP port for the service with SSL certificate.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of attempts to get the certificate state</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 66. Common Configuration Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>${ipaddr}</td>
<td>The node’s IP-Address</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${nodeid}</td>
<td>The node ID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${nodelabel}</td>
<td>Label of the node the monitor is associated to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>${svcname}</td>
<td>The service name</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Examples

The following example shows how to monitor SSL certificates on services like IMAPS, SMTPS and HTTPS. If the certificates expire within 30 days the service goes down and indicates this issue in the reason of the monitor. In this example the monitoring interval is reduced to test the certificate every 2 hours (7,200,000 ms). Configuration in `poller-configuration.xml` is as the following:
<service name="SSL-Cert-IMAPS-993" interval="7200000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="2" />
  <parameter key="timeout" value="2000" />
  <parameter key="port" value="993" />
  <parameter key="days" value="30" />
</service>

<service name="SSL-Cert-SMTPS-465" interval="7200000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="2" />
  <parameter key="timeout" value="2000" />
  <parameter key="port" value="465" />
  <parameter key="days" value="30" />
</service>

<service name="SSL-Cert-HTTPS-443" interval="7200000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="2" />
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000" />
  <parameter key="port" value="443" />
  <parameter key="days" value="30" />
  <parameter key="server-name" value="${nodelabel}.example.com" />
</service>

<monitor service="SSL-Cert-IMAPS-993" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.SSLCertMonitor" />
<monitor service="SSL-Cert-SMTPS-465" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.SSLCertMonitor" />
<monitor service="SSL-Cert-HTTPS-443" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.SSLCertMonitor" />

4.6.45. StrafePingMonitor

This monitor is used to monitor packet delay variation to a specific endpoint using ICMP. The main use case is to monitor a WAN end point and visualize packet loss and ICMP packet round trip time deviation. The StrafePingMonitor performs multiple ICMP echo requests (ping) and stores the response-time of each as well as the packet loss, in a RRD file. Credit is due to Tobias Oetiker, as this graphing feature is an adaptation of the SmokePing tool that he developed.
Figure 31. Visualization of a graph from the StrafePingMonitor

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.StrafePingMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Monitor specific parameters for the StrafePingMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Time in milliseconds to wait before assuming that a packet has not responded</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>The number of retries to attempt when a packet fails to respond in the given timeout</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ping-count</td>
<td>The number of pings to attempt each interval</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failure-ping-count</td>
<td>The number of pings that need to fail for the service to be considered down</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allow-fragmentation</td>
<td>Whether to set the &quot;Don’t Fragment&quot; bit on outgoing packets</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dscp</td>
<td>DSCP traffic-control value.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>packet-size</td>
<td>Number of bytes of the ICMP packet to send.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wait-interval</td>
<td>Time in milliseconds to wait between each ICMP echo-request packet</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rrd-repository</td>
<td>The location to write RRD data. Generally, you will not want to change this from default</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>$OPENNMS_HOME/share/rrd/response</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rrd-base-name</td>
<td>The name of the RRD file to write (minus the extension, .rrd or .jrb)</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>strafe.ping</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

The *StrafePingMonitor* is typically used on WAN connections and not activated for every ICMP enabled device in your network. Further this monitor is much I/O heavier than just a simple RRD graph with a single ICMP response time measurement. By default you can find a separate poller package in the `poller-configuration.xml` called `strafer`. Configure the include-range or a filter to enable monitoring for devices with the service *StrafePing*.

⚠️ Don’t forget to assign the service *StrafePing* on the IP interface to be activated.

The following example enables the monitoring for the service *StrafePing* on IP interfaces in the range 10.0.0.1 until 10.0.0.20. Additionally the Nodes have to be in a surveillance category named *Latency*. 
<package name="strafer">
  <filter>categoryName == 'Latency'</filter>
  <include-range begin="10.0.0.1" end="10.0.0.20"/>
  <rrd step="300">
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:1:2016</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:12:1488</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MAX:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MIN:0.5:288:366</rra>
  </rrd>
  <service name="StrafePing" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
    <parameter key="retry" value="0"/>
    <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
    <parameter key="ping-count" value="20"/>
    <parameter key="failure-ping-count" value="20"/>
    <parameter key="wait-interval" value="50"/>
    <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response"/>
    <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="strafeping"/>
  </service>
  <downtime interval="30000" begin="0" end="300000"/>
  <downtime interval="300000" begin="300000" end="43200000"/>
  <downtime interval="600000" begin="43200000" end="432000000"/>
  <downtime begin="432000000" delete="true"/>
</package>

4.6.46. TcpMonitor

This monitor is used to test IP Layer 4 connectivity using TCP. The monitor establishes an TCP connection to a specific port. To test the availability of the service, the greetings banner of the application is evaluated. The behavior is similar to a simple test using the telnet command as shown in the example.

Simulating behavior of the monitor with telnet

root@vagrant:~# telnet 127.0.0.1 22
Trying 127.0.0.1...
Connected to 127.0.0.1.
Escape character is '^]'.
SSH-2.0-OpenSSH_6.6.1p1 Ubuntu-2ubuntu2 ①

① Service greeting banner

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.TcpMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

156
Configuration and Usage

Table 68. Monitor specific parameters for the TcpMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>TCP port of the application.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of retries before the service is marked as <em>down</em>.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>banner</td>
<td>Evaluation of the service connection banner with regular expression. By default any banner result is valid.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

This example shows to test if the ICA service is available on TCP port 1494. The test evaluates the connection banner starting with ICA.

```xml
<service name="TCP-Citrix-ICA" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="0" />
  <parameter key="banner" value="ICA" />
  <parameter key="port" value="1494" />
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000" />
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/var/lib/opennms/rrd/response" />
  <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="tcpCitrixIca" />
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="tcpCitrixIca" />
</service>

<monitor service="TCP-Citrix-ICA" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.TcpMonitor" />
```

4.6.47. SystemExecuteMonitor

If it is required to execute a system call or run a script to determine a service status, the SystemExecuteMonitor can be used. It is calling a script or system command, if required it provides additional arguments to the call. To determine the status of the service the SystemExecuteMonitor can rely on 0 or a non-0 exit code of system call. As an alternative, the output of the system call can be matched against a banner. If the banner is part of the output the status is interpreted as up. If the banner is not available in the output the status is determined as down.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.SystemExecuteMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Configuration and Usage**

*Table 69. Monitor specific parameters for the SystemExecuteMonitor*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>script</code></td>
<td>The system-call to execute.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>args</code></td>
<td>The arguments to hand over to the system-call. It supports variable replacement, see below.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>banner</code></td>
<td>A string that is match against the output of the system-call. If the output contains the banner, the service is determined as <em>UP</em>.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The parameter `args` supports variable replacement for the following set of variables.

This monitor implements the [Common Configuration Parameters](#).

*Table 70. Variables which can be used in the configuration*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>${timeout}</code></td>
<td>Timeout in milliseconds, based on config of the service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${timeoutsec}</code></td>
<td>Timeout in seconds, based on config of the service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${retry}</code></td>
<td>Amount of retries based on config of the service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${svcname}</code></td>
<td>Service name based on the config of the service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${ipaddr}</code></td>
<td>IP-address of the interface the service is bound to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${nodeid}</code></td>
<td>Nodeid of the node the monitor is associated to.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>${nodelabel}</code></td>
<td>Nodelabel of the node the monitor is associated to.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

```xml
<parameter key="args" value="-i ${ipaddr} -t ${timeout}"/>
<parameter key="args" value="http://${nodelabel}/${svcname}/static"/>
```

**SystemExecuteMonitor vs GpMonitor**

The SystemExecuteMonitor is the successor of the GpMonitor. The main differences are:

- Variable replacement for the parameter `args`
- There are no fixed arguments handed to the system-call
- The `SystemExecuteMonitor` supports `RemotePoller` deployment

To migrate services from the `GpMonitor` to the `SystemExecuteMonitor` it is required to alter the parameter `args`. To match the arguments called `hoption` for the `hostAddress` and `toption` for the `timeoutInSeconds`. The `args` string that matches the `GpMonitor` call looks like this:
To migrate the GpMonitor parameters `hoption` and `toption` just replace the `--hostname` and `--timeout` directly in the `args` key.

### 4.6.48. VmwareCimMonitor

This monitor is part of the VMware integration provided in Provisiond. The monitor is specialized to test the health status provided from all Host System (host) sensor data.

- **This monitor is only executed if the host is in power state on.**

- **This monitor requires to import hosts with Provisiond and the VMware import.** OpenNMS Horizon requires network access to VMware vCenter and the hosts. To get the sensor data the credentials from `vmware-config.xml` for the responsible `vCenter` is used. The following asset fields are filled from Provisiond and is provided by VMware import feature: VMware Management Server, VMware Managed Entity Type and the `foreignId` which contains an internal VMware vCenter Identifier.

The global health status is evaluated by testing all available host sensors and evaluating the state of each sensor. A sensor state could be represented as the following:

- `Unknown(0)`
- `OK(5)`
- `Degraded/Warning(10)`
- `Minor failure(15)`
- `Major failure(20)`
- `Critical failure(25)`
- `Non-recoverable error(30)`

The service is **up** if all sensors have the status `OK(5)`. If any sensor gives another status then `OK(5)` the service is marked as **down**. The monitor error reason contains a list of all sensors which not returned status `OK(5)`.

- **In case of using Distributed Power Management the `standBy` state forces a service **down**.** The health status is gathered with a direct connection to the host and in stand by this connection is unavailable and the service is **down**. To deal with stand by states, the configuration `ignoreStandBy` can be used. In case of a stand by state, the service is considered as **up**.

state can be changed see the `ignoreStandBy` configuration parameter.
Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.VmwareCimMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 71. Monitor specific parameters for the VmwareCimMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of retries before the service is marked as down.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignoreStandBy</td>
<td>Treat power state standBy as up.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

Some example configuration how to configure the monitor in the poller-configuration.xml.

```xml
<service name="VMwareCim-HostSystem" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
    <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
    <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
</service>

<monitor service="VMwareCim-HostSystem" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.VmwareCimMonitor"/>
```

4.6.49. VmwareMonitor

This monitor is part of the VMware integration provided in Provisiond and test the power state of a virtual machine (VM) or a host system (host). If the power state of a VM or host is poweredOn the service is up. The state off the service on the VM or Host is marked as down. By default standBy is also considered as down. In case of using Distributed Power Management the standBy state can be changed see the ignoreStandBy configuration parameter.

The information for the status of a virtual machine is collected from the responsible VMware vCenter using the credentials from the vmware-config.xml. It is also required to get specific asset fields assigned to an imported virtual machine and host system. The following asset fields are required, which are populated by the VMware integration in Provisiond: VMware Management Server, VMware Managed Entity Type and the foreignId which contains an internal VMware vCenter Identifier.
Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of retries before the service is marked as down.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ignoreStandBy</td>
<td>Treat power state standBy as up.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reportAlarms</td>
<td>Checks for unacknowledged vSphere alarms for a given comma-separated list of severities (red, yellow, green, gray).</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>``</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

Some example configuration how to configure the monitor in the poller-configuration.xml. With this configuration the monitor will go down if any unacknowledged vSphere alarms with severity red or yellow exist for this managed entity.

```xml
<service name="VMware-ManagedEntity" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="reportAlarms" value="red, yellow"/>
</service>

<monitor service="VMware-ManagedEntity" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.VmwareMonitor"/>
```

4.6.50. WebMonitor

TODO: add proper description

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class Name</td>
<td>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.WebMonitor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

Table 73. Configuration parameters
### 4.6.51. Win32ServiceMonitor

The Win32ServiceMonitor enables OpenNMS Horizon to monitor the running state of any Windows service. The service status is monitored using the Microsoft Windows® provided SNMP agent providing the [LAN Manager MIB-II](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/LAN_Manager_MIB-II). For this reason it is required the SNMP agent and OpenNMS Horizon is correctly configured to allow queries against part of the MIB tree. The status of the service is monitored by polling the

```plaintext
svSvcOperatingState = 1.3.6.1.4.1.77.1.2.3.1.3
```

of a given service by the display name.

#### Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.Win32ServiceMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Configuration and Usage

**Table 74. Monitor specific parameters for the Win32ServiceMonitor**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>service-name</td>
<td>The name of the service, this should be the exact name of the Windows service to monitor as it appears in the Services MSC snap-in. Short names such as you might use with net start will <strong>not</strong> work here.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>Server</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the [Common Configuration Parameters](https://www.opennms.org/documentation/current/9.20.1/monitoring/polling/configuration/).

For **Non-English Windows** The `service-name` is sometime encoded in languages other than English. Like in French, the *Task Scheduler* service is *Planificateur de tâche*. Because of the "â" (non-English character), the OID value is encoded in hexa (0x50 6C 61 6E 69 66 69 63 61 74 65 75 72 20 64 65 20 74 C3 A2 63 68 65 73).

#### Troubleshooting

If you've created a Win32ServiceMonitor poller and are having difficulties with it not being monitored properly on your hosts, chances are there is a difference in the name of the service you've created, and the actual name in the registry.

For example, I need to monitor a process called *Example Service* on one of our production servers. I
retrieve the Display name from looking at the service in service manager, and create an entry in the poller-configuration.xml files using the exact name in the Display name field.

However, what I don’t see is the errant space at the end of the service display name that is revealed when doing the following:

```
snmpwalk -v 2c -c <communitystring> <hostname> .1.3.6.1.4.1.77.1.2.3.1.1
```

This provides the critical piece of information I am missing:

```
iso.3.6.1.4.1.77.1.2.3.1.1.31.83.116.97.102.102.119.97.114.101.32.83.84.65.70.70.86.73
.69.87.32.66.97.99.107.103.114.111.117.110.100.32 = STRING: "Example Service "
```

Note the extra space before the close quote.

The extra space at the end of the name was difficult to notice in the service manager GUI, but is easily visible in the snmpwalk output. The right way to fix this would be to correct the service Display name field on the server, however, the intent of this procedure is to recommend verifying the true name using snmpwalk as opposed to relying on the service manager GUI.

Examples

Monitoring the service running state of the Task Scheduler on an English local Microsoft Windows® Server requires at minimum the following entry in the poller-configuration.xml.

```
<monitor service="Windows-Task-Scheduler" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.Win32ServiceMonitor"/>
```

4.6.52. WsManMonitor

This monitor can be used to issue a WS-Man Get command and validate the results using a SPEL expression. This monitor implements placeholder substitution in parameter values.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.WsManMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configuration and Usage

Table 75. Monitor specific parameters for the WsManMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
<th>Placeholder substitution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>resource-uri</td>
<td>Resource URI</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rule</td>
<td>SPEL expression applied against the result of the Get</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>selector</td>
<td>Used to filter the result set. All selectors must prefixed with selector.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>(None)</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

The following monitor will issue a Get against the configured resource and verify that the correct service tag is returned:

```xml
<service name="WsMan-ServiceTag-Check" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="selector.CreationClassName" value="DCIM_ComputerSystem"/>
  <parameter key="selector.Name" value="srv:system"/>
  <parameter key="rule" value="#IdentifyingDescriptions matches '.*ServiceTag' and #OtherIdentifyingInfo matches 'C7BBBP1'"/>
</service>
```

<monitor service="WsMan-ServiceTag-Check" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.WsManMonitor"/>

4.6.53. XmpMonitor

The XMP monitor tests for XMP service/agent availability by establishing an XMP session and querying the target agent's sysObjectID variable contained in the Core MIB. The service is considered available when the session attempt succeeds and the agent returns its sysObjectID without error.

Monitor facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.XmpMonitor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remote Enabled</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configuration and Usage

These parameters can be set in the XMP service entry in collectd-configuration.xml and will override settings from xmp-config.xml. Also, don’t forget to add an entry in response-graph.properties so that response values will be graphed.

Table 76. Monitor specific parameters for the XmpMonitor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Time in milliseconds to wait for a successful session.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authenUser</td>
<td>The authenUser parameter for use with the XMP session.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>xmpUser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>TCP port to connect to for XMP session establishment</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>5270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mib</td>
<td>Name of MIB to query</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>object</td>
<td>Name of MIB object to query</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>sysObjectID</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This monitor implements the Common Configuration Parameters.

Examples

Adding entry in collectd-configuration.xml

```xml
<service name="XMP" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-repository" value="/opt/opennms/share/rrd/response"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="xmp"/>
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="xmp"/>
</service>
<monitor service="XMP" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.poller.monitors.XmpMonitor"/>
```
Add entry in response-graph.properties

```properties
reports=icmp, \
  xmp, \
  . . . .

report.xmp.name=XMP
report.xmp.columns=xmp
report.xmp.type=responseTime
report.xmp.command=\n  \n  DEF:rtMills={rrd1}:xmp:AVERAGE  
  DEF:minRtMills={rrd1}:xmp:MIN  
  DEF:maxRtMills={rrd1}:xmp:MAX  
  CDEF:rt=rtMills,1000,\  
  CDEF:minRt=minRtMills,1000,\  
  CDEF:maxRt=maxRtMills,1000,\  
  LINE1:rt#0000ff:\n  GPRINT:rt:AVERAGE:" Avg  \: %8.2lf %s" \n  GPRINT:rt:MIN:"Min  \: %8.2lf %s" \n  GPRINT:rt:MAX:"Max  \: %8.2lf %s\n"
```
Chapter 5. Performance Management

In *OpenNMS Horizon* collection of performance data is done by the *Collectd* daemon. *Management Agents* and protocols to access performance data is implemented in *Collectors*. These *Collectors* are scheduled and run in parallel in a global defined *Thread Pool* in *Collectd*.

This section describes how to configure *Collectd* for performance data collection with all available *Collectors* coming with *OpenNMS Horizon*.

### 5.1. Collectd Configuration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/collectd-configuration.xml</code></td>
<td>Configuration file for global <em>Collectd</em> daemon and <em>Collectors</em> configuration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>$OPENNMS_HOME/logs/collectd.log</code></td>
<td>Log file for all <em>Collectors</em> and the global <em>Collectd</em> daemon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/snmp-graph.properties</code></td>
<td>RRD graph definitions to render performance data measurements in the <em>Web UI</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/snmp-graph.properties.d</code></td>
<td>Directory with RRD graph definitions for devices and applications to render performance data measurements in the <em>Web UI</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/events/opennms.events.xml</code></td>
<td>Event definitions for <em>Collectd</em>, i.e. <em>dataCollectionSucceeded</em>, and <em>dataCollectionFailed</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/resource-types.d</code></td>
<td>Directory to store generic resource type definitions.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To change the behavior for performance data collection, the *collectd-configuration.xml* file can be modified. The configuration file is structured in the following parts:

- **Global daemon config**: Define the size of the used *Thread Pool* to run *Collectors* in parallel.
- **Collection packages**: Packages to allow the grouping of configuration parameters for *Collectors*.
- **Collection service association**: Based on the name of the collection service, the implementation for application or network management protocols are assigned.
Figure 32. Collectd overview for associated files and configuration

The global behavior, especially the size of the **Thread Pool** for Collectd, is configured in the `collectd-configuration.xml`.

Global configuration parameters for Collectd

```xml
<collectd-configuration
   threads="50"> ①
</collectd-configuration>
```

① Size of the **Thread Pool** to run Collectors in parallel

### 5.1.1. Resource Types

**Resource Types**

Resource Types are used to group sets of performance data measurements for persisting, indexing, and display in the Web UI. Each resource type has a unique name, label definitions for display in the Web UI, and strategy definitions for archiving the measurements for long term analysis.

There are two labels for a resource type. The first, **label**, defines a string to display in the Web UI. The second, **resourceLabel**, defines the template used when displaying each unique group of measurements name for the resource type.

There are two types of strategy definitions for resource types, persistence selector and storage strategies. The persistence selector strategy filters the group indexes down to a subset for storage on disk. The storage strategy is used to convert an index into a resource path label for persistence. There are two special resource types that do not have a resource-type definition. They are **node** and **ifIndex**.

Resource Types can be defined inside files in either `$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/resource-types.d` or `$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/datacollection`, with the latter being specific for SNMP.

Here is the diskIOIndex resource type definition from `$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/datacollection/netsnmp.xml`:
<resourceType name="diskIOIndex" label="Disk IO (UCD-SNMP MIB)" resourceLabel=
"${diskIODevice} (index ${index})">
<persistenceSelectorStrategy class=
"org.opennms.netmgt.collection.support.PersistRegexSelectorStrategy">
<parameter key="match-expression" value="not(#diskIODevice matches
'^(loop|ram).*')" />
</persistenceSelectorStrategy>
<storageStrategy class="org.opennms.netmgt.dao.support.SiblingColumnStorageStrategy
">
<parameter key="sibling-column-name" value="diskIODevice" />
<parameter key="replace-all" value="s/^-//" />
<parameter key="replace-all" value="s/\s//" />
<parameter key="replace-all" value="s/:\\.*//" />
</storageStrategy>
</resourceType>

Persistence Selector Strategies
Table 78. Persistence Selector Strategies
Class

Description

org.opennms.netmgt.collection.support.PersistAllSelectorStr Persist All indexes
ategy
org.opennms.netmgt.collection.support.PersistRegexSelector Persist indexes based on JEXL
Strategy
evaluation
PersistRegexSelectorStrategy

The PersistRegexSelectorStrategy class takes a single parameter, match-expression, which defines a
JEXL expressions. On evaulation, this expression should return either true, persist index to storage,
or false, discard data.
Storage Strategies
Table 79. Storage Strategies
Class

Storage Path Value

org.opennms.netmgt.collection.support Index
.IndexStorageStrategy
org.opennms.netmgt.collection.support Value after JexlExpression evaluation
.JexlIndexStorageStrategy
org.opennms.netmgt.collection.support Value after JexlExpression evaluation
.ObjectNameStorageStrategy
org.opennms.netmgt.dao.support.Fram interface label + '.' + dlci
eRelayStorageStrategy

169


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Storage Path Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.netmgt.dao.support.FileSystemStorageStrategy</td>
<td>Uses the value from the hrStorageDescr column in the hrStorageTable, cleaned up for unix filesystems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.netmgt.dao.supportSiblingColumnStorageStrategy</td>
<td>Uses the value from an SNMP lookup of OID in sibling-column-name parameter, cleaned up for unix filesystems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.protocols.xml.collector.XmlStorageStrategy</td>
<td>Index, but cleaned up for unix filesystems.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IndexStorageStrategy

The IndexStorageStrategy takes no parameters.

JexlIndexStorageStrategy

The JexlIndexStorageStrategy takes two parameters, `index-format` which is required, and `clean-output` which is optional.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>index-format</td>
<td>The JexlExpression to evaluate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean-output</td>
<td>Boolean to indicate whether the index value is cleaned up.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If the index value will be cleaned up, then it will have all whitespace, colons, forward and back slashes, and vertical bars replaced with underscores. All equal signs are removed.

This class can be extended to create custom storage strategies by overriding the `updateContext` method to set additional key/value pairs to use in your `index-format` template.

```java
public class ExampleStorageStrategy extends JexlIndexStorageStrategy {

    private static final Logger LOG = LoggerFactory.getLogger(ExampleStorageStrategy.class);
    public ExampleStorageStrategy() {
        super();
    }

    @Override
    public void updateContext(JexlContext context, CollectionResource resource) {
        context.set("Example", resource.getInstance());
    }
}
```

ObjectNameStorageStrategy

The ObjectNameStorageStrategy extends the JexlIndexStorageStrategy, so its requirements are the same. Extra key/values pairs are added to the JexlContext which can then be used in the `index-format` template. The original index string is converted to an ObjectName and can be referenced as
The $ObjectName$ from the ObjectName can be referenced as $\{domain\}$. All key properties from the ObjectName can also be referenced by $\{key\}$.

This storage strategy is meant to be used with JMX MBean datacollections where multiple MBeans can return the same set of attributes. As of OpenNMS Horizon 20, this is only supported using a HTTP to JMX proxy and using the XmlCollector as the JmxCollector does not yet support indexed groups.

Given an MBean like `java.lang:type=MemoryPool,name=Survivor Space`, and a storage strategy like this:

```xml
<storageStrategy class="org.opennms.netmgt.collection.support.ObjectNameStorageStragegy">
  <parameter key="index-format" value="$\{domain\}_\$\{type\}_\$\{name\}" />
  <parameter key="clean-output" value="true" />
</storageStrategy>
```

Then the index value would be `java.lang.MemoryPool_Survivor_Space`.

**FrameRelayStorageStrategy**

The FrameRelayStorageStrategy takes no parameters.

**HostFileSystemStorageStrategy**

The HostFileSystemStorageStrategy takes no parameters. This class is marked as deprecated, and can be replaced with:

```xml
<storageStrategy class="org.opennms.netmgt.dao.support.SiblingColumnStorageStrategy">
  <parameter key="sibling-column-name" value="hrStorageDescr" />
  <parameter key="replace-first" value="s/^-$/_root_fs/" />
  <parameter key="replace-all" value="s/^--/" />
  <parameter key="replace-all" value="s/\\s/" />
  <parameter key="replace-all" value="s:/\\:\:\:\.*/" />
</storageStrategy>
```

**SiblingColumnStorageStrategy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sibling-column-name</td>
<td>Alternate string value to use for index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>replace-first</td>
<td>Regex Pattern, replaces only the first match</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>replace-all</td>
<td>Regex Pattern, replaces all matches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Values for replace-first, and replace-all must match the pattern s/regex/replacement/ or an error will be thrown.
This XmlStorageStrategy takes no parameters. The index value will have all whitespace, colons, forward and back slashes, and vertical bars replaced with underscores. All equal signs are removed.

5.2. Collection Packages

To define more complex collection configuration it is possible to group Service configurations which provide performance metrics into Collection Packages. They allow to assign to Nodes different Service Configurations to differentiate collection of performance metrics and connection settings. To assign a Collection Package to nodes the Rules/Filters syntax can be used.

Multiple packages can be configured, and an interface can exist in more than one package. This gives great flexibility how the service levels will be determined for a given device. The order how Collection Packages are defined is important when IP Interfaces match multiple Collection Packages with the same Service configuration. The last Collection Package on the service will be applied. This can be used to define a less specific catch all filter for a default configuration. A more specific Collection Package can be used to overwrite the default setting.

Collection Package Attributes

<package name="package1">
  <filter>IPADDR != '0.0.0.0'</filter>
  <include-range begin="1.1.1.1" end="254.254.254.254"/>
  <include-range begin="::1" end="ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff"/>
</package>

① Unique name of the collection package.

② Apply this package to all IP interfaces with a configured IPv4 address (not equal 0.0.0.0)

③ Evaluate IPv4 rule to collect for all IPv4 interfaces in the given range

④ Evaluate IPv6 rule to collect for all IPv6 interfaces in the given range

5.2.1. Service Configurations

Service Configurations define what Collector to use and which performance metrics needs to be collected. Service Configurations contains common Service Attributes as well as Collector specific parameters.
Service Configuration Attributes

<service name="SNMP"①
  interval="300000"②
  user-defined="false"③
  status="on">④
  <parameter key="collection" value="default"/>⑤
  <parameter key="thresholding-enabled" value="true"/>⑥
</service>

<collector service="SNMP" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.SnmpCollector"/>⑦

① Service Configuration name which is mapped to a specific Collector implementation.
② The interval at which the service is to be collected. (in milliseconds).
③ Marker to say if service is user defined, used specifically for UI purposes.
④ Service is collected only if on.
⑤ Assign performance data collection metric groups named default.
⑥ Enable threshold evaluation for metrics provided by this service.
⑦ Run the SnmpCollector implementation for the service named SNMP

Figure 33. Configuration overview for data collection with Collectd
5.3. Collectors

5.3.1. JmxCollector

The *JmxCollector* is used to collect performance data via *JMX*. Attributes are extracted from the available *MBeans*.

**Collector Facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgtd.collectd.Jsr160Collector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td>core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported on Minion</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Collector Parameters**

*Table 80. Collector specific parameters for the Jsr160Collector*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
<td>The name of the <em>JMX Collection</em> to use</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>threshold-enabled</td>
<td>Whether collected performance data shall be tested against thresholds</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of retries</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>friendlyName</td>
<td>Name of the path in which the metrics should be stored</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Value of the port, or 'jsr160' if no port is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>factory</td>
<td>The password strategy to use. Supported values are: <em>STANDARD</em> (for authentication), <em>PASSWORD_CLEAR</em> (same as <em>STANDARD</em>) and <em>SASL</em> (if secure connection is required)</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td><em>STANDARD</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>The connection url, e.g. <em>service:jmx:rmi:localhost:18980</em>. The ip address can be substituted. Use <em>${ipaddr}</em> in that case, e.g.: *service:jmx:rmi:${ipaddr}:18980</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>The username if authentication is required.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>The password if authentication is required.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td><strong>Deprecated.</strong> JMX port.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protocol</td>
<td><strong>Deprecated.</strong> Protocol used in the <em>JMX</em> connection string.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td><em>rmi</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### JMX Collection Configuration

**JMX Collections** are defined in the *etc/jmx-datacollection-config.xml* and *etc/jmx-datacollection-config.d/.*

Here is a snippet providing a collection definition named `opennms-poller`:

```xml
<jmx-collection name="opennms-poller">
  <rrd step="300">
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:1:2016</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:12:1488</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MAX:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MIN:0.5:288:366</rra>
  </rrd>
  <mbeans>
    <mbean name="OpenNMS Pollerd" objectname="OpenNMS:Name=Pollerd">
      <attrib name="NumPolls" alias="ONMSPollCount" type="counter"/>
    </mbean>
  </mbeans>
</jmx-collection>
```

Once added to *etc/jmx-datacollection-config.xml* you can test it using the `collect` command available in the *Karaf Shell*:

```
$ collection:collect org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.Jsr160Collector 127.0.0.1 collection=opennms-poller port=18980
```
**Generic Resource Type**

In order to support wildcard (*) in objectname, JMX collector supports generic resource types. Two changes needed to jmx configuration for this to work.

- Create a custom resource type in `etc/resource-types.d/` for ex: there is already a definition in `jmx-resource.xml` which defines a custom resource for kafka lag

```xml
<resource-types>
  <resourceType name="kafkaLag" label="Kafka Lag"
    resourceLabel="${index}">
    <persistenceSelectorStrategy class="org.opennms.netmgt.collection.support.PersistAllSelectorStrategy"/>
    <storageStrategy class="org.opennms.netmgt.dao.support.SiblingColumnStorageStrategy">
      <parameter key="sibling-column-name" value="name" />
    </storageStrategy>
  </resourceType>
</resource-types>
```

- Match the resourceType name as `resource-type` in mbean definition

```xml
<mbean name="org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.kafka.heartbeat" resource-type="kafkaLag"
  objectname="org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.kafka:name=OpenNMS.Sink.*.Lag">
  <attrib name="Value" alias="Lag" type="gauge"/>
</mbean>
```

**Resource definition**

JMX objectname is the full name of Mbean in form of `(domain:key=value, key=value, ..)`. wildcard (*) can exist anywhere in the objectname.

Depending on wildcard definition, use `SiblingColumnStorageStrategy` to extract resource label. If wildcard exists in the value (usual case), use corresponding `key` as the `sibling-column-name` parameter. for ex: `org.apache.activemq:BrokerName=*,Type=Queue,Destination=com.mycompany.myqueue`

Here `BrokerName` can be defined as parameter for `SiblingColumnStorageStrategy`

```xml
<parameter key="sibling-column-name" value="BrokerName"/>
```

The extracted BrokerNames from the wildcard will be the resource folders in the form of `nodeId/resourceTypeName/{resource-label}`

Wildcard may exist in domain as well, for ex: `org.apache.*:BrokerName=trap, Type=Queue`. Then `domain` can be defined as the `sibling-column-name` parameter.

```xml
<parameter key="sibling-column-name" value="domain" />
```
The objectname itself can be used as resource label, simply use `IndexStorageStrategy` as storageStrategy in resource-type definition.

### 3rd Party JMX Services

Some java applications provide their own JMX implementation and require certain libraries to be present on the classpath, e.g. the java application server Wildfly. In order to successfully collect data the following steps may be required:

- Place the jmx client lib to the $OPENNMS_HOME/lib folder (e.g. jboss-cli-client.jar)
- Configure the JMX-Collector accordingly (see below)
- Configure the collection accordingly (see above)

**Example**

```xml
<service name="JMX-WILDFLY" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="url" value="service:jmx:http-remoting-jmx://${ipaddr}:9990"/>
  <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="factory" value="PASSWORD-CLEAR"/>
  <parameter key="username" value="admin"/>
  <parameter key="password" value="admin"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="java"/>
  <parameter key="collection" value="jsr160"/>
  <parameter key="thresholding-enabled" value="true"/>
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="jmx-wildfly"/>
  <parameter key="friendly-name" value="jmx-wildfly"/>
</service>
<collector service="JMX-WILDFLY" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.Jsr160Collector"/>
```

### 5.3.2. SnmpCollector

The `SnmpCollector` is used to collect performance data through the **SNMP protocol**. Access to the **SNMP Agent** is configured through the **SNMP configuration** in the **Web User Interface**.

**Collector Facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.SnmpCollector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td>core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported on Minion</td>
<td>Yes (via the SNMP proxy)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Collector Parameters**

*Table 81. Collector specific parameters for the SnmpCollector*
### Parameter Description

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
<td>The name of the <strong>SNMP Collection</strong> to use.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thresholding-enabled</td>
<td>Whether collected performance data shall be tested against thresholds.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Timeout in milliseconds to wait for SNMP responses.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>SNMP configuration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SNMP Collection Configuration

**SNMP Collection** are defined in the `etc/datacollection-config.xml` and `etc/datacollection.d/*.xml` files.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<datacollection-config rrd-repository="/var/lib/opennms/rrd/snmp/">
  <snmp-collection name="default">
    <rrd step="300">
      <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:1:2016</rra>
      <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:12:1488</rra>
      <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:288:366</rra>
      <rra>RRA:MAX:0.5:288:366</rra>
      <rra>RRA:MIN:0.5:288:366</rra>
    </rrd>
    <snmpStorageFlag="select">
      <include-collection dataCollectionGroup="MIB2"/>
      <include-collection dataCollectionGroup="3Com"/>
      ...
      <include-collection dataCollectionGroup="VMware-Cim"/>
    </snmp-collection>
</datacollection-config>
```

1. Directory where to persist **RRD** files on the file system, ignored if **NewTS** is used as time series storage.
2. Name of the **SNMP** data collection referenced in the **Collection Package** in `collectd-configuration.xml`.
3. Configure **SNMP MIB-II** interface metric collection behavior: **all** means collect metrics from all interfaces, **primary** only from interface provisioned as primary interface, **select** only from manually selected interfaces from the **Web UI**.
4. **RRD** archive configuration for this set of performance metrics, ignored when **NewTS** is used as time series storage.
5. Include device or application specific performance metric **OIDS** to collect.
5.3.3. HttpCollector

The HttpCollector is used to collect performance data via HTTP and HTTPS. Attributes are extracted from the HTTP responses using a regular expression.

Collector Facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.HttpCollector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td>core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported on Minion</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Collector Parameters

Table 82. Collector specific parameters for the HttpCollector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
<td>The name of the HTTP Collection to use.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thresholding-enabled</td>
<td>Whether collected performance data shall be tested against thresholds.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Override the default port in the all of the URIs</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Connection and socket timeout in milliseconds</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of retries</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use-system-proxy</td>
<td>Should the system wide proxy settings be used? The system proxy settings can be configured in opennms.conf</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HTTP Collection Configuration

HTTP Collections are defined in the etc/http-datacollection-config.xml.
Here is a snippet providing a collection definition named `opennms-copyright`:

```xml
<http-collection name="opennms-copyright">
  <rrd step="300">
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:1:2016</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:12:1488</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MAX:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MIN:0.5:288:366</rra>
  </rrd>
  <uris>
    <uri name="login-page">
      <url path="/opennms/login.jsp"
        matches=".*2002-([0-9]+).*" response-range="100-399" dotall="true"/>
    </url>
    <attributes>
      <attrib alias="copyrightYear" match-group="1" type="gauge"/>
    </attributes>
  </uri>
  </uris>
</http-collection>
```

Once added to `etc/http-datacollection-config.xml` you can test it using the `collect` command available in the Karaf Shell:

```
collection:collect org.opennms.netmgmt.collectd.HttpCollector 127.0.0.1
collection=opennms-copyright port=8980
```

### 5.3.4. JdbcCollector

The `JdbcCollector` is used to collect performance data via JDBC drivers. Attributes are retrieved using SQL queries.

#### Collector Facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgmt.collectd.JdbcCollector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td>core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported on Minion</td>
<td>Yes (see limitations)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Limitations on Minion

When running on Minion the data sources in `opennms-datasources.xml` cannot be referenced. Instead, the JDBC connection settings need be set using the service parameters instead.

Also, the JDBC driver must be properly loaded in the Minion container. By default, only the JDBC driver for PostgreSQL is available.
Collector Parameters

Table 83. Collector specific parameters for the JdbcCollector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
<td>The name of the JDBC Collection to use</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>(empty)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datasource</td>
<td>Use an existing datasource defined in opennms-datasources.xml</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>NO_DATASOURCE_FOUND</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>driver</td>
<td>Driver class name</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>org.postgresql.Driver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>JDBC URL</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>jdbc:postgresql://OPENNMS_JDBC_HOSTNAME/opennms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>JDBC username</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>postgres</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>JDBC password</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>(empty string)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

JDBC Collection Configuration

JDBC Collections are defined in the etc/jdbc-datacollection-config.xml.

Here is a snippet providing a collection definition named opennms-stats:

```xml
<jdbc-collection name="opennms-stats">
  <rrd step="300">
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:1:2016</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:12:1488</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MAX:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MIN:0.5:288:366</rra>
  </rrd>
  <queries>
    <query name="opennmsQuery" ifType="ignore">
      <statement data-source="opennms">
        <queryString>select count(*) as event_count from events;</queryString>
      </statement>
      <columns>
        <column name="event_count" data-source-name="event_count" alias="event_count" type="GAUGE"/>
      </columns>
    </query>
  </queries>
</jdbc-collection>
```

Once added to etc/jdbc-datacollection-config.xml you can test it using the collect command
available in the **Karaf Shell**:

```java
collection:collect org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.JdbcCollector 127.0.0.1
collection=opennms-stats data-source=opennms
```

To test this same collection on **Minion** you must specify the **JDBC** settings as service attributes, for example:

```java
collection:collect -l MINION org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.JdbcCollector 127.0.0.1
collection=opennms-stats driver=org.postgresql.Driver
url=jdbc:postgresql://localhost:5432/opennms user=opennms password=opennms
```

### 5.3.5. JmxCollector

The **JmxCollector** is used to collect performance data via **JMX**. Attributes are extracted from the available **MBeans**.

**Collector Facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.Jsr160Collector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td>core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported on Minion</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Collector Parameters**

*Table 84. Collector specific parameters for the Jsr160Collector*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
<td>The name of the <strong>JMX Collection</strong> to use</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thresholding-enabled</td>
<td>Whether collected performance data shall be tested against thresholds</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of retries</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>friendlyName</td>
<td>Name of the path in which the metrics should be stored</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Value of the port, or 'jsr160' if no port is set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>factory</td>
<td>The password strategy to use. Supported values are: STANDARD (for authentication), PASSWORD_CLEAR (same as STANDARD) and SASL (if secure connection is required)</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>STANDARD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>The connection url, e.g. <code>service:jmx:rmi:localhost:18980</code>. The ip address can be substituted. Use <code>\${ipaddr}</code> in that case, e.g.: <code>service:jmx:rmi:\${ipaddr}:18980</code></td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>The username if authentication is required.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>The password if authentication is required.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Deprecated. JMX port.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>1099</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protocol</td>
<td>Deprecated. Protocol used in the JMX connection string.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>rmi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urlPath</td>
<td>Deprecated. Path used in JMX connection string.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>/jmxrmi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rmiServerPort</td>
<td>Deprecated. RMI port.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>45444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remoteJMX</td>
<td>Deprecated. Use an alternative JMX URL scheme.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The parameters `port`, `protocol`, `urlPath`, `rmiServerPort`, and `remoteJMX` are deprecated and should be replaced with the `url` parameter. If `url` is not defined the collector falls back to Legacy Mode and the deprecated parameters are used instead to build the connection url.

If a service requires different configuration it can be overwritten with an entry in `$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/jmx-config.xml`.

**JMX Collection Configuration**

*JMX Collections* are defined in the `etc/jmx-datacollection-config.xml` and `etc/jmx-datacollection-config.d/`.

Here is a snippet providing a collection definition named `opennms-poller`:
Once added to `etc/jmx-datacollection-config.xml` you can test it using the `collect` command available in the Karaf Shell:

```bash
collection:collect org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.Jsr160Collector 127.0.0.1
collection=opennms-poller port=18980
```

**Generic Resource Type**

In order to support wildcard (*) in objectname, JMX collector supports generic resource types. Two changes needed to jmx configuration for this to work.

- Create a custom resource type in `etc/resource-types.d/` for ex: there is already a definition in `jmx-resource.xml` which defines a custom resource for kafka lag

```xml
<resource-types>
    <resourceType name="kafkaLag" label="Kafka Lag"
        resourceLabel="${index}"">
        <persistenceSelectorStrategy class="org.opennms.netmgt.collection.support.PersistAllSelectorStrategy"/>
        <storageStrategy class="org.opennms.netmg.t.dao.support.SiblingColumnStorageStrategy">
            <parameter key="sibling-column-name" value="name" />
        </storageStrategy>
    </resourceType>
</resource-types>
```

- Match the resourceType name as `resource-type` in mbean definition
Resource definition

JMX objectname is the full name of Mbean in form of (domain:key=value, key=value, ..). Wildcard (*) can exist anywhere in the objectname.

Depending on wildcard definition, use SiblingColumnStorageStrategy to extract resource label. If wildcard exists in the value (usual case), use corresponding key as the sibling-column-name parameter. For ex: org.apache.activemq:BrokerName=*, Type=Queue, Destination=com.mycompany.myqueue

Here BrokerName can be defined as parameter for SiblingColumnStorageStrategy

```xml
<parameter key="sibling-column-name" value="BrokerName" />
```

The extracted BrokerNames from the wildcard will be the resource folders in the form of nodeId/resourceTypeName/{resource-label}

Wildcard may exist in domain as well, for ex: org.apache.*:BrokerName=trap, Type=Queue. Then domain can be defined as the sibling-column-name parameter.

```xml
<parameter key="sibling-column-name" value="domain" />
```

The objectname itself can be used as resource label, simply use IndexStorageStrategy as storageStrategy in resource-type definition.

3rd Party JMX Services

Some java applications provide their own JMX implementation and require certain libraries to be present on the classpath, e.g. the java application server Wildfly. In order to successfully collect data the following steps may be required:

- Place the jmx client lib to the $OPENNMS_HOME/lib folder (e.g. jboss-cli-client.jar)
- Configure the JMX-Collector accordingly (see below)
- Configure the collection accordingly (see above)
Example

```xml
<service name="JMX-WILDFLY" interval="300000" user-defined="false" status="on">
  <parameter key="url" value="service:jmx:http-remoting-jmx://${ipaddr}:9990"/>
  <parameter key="retry" value="2"/>
  <parameter key="timeout" value="3000"/>
  <parameter key="factory" value="PASSWORD-CLEAR"/>
  <parameter key="username" value="admin"/>
  <parameter key="password" value="admin"/>
  <parameter key="rrd-base-name" value="java"/>
  <parameter key="collection" value="jsr160"/>
  <parameter key="thresholding-enabled" value="true"/>
  <parameter key="ds-name" value="jmx-wildfly"/>
  <parameter key="friendly-name" value="jmx-wildfly"/>
</service>
<collector service="JMX-WILDFLY" class-name="org.opennms.netmgmt.collectd.Jsr160Collector"/>
```

5.3.6. NSClientCollector

The NSClientCollector is used to collect performance data over HTTP from NSClient++.

Collector Facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.protocols.nsclient.collector.NSClientCollector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td>opennms-plugin-protocol-nsclient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported on Minion</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Collector Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
<td>The name of the NSClient Collection to use</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3.7. TcaCollector

The TcaCollector is used to collect special SNMP data from Juniper TCA Devices.

Collector Facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgmt.collectd.tca.TcaCollector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td>opennms-plugin-collector-juniper-tca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported on Minion</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Collector Parameters

Table 86. Collector specific parameters for the TcaCollector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
<td>The name of the TCA Collection to use</td>
<td>required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3.8. VmwareCimCollector

The VmwareCimCollector collects ESXi host and sensor metrics from vCenter.

Collector Facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.VmwareCimCollector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td>core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported on Minion</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Collector Parameters

Table 87. Collector specific parameters for the VmwareCimCollector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
<td>The name of the VMWare CIM Collection to use</td>
<td>required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Connection timeout in milliseconds</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3.9. VmwareCollector

The VmwareCollector collects performance metrics for managed entities from vCenter.

Collector Facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.VmwareCollector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td>core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported on Minion</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Collector Parameters

Table 88. Collector specific parameters for the VmwareCollector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
<td>The name of the VMWare Collection to use</td>
<td>required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Connection timeout in milliseconds</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.3.10. WmiCollector

The WmiCollector collects performance metrics from Windows systems using Windows Management Instrumentation (WMI).

Collector Facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.WmiCollector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td>core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported on Minion</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Collector Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
<td>The name of the WMI Collection to use</td>
<td>required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3.11. WsManCollector

The WsManCollector collects performance metrics using the Web Services-Management (WS-Management) protocol.

Web Services-Management (WS-Management) is a DMTF open standard defining a SOAP-based protocol for the management of servers, devices, applications and various Web services. Windows Remote Management (WinRM) is the Microsoft implementation of WS-Management Protocol.

Collector Facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.WsManCollector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td>core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported on Minion</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Collector Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
<td>The name of the WS-Man Collection to use</td>
<td>required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WS-Management Setup

Before setting up OpenNMS Horizon to communicate with a WS-Management agent, you should confirm that it is properly configured and reachable from the OpenNMS Horizon system. If you need help enabling the WS-Management agent, consult the documentation from the manufacturer.
Here are some link resources that could help:

- Installation and Configuration for Windows Remote Management
- Troubleshooting WinRM connection and authentication

We suggest using the Openwsman command line client for validating authentication and connectivity. Packages are available for most distributions under wsmancli.

For example:

```
wsman identify -h localhost -P 5985 -u wsman -p secret
```

Once validated, add the agent specific details to the OpenNMS Horizon configuration, defined in the next section.

**Troubleshooting and Commands**

For troubleshooting there is a set of commands you can use in Powershell verified on Microsoft Windows Server 2012.

*Enable WinRM in PowerShell*

```
Enable-PSRemoting
```

*Setup Firewall for WinRM over HTTP*

```
netsh advfirewall firewall add rule name="WinRM-HTTP" dir=in localport=5985 protocol=TCP action=allow
```

*Setup Firewall for WinRM over HTTPS*

```
netsh advfirewall firewall add rule name="WinRM-HTTPS" dir=in localport=5986 protocol=TCP action=allow
```

*Test WinRM on local Windows Server*

```
winrm id
```

*Show WinRM configuration on Windows Server*

```
winrm get winrm/config
```

*Show listener for configuration on Windows Server*

```
winrm e winrm/config/listener
```
Test connectivity from a Linux system

```bash
nc -z -w1 <windows-server-ip-or-host> 5985;echo $? 
```

⚠️ Use BasicAuthentication just with **WinRM** over **HTTPS** with verifiable certificates in production environment.

**Enable BasicAuthentication**

```bash
winrm set winrm/config/client/auth '@{Basic="true"}';
winrm set winrm/config/service/auth '@{Basic="true"}';
winrm set winrm/config/service '@{AllowUnencrypted="true"}';
```

**WS-Management Agent Configuration**

The agent specific configuration details are maintained in `etc/wsman-config.xml`. This file has a similar structure as `etc/snmp-config.xml`, which the reader may already be familiar with.

This file is consulted when a connection to a WS-Man Agent is made. If the IP address of the agent is matched by the `range`, `specific` or `ip-match` elements of a definition, then the attributes on that definition are used to connect to the agent. Otherwise, the attributes on the outer `wsman-config` definition are used.

This `etc/wsman-config.xml` files is automatically reloaded when modified.

Here is an example with several definitions:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<wsman-config retry="3" timeout="1500" ssl="true" strict-ssl="false" path="/wsman">
  <definition ssl="true" strict-ssl="false" path="/wsman" username="root" password="calvin" product-vendor="Dell" product-version="iDRAC 6">
    <range begin="192.168.1.1" end="192.168.1.10"/>
  </definition>
  <definition ssl="false" port="5985" path="/wsman" username="Administrator" password="P@ssword">
    <ip-match>172.23.1-4.1-255</ip-match>
    <specific>172.23.1.105</specific>
  </definition>
</wsman-config>
```

**Table 91. Collector configuration attributes**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>timeout</code></td>
<td>HTTP Connection and response timeout in milliseconds.</td>
<td>HTTP client default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>retry</code></td>
<td>Number of retries on connection failure.</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attribute</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>Username for basic authentication.</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password used for basic authentication.</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>HTTP/S port</td>
<td>Default for protocol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>max-elements</td>
<td>Maximum number of elements to retrieve in a single request.</td>
<td>no limit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ssl</td>
<td>Enable SSL</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>strict-ssl</td>
<td>Enforce SSL certificate verification.</td>
<td>True</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>Path in the URL to the WS-Management service.</td>
<td>/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>product-vendor</td>
<td>Used to overwrite the detected product vendor.</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>product-version</td>
<td>Used to overwrite the detected product version.</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gss-auth</td>
<td>Enables GSS authentication. When enabled a reverse lookup is performed on the target IP address in order to determine the canonical host name.</td>
<td>False</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If you try to connect against *Microsoft Windows Server* make sure to set specific ports for *WinRM* connections. By default *Microsoft Windows Server* uses port TCP/5985 for plain text and port TCP/5986 for SSL connections.

**WS-Management Collection Configuration**

Configuration for the WS-Management collector is stored in `etc/wsman-datacollection-config.xml` and `etc/wsman-datacollection.d/*.xml`.

The contents of these files are automatically merged and reloaded when changed. The default WS-Management collection looks as follows:
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<wsman-datacollection-config rrd-repository="${install.share.dir}/rrd/snmp/">
  <collection name="default">
    <rrd step="300">
      <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:1:2016</rra>
      <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:12:1488</rra>
      <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:288:366</rra>
      <rra>RRA:MAX:0.5:288:366</rra>
      <rra>RRA:MIN:0.5:288:366</rra>
    </rrd>
    <!--
    Include all of the available system definitions
    -->
    <include-all-system-definitions/>
  </collection>
</wsman-datacollection-config>

The magic happens with the `<include-all-system-definitions/>` element which automatically includes all of the system definitions into the collection group.

If required, you can include a specific system-definition with `<include-system-definition>sys-def-name</include-system-definition>`.

System definitions and related groups can be defined in the root `etc/wsman-datacollection-config.xml` file, but it is preferred that be added to a device specific configuration files in `etc/wsman-datacollection-config.d/*.xml`.

Avoid modifying any of the distribution configuration files and create new ones to store your specific details instead.

Here is an example configuration file for a Dell iDRAC:
<?xml version="1.0"?>
<wsman-datacollection-config>
  <group name="drac-system"
    resource-type="node">
    <attrib name="OtherIdentifyingInfo" index-of="#IdentifyingDescriptions matches '.*ServiceTag'" alias="serviceTag" type="String"/>
  </group>

  <group name="drac-power-supply"
    resource-uri="http://schemas.dmtf.org/wbem/wscim/1/*"
    dialect="http://schemas.microsoft.com/wbem/wsman/1/WQL"
    filter="select InputVoltage,InstanceID,PrimaryStatus,SerialNumber,TotalOutputPower from DCIM_PowerSupplyView where DetailedState != 'Absent'"
    resource-type="dracPowerSupplyIndex">
    <attrib name="InputVoltage" alias="inputVoltage" type="Gauge"/>
    <attrib name="InstanceID" alias="instanceId" type="String"/>
    <attrib name="PrimaryStatus" alias="primaryStatus" type="Gauge"/>
    <attrib name="SerialNumber" alias="serialNumber" type="String"/>
    <attrib name="TotalOutputPower" alias="totalOutputPower" type="Gauge"/>
  </group>

  <system-definition name="Dell iDRAC (All Version)">
    <rule>#productVendor matches '^Dell.*' and #productVersion matches '.*iDRAC.*'</rule>
    <include-group>drac-system</include-group>
    <include-group>drac-power-supply</include-group>
  </system-definition>
</wsman-datacollection-config>

System Definitions

Rules in the system definition are written using SpEL expressions.

The expression has access to the following variables in it`s evaluation context:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(root)</td>
<td>org.opennms.netmgt.model.OnmsNode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agent</td>
<td>org.opennms.netmgt.collection.api.CollectionAgent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>productVendor</td>
<td>java.lang.String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>productVersion</td>
<td>java.lang.String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a particular agent is matched by any of the rules, then the collector will attempt to collect the referenced groups from the agent.
Group Definitions

Groups are retrieved by issuing an Enumerate command against a particular Resource URI and parsing the results. The Enumerate commands can include an optional filter in order to filter the records and attributes that are returned.

When configuring a filter, you must also specify the dialect.

The resource type used by the group must be of type node or a generic resource type. Interface level resources are not supported.

When using a generic resource type, the IndexStorageStrategy cannot be used since records have no implicit index. Instead, you must use an alternative such as the SiblingColumnStorageStrategy.

If a record includes a multi-valued key, you can collect the value at a specific index with an index-of expression. This is best demonstrated with an example. Let’s assume we wanted to collect the ServiceTag from the following record:

```
<IdentifyingDescriptions>
  <CIM:GUID/>
  <CIM:Tag/>
  <DCIM:ServiceTag/>
</IdentifyingDescriptions>
<OtherIdentifyingInfo>45454C4C-3700-104A-8052-C3C01BB25031</OtherIdentifyingInfo>
<OtherIdentifyingInfo>mainsystemchassis</OtherIdentifyingInfo>
<OtherIdentifyingInfo>C8BBBP1</OtherIdentifyingInfo>
```

Specifying, the attribute name OtherIdentifyingInfo would not be sufficient, since there are multiple values for that key. Instead, we want to retrieve the value for the OtherIdentifyingInfo key at the same index where IdentifyingDescriptions is set to DCIM:ServiceTag.

This can be achieved using the following attribute definition:

```
<attrib name="OtherIdentifyingInfo" index-of="#IdentifyingDescriptions matches '.*ServiceTag'" alias="serviceTag" type="String"/>
```

5.3.12. XmlCollector

The XmlCollector is used to collect and extract metrics from a XML and JSON documents.

Collector Facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.protocols.xml.collector.XmlCollector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td>core</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported on Minion</td>
<td>Yes (see limitations)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
• DefaultJsonCollectionHandler
• Sftp3gppXmlCollectionHandler
• Sftp3gppVTDXmlCollectionHandler

Collector Parameters

Table 92. Collector specific parameters for the XmlCollector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
<td>The name of the XML Collection to use</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handler-class</td>
<td>Class used to perform the collection</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>org.opennms.protocols.xml.collector.DefaultXmlCollectionHandler</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The available handlers include:

• org.opennms.protocols.xml.collector.DefaultXmlCollectionHandler
• org.opennms.protocols.xml.collector.Sftp3gppXmlCollectionHandler
• org.opennms.protocols.xml.vtdxml.DefaultVTDXmlCollectionHandler
• org.opennms.protocols.xml.vtdxml.Sftp3gppVTDXmlCollectionHandler
• org.opennms.protocols.json.collector.DefaultJsonCollectionHandler
• org.opennms.protocols.http.collector.HttpCollectionHandler

XML Collection Configuration

XML Collections are defined in the etc/xml-datacollection-config.xml and etc/xml-datacollection/.

Here is a snippet providing a collection definition named xml-opennms-nodes:

```xml
<xml-collection name="xml-opennms-nodes">
  <rrd step="300">
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:1:2016</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:12:1488</rra>
    <rra>RRA:AVERAGE:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MAX:0.5:288:366</rra>
    <rra>RRA:MIN:0.5:288:366</rra>
  </rrd>
  <xml-source url="http://admin:admin@{ipaddr}:8980/opennms/rest/nodes">
    <request method="GET">
      <parameter name="use-system-proxy" value="true"/>
    </request>
    <import-groups>xml-datacollection/opennms-nodes.xml</import-groups>
  </xml-source>
</xml-collection>
```

The request element can have the following child elements:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>timeout</strong></td>
<td>The connection and socket timeout in milliseconds</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>retries</strong></td>
<td>How often should the request be repeated in case of an error?</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>use-system-proxy</strong></td>
<td>Should the system wide proxy settings be used?</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The referenced `opennms-nodes.xml` file contains:

```xml
<xml-groups>
  <xml-group name="nodes" resource-type="node" resource-xpath="/nodes">
    <xml-object name="totalCount" type="GAUGE" xpath="/totalCount"/>
  </xml-group>
</xml-groups>
```

With the configuration in place, you can test it using the `collect` command available in the Karaf Shell:

```
collection:collect -n 1 org.opennms.protocols.xml.collector.XmlCollector 127.0.0.1
collection=xml-opennms-nodes
```

**Caveats**

The `org.opennms.protocols.json.collector.DefaultJsonCollectionHandler` requires the fetched document to be single element of type object to make xpath query work. If the root element is an array, it will be wrapped in an object whereas the original array is accessible as `/elements`.

### 5.3.13. XmpCollector

The **XmpCollector** collects performance metrics via the X/Open Management Protocol API (XMP) protocol.

**Collector Facts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.protocols.xmp.collector.XmpCollector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Package</td>
<td>opennms-plugin-protocol-xmp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supported on Minion</td>
<td>No</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

196
Collector Parameters

Table 93. Collector specific parameters for the XmpCollector

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>collection</td>
<td>The name of the XMP Collection to use</td>
<td>required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>The TCP port on which the agent communicates</td>
<td>required</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authenUser</td>
<td>The username used for authenticating to the agent</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>The timeout used when communicating with the agent</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>The number of retries permitted when timeout expires</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.4. Shell Commands

A number of Karaf Shell commands are made available to help administer and diagnose issues related to performance data collection.

To use the commands, log into the Karaf Shell on your system using:

```
ssh -p 8101 admin@localhost
```

![info]

The Karaf shell uses the same credential as the web interface. Users must be associated with the ADMIN role to access the shell.

![warning]

In order to keep the session open while executing long-running tasks without any user input add `-o ServerAliveInterval=10` to your ssh command.

5.4.1. Ad-hoc collection

The `collection:collect` Karaf Shell command can be used to trigger and perform a collection on any of the available collectors.

The results of the collection (also referred to as the "collection set") will be displayed in the console after a successful collection. The resulting collection set will not be persisted, nor will any thresholding be applied.

List all of the available collectors:

```
collection:list-collectors
```

Invoke the SnmpCollector against interface `127.0.0.1` on NODES:n1.

```
collection:collect -n NODES:n1 org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.SnmpCollector 127.0.0.1
```
Invoke the `SnmpCollector` against interface `127.0.0.1` on `NODES:n1` via the `MINION` location.

```bash
collection:collect -l MINION -n NODES:n1 org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.SnmpCollector 127.0.0.1
```

- Setting the location on the command line will override the node's location.

If you see errors caused by `RequestTimedOutException`'s when invoking a collector at a remote location, consider increasing the time to live. By default, `collectd` will use the service interval as the time to live.

Invoke the `JdbcCollector` against `127.0.0.1` while specifying some of the collector parameters.

```bash
collection:collect org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.JdbcCollector 127.0.0.1
collection=PostgreSQL driver=org.postgresql.Driver
url=jdbc:postgresql://OPENNMS_JDBC_HOSTNAME/postgres user=postgres
```

- Some collectors, such as the `JdbcCollector`, can be invoked without specifying a node.

Persist a collection:

```bash
collection:collect -l MINION -n NODES=n1 -p org.opennms.netmgt.collectd.SnmpCollector 127.0.0.1
```

- `-p/--persist` option will persist collection set there by introducing an extra datapoint other than data collected during already configured collection interval.

A complete list of options is available using:

```bash
collection:collect --help
```

### 5.4.2. Interpreting the output

After a successful collection, the collection set will be displayed in the following format:
The description of the resources, groups and attribute may differ between collectors. This output is independent of the persistence strategy that is being used.

5.4.3. Stress Testing

The `metrics:stress` Karaf Shell command can be used to simulate load on the active persistence strategy, whether it be RRDtool, JRobin, or Newts.

The tool works by generating collection sets, similar to those built when performing data collection, and sending these to the active persistence layer. By using the active persistence layer, we ensure that we use the same write path which is used by the actual data collection services.

Generate samples for **10 nodes** every **15 seconds** and printing the statistic report every **30 seconds**:

```
metrics:stress -n 10 -i 15 -r 30
```

While active, the command will continue to generate and persist collection sets. During this time you can monitor the system I/O and other relevant statistics.

When your done, use **CTRL+C** to stop the stress tool.

A complete list of options is available using:

```
metrics:stress --help
```

5.4.4. Interpreting the output

The statistics output by the tool can be be interpreted as follows:

`numeric-attributes-generated`

The number of numeric attributes that were sent to the persistence layer. We have no guarantee as to whether or not these were actually persisted.

`string-attributes-generated`

The number of string attributes that were sent to the persistence layer. We have no guarantee as
to whether or not these were actually persisted.

*batches*

The count is used to indicate how many batches of collection sets (one at every interval) were sent to the persistence layer. The timers show how much time was spent generating the batch, and sending the batch to the persistence layer.
Chapter 6. Events

Events are central to the operation of the OpenNMS Horizon platform, so it’s critical to have a firm grasp of this topic.

Whenever something in OpenNMS Horizon appears to work by magic, it’s probably events working behind the curtain.

6.1. Anatomy of an Event

Events are structured historical records of things that happen in OpenNMS Horizon and the nodes, interfaces, and services it manages. Every event has a number of fixed fields and zero or more parameters.

Mandatory Fields

UEI (Universal Event Identifier)
A string uniquely identifying the event’s type. UEIs are typically formatted in the style of a URI, but the only requirement is that they start with the string `uei`.

Event Label
A short, static label summarizing the gist of all instances of this event.

Description
A long-form description describing all instances of this event.

Log Message
A long-form log message describing this event, optionally including expansions of fields and parameters so that the value is tailored to the event at hand.

Severity
A severity for this event type. Possible values range from Cleared to Critical.

Event ID
A numeric identifier used to look up a specific event in the OpenNMS Horizon system.

Notable Optional Fields

Operator Instruction
A set of instructions for an operator to respond appropriately to an event of this type.

Alarm Data
If this field is provided for an event, OpenNMS Horizon will create, update, or clear alarms for events of that type according to the alarm-data specifics.

6.2. Sources of Events

Events may originate within OpenNMS Horizon itself or from outside.
Internally-generated events can be the result of the platform’s monitoring and management functions (e.g. a monitored node becoming totally unavailable results in an event with the UEI `uei.opennms.org/nodes/nodeDown`) or they may act as inputs or outputs of housekeeping processes.

The following subsections summarize the mechanisms by which externally-created events can arrive.

### 6.2.1. SNMP Traps

If SNMP-capable devices in the network are configured to send traps to OpenNMS Horizon, these traps are transformed into events according to pre-configured rules. The Trapd service daemon, which enables OpenNMS Horizon to receive SNMP traps, is enabled by default.

> Disabling the Trapd service daemon will render OpenNMS Horizon incapable of receiving SNMP traps.

Event definitions are included with OpenNMS Horizon for traps from many vendors' equipment.

### 6.2.2. Syslog Messages

Syslog messages sent over the network to OpenNMS Horizon can be transformed into events according to pre-configured rules.

> The Syslogd service daemon, which enables OpenNMS Horizon to receive syslog messages over the network, must be enabled for this functionality to work. This service daemon is disabled by default.

#### Parsers

Different parsers can be used to convert the syslog message fields into OpenNMS Horizon event fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parser</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>org.opennms.netmgt.syslogd.CustomSyslogParser</code></td>
<td>Default parser that uses a regex statement to parse the syslog header.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>org.opennms.netmgt.syslogd.RadixTreeSyslogParser</code></td>
<td>Parser that uses an internal list of grok-style statements to parse the syslog header.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>org.opennms.netmgt.syslogd.SyslogNGParser</code></td>
<td>Parser that strictly parses messages in the default pattern of syslog-ng.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>org.opennms.netmgt.syslogd.Rfc5424SyslogParser</code></td>
<td>Parser that strictly parses the RFC 5424 format for syslog messages.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The RadixTreeSyslogParser normally uses a set of internally-defined patterns to parse multiple syslog message formats. If you wish to customize the set of patterns, you can put a new set of patterns into a `syslog-grok-patterns.txt` in the etc directory for OpenNMS Horizon.
The patterns are defined in *grok*-style statements where each token is defined by a `%{PATTERN:semantic}` clause. Whitespace in the pattern will match 0...n whitespace characters and character literals in the pattern will match the corresponding characters. The '%' character literal must be escaped by using a backslash, ie. '\%'.

The RadixTreeSyslogParser's *grok* implementation only supports a limited number of pattern types. However, these patterns should be sufficient to parse any syslog message format.

The patterns should be arranged in the file from most specific to least specific since the first pattern to successfully match the syslog message will be used to construct the OpenNMS Horizon event.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pattern</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HOSTNAME</td>
<td>String containing only valid hostname characters (alphanumeric plus '.', '-' and '_').</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>HOSTNAMEO</code> RIP</td>
<td>String containing only valid hostname characters or IP address characters (IPv4 or IPv6).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INT</td>
<td>Positive integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>IPADDRESS</code></td>
<td>String containing only valid IP address characters (IPv4 or IPv6).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MONTH</td>
<td>3-character English month abbreviation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOSPACE</td>
<td>String that contains no whitespace.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRING</td>
<td>String. Because this matches any character, it must be followed by a delimiter in the pattern string.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semantic Token</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>day</td>
<td>2-digit day of month (1-31).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>facilityPriority</td>
<td>Facility-priority integer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hostname</td>
<td>String hostname (unqualified or FQDN), IPv4 address, or IPv6 address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hour</td>
<td>2-digit hour of day (0-23).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>message</td>
<td>Remaining string message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>messageId</td>
<td>String message ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>minute</td>
<td>2-digit minute (0-59).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>month</td>
<td>2-digit month (1-12).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parm*</td>
<td>String generic parameter where the parameter’s key is the identifier following &quot;parm&quot; in the semantic token (e.x. parmComponentId maps to a string parameter with key &quot;ComponentId&quot;).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processId</td>
<td>String process ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>processName</td>
<td>String process name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 6.2.3. ReST

Posting an event in XML format to the appropriate endpoint in the OpenNMS Horizon ReST API will cause the creation of a corresponding event, just as with the XML-TCP interface.

### 6.2.4. XML-TCP

Any application or script can create custom events in OpenNMS Horizon by sending properly-formatted XML data over a TCP socket.

### 6.2.5. Receiving IBM Tivoli Event Integration Facility Events

*OpenNMS* can be configured to receive *Events* sent using the *Tivoli Event Integration Facility*. These EIF events are translated into OpenNMS events using preconfigured rules. The resulting UEI are anchored in the `uei.opennms.org/vendor/IBM/EIF/` namespace, with the name of the EIF event class appended.

A sample event configuration for the `OMEGAMON_BASE` class is included with OpenNMS.

#### Configuring the EIF Adapter

Once *OpenNMS* is started and the *Karaf* shell is accessible, you can install the *EIF Adapter* feature and configure it to listen on a specific interface and port.

- By default the *EIF Adapter* is configured to listen on TCP port 1828 on all interfaces.

```
OSGi login, installation, and configuration of the EIF Adapter

[root@localhost /root]# $ ssh -p 8101 admin@localhost
...
opennms> feature:install eif-adapter
opennms> config:edit org.opennms.features.eifadapter
opennms> config:property-set interface 0.0.0.0
opennms> config:property-set port 1828
opennms> config:update
```

You can check the routes status with the `camel:*` commands and/or inspect the log with `log:tail` for
any obvious errors. The feature has a debug level logging that can be used to debug operations.

**Documentation** on using the **OSGi** console embedded in **OpenNMS** and the related camel commands.

Features installed through the Karaf shell persist only as long as the `${OPENNMS_HOME}/data` directory remains intact. To enable the feature more permanently, add it to the `featuresBoot` list in `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/org.apache.karaf.features.cfg`.

You should now be able to configure your EIF forwarders to send to this destination, and their events will be translated into OpenNMS Events and written to the event bus.

**Troubleshooting**

If events are not reaching **OpenNMS**, check whether the event source (**EIF Forwarder**) is correctly configured. Check your event destination configuration. In particular review the **HOSTNAME** and **PORT** parameters. Also check that your situations are configured to forward to that EIF destination.

If those appear to be correct verify that the **EIF Forwarder** can communicate with **OpenNMS** over the configured port (default 1828).

Review the OSGi log with `log:tail` or the `camel:*` commands.

### 6.2.6. TL1 Autonomous Messages

Autonomous messages can be retrieved from certain TL1-enabled equipment and transformed into events.

The **Tl1d** service daemon, which enables OpenNMS Horizon to receive TL1 autonomous messages, must be enabled for this functionality to work. This service daemon is **disabled** by default.

### 6.2.7. Sink

Events can also be created by routing them to a specific topic on **Kafka** / **ActiveMQ**.

The topic name should be of the form **OpenNMS.Sink.Events** where **OpenNMS** is default instance id of OpenNMS Horizon. The instance id is configurable through a system property `org.opennms.instance.id`.

To enable Sink API to consume events, following system property needs to be added.

```
echo 'org.opennms.netmgt.eventd.sink.enable=true' > "${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/opennms.properties.d/event-sink.properties"
```

For events to be consumed from **Kafka**, sink strategy should be changed to kafka by following commands.
6.3. The Event Bus

At the heart of OpenNMS Horizon lies an event bus. Any OpenNMS Horizon component can publish events to the bus, and any component can subscribe to receive events of interest that have been published on the bus. This publish-subscribe model enables components to use events as a mechanism to send messages to each other. For example, the provisioning subsystem of OpenNMS Horizon publishes a node-added event whenever a new node is added to the system. Other subsystems with an interest in new nodes subscribe to the node-added event and automatically receive these events, so they know to start monitoring and managing the new node if their configuration dictates. The publisher and subscriber components do not need to have any knowledge of each other, allowing for a clean division of labor and lessening the programming burden to add entirely new OpenNMS Horizon subsystems or modify the behavior of existing ones.

6.3.1. Associate an Event to a given node

There are 2 ways to associate an existing node to a given event prior sending it to the Event Bus:

- Set the nodeId of the node in question to the event.
- For requisitioned nodes, set the _foreignSource and _foreignId as parameters to the event. Then, any incoming event without a nodeId and these 2 parameters will trigger a lookup on the DB; if a node is found, the nodeId attribute will be dynamically set into the event, regardless which method has been used to send it to the Event Bus.

6.4. Event Configuration

The back-end configuration surrounding events is broken into two areas: the configuration of Eventd itself, and the configuration of all types of events known to OpenNMS Horizon.

6.4.1. The eventd-configuration.xml file

The overall behavior of Eventd is configured in the file OPENNMS_HOME/etc/eventd-configuration.xml. This file does not need to be changed in most installations. The configurable items include:

TCPAddress
The IP address to which the Eventd XML/TCP listener will bind. Defaults to 127.0.0.1.

TCPPort
The TCP port number on TCPAddress to which the Eventd XML/TCP listener will bind. Defaults to 5817.

UDPAddress
The IP address to which the Eventd XML/UDP listener will bind. Defaults to 127.0.0.1.
**UDPPort**

The UDP port number on `TCPAddress` to which the Eventd XML/UDP listener will bind. Defaults to 5817.

**receivers**

The number of threads allocated to service the event intake work done by Eventd.

**queueLength**

The maximum number of events that may be queued for processing. Additional events will be dropped. Defaults to unlimited.

**getNextEventID**

An SQL query statement used to retrieve the ID of the next new event. Changing this setting is not recommended.

**socketSoTimeoutRequired**

Whether to set a timeout value on the Eventd receiver socket.

**socketSoTimeoutPeriod**

The socket timeout, in milliseconds, to set if `socketSoTimeoutRequired` is set to yes.

**logEventSummaries**

Whether to log a simple (terse) summary of every event at level INFO. Useful when troubleshooting event processing on busy systems where DEBUG logging is not practical.

### 6.4.2. The eventconf.xml file and its tributaries

The set of known events is configured in `OPENNMS_HOME/etc/eventconf.xml`. This file opens with a `<global>` element, whose `<security>` child element defines which event fields may not be overridden in the body of an event submitted via any Eventd listener. This mechanism stops a malicious actor from, for instance, sending an event whose `operator-action` field amounts to a phishing attack.

After the `<global>` element, this file consists of a series of `<event-file>` elements. The content of each `<event-file>` element specifies the path of a tributary file whose contents will be read and incorporated into the event configuration. These paths are resolved relative to the `OPENNMS_HOME/etc` directory; absolute paths are not allowed.

Each tributary file contains a top-level `<events>` element with one or more `<event>` child elements. Consider the following event definition:
Every event definition has this same basic structure. See Anatomy of an Event for a discussion of the structural elements.

**A word about severities**

When setting severities of events, it's important to consider each event in the context of your infrastructure as a whole. Events whose severity is critical at the zoomed-in level of a single device may not merit a Critical severity in the zoomed-out view of your entire enterprise. Since an event with Critical severity can never have its alarms escalated, this severity level should usually be reserved for events that unequivocally indicate a truly critical impact to the business. Rock legend Nigel Tufnel offered some wisdom on the subject.

**Replacement tokens**

Various tokens can be included in the description, log message, operator instruction and automatic actions for each event. These tokens will be replaced by values from the current event when the text for the event is constructed. Not all events will have values for all tokens, and some refer specifically to information available only in events derived from SNMP traps.

%eventid%

The event's numeric database ID

%uei%

The Universal Event Identifier for the event.

%source%

The source of the event (which OpenNMS Horizon service daemon created it).

%time%

The time of the event.

%dpname%

The ID of the Minion (formerly distributed poller) that the event was received on.
%nodeid%
The numeric node ID of the device that caused the event, if any.

%nodeid%
The node label for the node given in %nodeid% if available.

%host%
%interface%
The IP interface associated with the event, if any.

%interfaceresolv%
Does a reverse lookup on the %interface% and returns its name if available.

%service%
The service associated with the event, if any.

%severity%
The severity of the event.

%snmphost%
The host of the SNMP agent that generated the event.

%id%
The SNMP Enterprise OID for the event.

%idtext%
The decoded (human-readable) SNMP Enterprise OID for the event (?).

%ifalias%
The interface' SNMP ifAlias.

%generic%
The Generic trap-type number for the event.

%specific%
The Specific trap-type number for the event.

%community%
The community string for the trap.

%version%
The SNMP version of the trap.

%snmp%
The SNMP information associated with the event.

%operinstruct%
The operator instructions for the event.

%mouseovertext%
The mouse over text for the event.

Parameter tokens
Many events carry additional information in parameters (see Anatomy of an Event). These parameters may start life as SNMP trap variable bindings, or varbinds for short. You can access event parameters using the parm replacement token, which takes several forms:

%parm[all]%

Space-separated list of all parameter values in the form parmName1="parmValue1" parmName2="parmValue2" and so on.

%parm[values-all]%

Space-separated list of all parameter values (without their names) associated with the event.

%parm[names-all]%

Space-separated list of all parameter names (without their values) associated with the event.

%parm[<name>]%

Will return the value of the parameter named <name> if it exists.

%parm[##]%

Will return the total number of parameters as an integer.

%parm[#<num>]%

Will return the value of parameter number <num> (one-indexed).

%parm[name-#<num>]%

Will return the name of parameter number <num> (one-indexed).

The structure of the eventconf.xml tributary files

The ordering of event definitions is very important, as an incoming event is matched against them in order. It is possible and often useful to have several event definitions which could match variant forms of a given event, for example based on the values of SNMP trap variable bindings.

The tributary files included via the <event-file> tag have been broken up by vendor. When OpenNMS Horizon starts, each tributary file is loaded in order. The ordering of events inside each tributary file is also preserved.

The tributary files listed at the very end of eventconf.xml contain catch-all event definitions. When slotting your own event definitions, take care not to place them below these catch-all files; otherwise your definitions will be effectively unreachable.

A few tips

- To save memory and shorten startup times, you may wish to remove event definition files that you know you do not need.

- If you need to customize some events in one of the default tributary files, you may wish to make a copy of the file containing only the customized events, and slot the copy above the original; this practice will make it easier to maintain your customizations in case the default file changes in a future release of OpenNMS Horizon.

6.4.3. Reloading the event configuration

After making manual changes to OPENNMS_HOME/etc/eventconf.xml or any of its tributary files, you
can trigger a reload of the event configuration by issuing the following command on the OpenNMS Horizon server:

```
OPENNMS_HOME/bin/send-event.pl uei.opennms.org/internal/reloadDaemonConfig -p 'daemonName Eventd'
```

### 6.5. Debugging

When debugging events, it may be helpful to lower the minimum severity at which Eventd will log from the default level of WARN. To change this setting, edit `OPENNMS_HOME/etc/log4j2.xml` and locate the following line:

```
<KeyValuePair key="eventd" value="WARN" />
```

Changes to `log42.xml` will be take effect within 60 seconds with no extra action needed. At level DEBUG, Eventd will log a verbose description of every event it handles to `OPENNMS_HOME/logs/eventd.log`. On busy systems, this setting may create so much noise as to be impractical. In these cases, you can get terse event summaries by setting Eventd to log at level INFO and setting `logEventSummaries="yes"` in `OPENNMS_HOME/etc/eventd-configuration.xml`. Note that changes to `eventd-configuration.xml` require a full restart of OpenNMS Horizon.
Chapter 7. Alarms

OpenNMS Horizon has the ability to monitor the state of problems with its managed entities (ME), their resources, the services they provide, as well as the applications they host; or more simply, the Network. In OpenNMS Horizon, the state of these problems are characterized as Alarms.

In the beginning, there were Events

Before Alarmd was created, OpenNMS' Events (or messages) were used not only as interprocess communication messages (IPC), but also as indications of problems in the network. Even today, OpenNMS Events still carry problem state attributes such as: Acknowledgement and Severity. However, these attributes have long since been functionally deprecated now that Alarms are used as the indicator for problems in the network, (see also Situations and Business Services).

A significant change occurred with the release of Horizon 23.0.0 (H23). Prior to H23 and since the introduction of Alarms in OpenNMS, Alarmd was designed and configured to track the state of a problem using two Alarms; a Down and an Up Alarm. Now, OpenNMS is designed with the intention to use a single Alarm to track the state of a problem. The old behavior can be re-enabled by setting the system property org.opennms.alarmd.legacyAlarmState = true.

7.1. Single Alarm Tracking Problem States

First occurrence of a Service Down problem (SNMP), Alarm instantiated

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ack</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Node</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Last</th>
<th>Log Msg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>p-brns</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2018-09-02T16:02:04.02</td>
<td>SNMP outage identified on Interface 127.0.0.1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Service Down Event from the Poller (via clicking on Alarm count)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Source Location</th>
<th>System-ID</th>
<th>Node</th>
<th>Node Location</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Alarm ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2290</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>p-brns</td>
<td>127.0.0.1</td>
<td>127.0.0.1</td>
<td>SNMP</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Alarm is cleared immediately (no longer creating separate Alarm for Normal state)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ack</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Node</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Last</th>
<th>Log Msg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Cleaned</td>
<td>p-brns</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2018-09-02T16:02:04.02</td>
<td>The SNMP outage on Interface 127.0.0.1 has been cleared. Service is restored.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Both Service Down and Service restored Events from the Poller

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Source Location</th>
<th>System-ID</th>
<th>Node</th>
<th>Node Location</th>
<th>Interface</th>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Alarm ID</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2295</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>p-brns</td>
<td>127.0.0.1</td>
<td>127.0.0.1</td>
<td>SNMP</td>
<td>59</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Second occurrence of the Service Down problem (SNMP), Alarm reduced

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ack</th>
<th>Severity</th>
<th>Node</th>
<th>Count</th>
<th>Last</th>
<th>Log Msg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>69</td>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>p-brns</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2018-09-02T17:04:02</td>
<td>SNMP outage identified on Interface 127.0.0.1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Both Service Down Events and the previous Service restored Event from the Poller

The Alarm is again cleared immediately (notice counter doesn’t increment)

Both Service Down and restored Events

7.2. Alarm Service Daemon

Alarmd, the Alarm Service Daemon, has the very simple task of processing Events representing problems in the Network. It either instantiates a new alarm for tracking a problem’s state or reducing a reoccurring Event of an existing problem into the same Alarm. (Also known as Alarm de-duplication)

Prior to OpenNMS Horizon version 23.0.0 (H23), Alarmd had no configuration. With the release of H23, Drools is now imbedded directly inline with Alarmd’s Event processing function. This provides users with a more robust infrastructure for the effective management of workflow and problem states in the Network. Business rules now replace the function of the "Automations" that were previously defined in Vacuumd’s configuration. You will find these new business rules in the etc/alarmd/drools-rules.d/ folder.

$OPENNMS_ETC/drools-rules.d/

alarmd.drl
7.3. Configuring Alarms

Since Alarmd instantiates Alarms from Events, defining Alarms in OpenNMS Horizon entails defining an additional XML element of an Event indicating a problem or resolution in the Network. This additional element is the "alarm-data" element.

Any Event that is marked as "donotpersist" in the logmsg element’s "dest" attribute, will not be processed as an Alarm.
<element name="alarm-data">
  <annotation>
    <documentation>This element is used for converting events into alarms.</documentation>
  </annotation>
  <complexType>
    <sequence>
      <element ref="this:update-field" minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded" />
    </sequence>
    <attribute name="reduction-key" type="string" use="required" />
    <attribute name="alarm-type" use="required">
      <simpleType>
        <restriction base="int">
          <minInclusive value="1"/>
        </restriction>
      </simpleType>
    </attribute>
    <attribute name="clear-key" type="string" use="optional" />
    <attribute name="auto-clean" type="boolean" use="optional" default="false" />
    <attribute name="x733-alarm-type" type="this:x733-alarm-type" use="optional" />
    <attribute name="x733-probable-cause" type="int" use="optional" />
  </complexType>
</element>

<element name="update-field">
  <complexType>
    <attribute name="field-name" type="string" use="required" />
    <attribute name="update-on-reduction" type="boolean" use="optional" default="true" />
    <attribute name="value-expression" type="string" use="optional" default="" />
  </complexType>
</element>

<simpleType name="x733-alarm-type">
  <restriction base="string">
    <pattern value= "CommunicationsAlarm|ProcessingErrorAlarm|EnvironmentalAlarm|QualityOfServiceAlarm|EquipmentAlarm|IntegrityViolation|SecurityViolation|TimeDomainViolation|OperationalViolation|PhysicalViolation" />
  </restriction>
</simpleType>

NOTE See also: Anatomy of an Event

The reduction-key

The critical attribute when defining the alarm-data of an Event, is the reduction-key. This attribute can contain literal strings as well as references to properties (fields and parameters) of the Event. The purpose of the reduction-key is to uniquely identify the signature of a problem and, as such, is
used to reduce (de-duplicate) Events so that only one problem is instantiated. Most commonly, the event’s identifier (UEI) is used as the left most (least significant) portion of the reduction-key, followed by other properties of the Event from least to most significant and, traditionally, separated with the literal ‘:’.

Example 1. Multi-part reduction-key

```
<event>
  <uei>uei.opennms.org/nodes/nodeDown</uei>
  ...
  <alarm-data reduction-key="%uei%:%dpname%:%nodeid%" alarm-type="1" auto-clean="false"/>
</event>
```

Example 2. Least Significant reduction-key Attribute

Decreasing the significance of the reduction-key is a way to aggregate, for example, all nodes down into a single alarm. However, there are caveats:

```
<event>
  <uei>uei.opennms.org/nodes/nodeDown</uei>
  <alarm-data reduction-key="%uei%" alarm-type="1"/>
</event>
```

With this reduction-key, a single alarm would be instantiated for all nodes that were determined by the Poller to be down. There would be a single alarm with the count representing the number of nodes down. However, the UEI uei.opennms.org/nodes/nodeUp would not be a good "pair wise" reduction-key for resolving this alarm as it would take only a single "node up" to clear all nodes down tracked with this single alarm configuration.

The alarm-type attribute

The second most critical attribute is the alarm-type. There are currently three types of alarms: problem (1), resolution (2), and notification (3). The alarm-type attribute helps Alarmd with pair-wise resolution... the matching of resolution events to problem events.

The clear-key attribute

This attribute is used in the pair-wise correlation feature of Alarmd. When configuring a resolution Alarm, set this attribute to match the reduction-key of a the corresponding problem Alarm.

The auto-clean attribute

This attribute instructs Alarmd to only retain the most recent Event reduced into an alarm. For alarms that are super chatty, this is a way to reduce the size of the most recent Events in the database.
Do not use this feature with Alarms that have pair-wise correlation (matching problems with resolutions).

**The update-field element**

Use this element to override Alarmd's default behavior for which some fields are updated during reduction. The Alarm fields that are currently allowed to be controlled this way are: *distpoller* *ipaddr* *mouseover* *operinstruct* *severity* *descr* *acktime* *ackuser*

With the new single alarm behavior in H23, if an Alarm transitions from an alarm-type 2 back to alarm-type 1 the Severity will be set to the most Event’s value.

**Reduction (de-duplication) of Alarms**

Alarmd is designed to reduce multiple occurrences of an Alarm into a single alarm.

**Pairwise Correlation**

Alarmd is also intrinsically designed to automatically match resolving events with an existing Alarm. Alarms with matching resolutions with problems (Ups with Downs), should be indicated with the alarm-type attribute. *alarm-type="1"* (problem alarm) *alarm-type="2"* (resolving alarm) *alarm-type="3"* (notification alarm... alarm with no resolution such as SNMP Authentication Failures)

**Instantiate new Alarms for existing cleared problem**

Also new in H23, a global property setting that controls behavior of alarm reduction of currently cleared Alarms.

Create a properties file called alar.md.properties in the $OPENNMS_ETC/opennms.properties.d/ folder and add the following property set to true:

```
########## Alarmd Properties ##########
#
# Enable this property to force Alarmd to create new alarms when an problem re-occurs and the
# existing Alarm is in a "Cleared" state.
#
# Default: false
#org.opennms.alarmd.newIfClearedAlarmExists = false
org.opennms.alarmd.newIfClearedAlarmExists = true
```

Now, with this property set, when a repeat incident occurs and the current state of the Alarm tracking the problem is "Cleared", instead of restating the current Alarm to it's default severity and incrementing the counter, a new instance of the Alarm will be created. .New node down Alarm with existing cleared Alarm

```
What happens is that Alarmd will alter the existing Alarm’s reductionKey to be unique. Thus preventing it from ever again being reused for a reoccurring problem in the Network (the literal ":ID:" and the alarm ID is appended to the reductionKey).

**Altered reductionKey**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm 163</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Severity</td>
<td>Cleared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last Event</td>
<td>2019-08-24T06:47:47-04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First Event</td>
<td>2019-08-24T06:44:33-04:00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event Source Location</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Count</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ticket ID</td>
<td>uai.opennms.org/nodes/nodeDown:153:ID:163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reduction Key</td>
<td>uai.opennms.org/nodes/nodeDown:153:ID:163</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Re-enable legacy dual Alarm state behavior**

Now in H23, a global property setting can set to re-enable the legacy dual Alarm behavior.

Create a properties file called alarmd.properties in the $OPENNMS_ETC/opennms.properties.d/ folder and add the following property set to true:

```
+++++++ Alarmd Properties +++++++
# Enable this property to have the traditional dual alarm handling of alarms state
# for Alarm pairwise correlation.
# Default: false
#org.opennms.alarmd.legacyAlarmState = false
org.opennms.alarmd.legacyAlarmState = true
```

**Setting legacyAlarmState will nullify newIfClearedAlarmExists**

## 7.4. Alarm Notes

*OpenNMS Horizon* creates an *Alarm* for issues in the network. Working with a few people in a team, it is helpful to share information about a current *Alarm*. *Alarm Notes* can be used to assign comments to a specific *Alarm* or a whole class of *Alarms*. The figure *Alarm Detail View* shows the component to add these information in *Memos* to the *Alarm*.

*Alarm Detail View*
The Alarm Notes allows to add two types of notes on an existing Alarm or Alarm Class:

- **Sticky Memo**: A user defined note for a specific instance of an Alarm. Deleting the Alarm will also delete the sticky memo.

- **Journal Memo**: A user defined note for a whole class of alarms based on the resolved reduction key. The Journal Memo will be shown for all Alarms matching a specific reduction key. Deleting an Alarm doesn’t remove the Journal Memo, they can be removed by pressing the “Clear” button on an Alarm with the existing Journal Memo.

If an Alarm has a sticky and/or a Journal Memo it is indicated with two icons on the “Alarm list Summary” and "Alarm List Detail".

### 7.5. Alarm Sounds

Often users want an audible indication of a change in alarm state. The OpenNMS Horizon alarm list page has the optional ability to generate a sound either on each new alarm or (more annoyingly) on each change to an alarm event count on the page.

The figure Alarm Sounds View shows the alarm list page when alarms sounds are enabled.

**Alarm Sounds View**
By default the alarm sound feature is disabled. System Administrators must activate the sound feature and also set the default sound setting for all users. However users can modify the default sound setting for the duration of their logged-in session using a drop down menu with the following options:

- Sound off: no sounds generated by the page.
- Sound on new alarm: sounds generated for every new alarm on the page.
- Sound on new alarm count: sounds generated for every increase in alarm event count for alarms on the page.

### 7.6. Flashing Unacknowledged Alarms

By default OpenNMS Horizon displays the alarm list page with acknowledged and unacknowledged alarms listed in separate search tabs. In a number of operational environments it is useful to see all of the alarms on the same page with unacknowledged alarms flashing to indicate that they haven’t yet been noticed by one of the team. This allows everyone to see at a glance the real time status of all alarms and which alarms still need attention.

The figure Alarm Sounds View also shows the alarm list page when flashing unacknowledged alarms are enabled. Alarms which are unacknowledged flash steadily. Alarms which have been acknowledged do not flash and also have a small tick beside the selection check box. All alarms can be selected to be escalated, cleared, acknowledged and unacknowledged.

### 7.7. Configuring Alarm Sounds and Flashing

By default OpenNMS Horizon does not enable alarm sounds or flashing alarms. The default settings are included in opennms.properties. However rather than editing the default opennms.properties file, the system administrator should enable these features by creating a new file in opennms.properties.d and applying the following settings:

```
${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/opennms.properties.d/alarm.listpage.properties
```
Configuration properties related to Alarm sound and flashing visualization

# ###### Alarm List Page Options ######
# Several options are available to change the default behaviour of the Alarm List Page.
# <opennms url>/opennms/alarm/list.htm
#
# The alarm list page has the ability to generate a sound either on each new alarm
# or (more annoyingly) on each change to an alarm event count on the page.
#
# Turn on the sound feature. Set true and Alarm List Pages can generate sounds in the
# web browser.
opennms.alarmlist.sound.enable=true
#
# Set the default setting for how the Alarm List Pages generates sounds. The default
# setting can be
# modified by users for the duration of their logged-in session using a drop down menu
#.
#   off = no sounds generated by the page.
#   newalarm = sounds generated for every new alarm in the page
#   newalarmcount = sounds generated for every increase in alarm event count for
# alarms on the page
# opennms.alarmlist.sound.status=off
#
# By default the alarm list page displays acknowledged and unacknowledged alarms in
# separate search tabs
# Some users have asked to be able to see both on the same page. This option allows
# the alarm list page
# to display acknowledged and unacknowledged alarms on the same list but
# unacknowledged alarms
# flash until they are acknowledged.
# opennms.alarmlist.unackflash=true

The sound played is determined by the contents of the following file
${OPENNMS_HOME}/jetty-webapps/opennms/sounds/alert.wav

If you want to change the sound, create a new wav file with your desired sound, name it alert.wav
and replace the default file in the same directory.
Chapter 8. Notifications

8.1. Introduction

OpenNMS Horizon uses notifications to make users aware of an event. Common notification methods are email and paging, but notification mechanisms also exist for:

- Arbitrary HTTP GET and POST operations
- Arbitrary external commands
- Asterisk call origination
- IRCcat Internet Relay Chat bot
- SNMP Traps
- Slack, Mattermost, and other API-compatible team chat platforms
- Twitter, GNU Social, and other API-compatible microblog services
- User-provided scripts in any JSR-223 compatible language
- XMPP

The notification daemon Notifd creates and sends notifications according to configured rules when selected events occur in OpenNMS Horizon.

8.2. Getting Started

The status of notifications is indicated by an icon at the top right of the web UI's navigation bar. OpenNMS Horizon installs with notifications globally disabled by default.

8.2.1. Enabling Notifications

To enable notifications in OpenNMS Horizon, log in to the web UI as a user with administrator privileges. Hover over the user icon and click the Configure OpenNMS link. The controls for global notification status appear in the top-level configuration menu as Notification Status. Click the On radio button and then the Update button. Notifications are now globally enabled.

The web workflow above is functionally equivalent to editing the notifd-configuration.xml file and setting status="on" in the top-level notifd-configuration element. This configuration file change is picked up on the fly with no need to restart or send an event.

8.2.2. Configuring Destination Paths

To configure notification destination paths in OpenNMS Horizon, navigate to Configure OpenNMS and, in the Event Management section, choose Configure Notifications. In the resulting dialog choose Configure Destination Paths.
The destination paths configuration is stored in the `destinationPaths.xml` file. Changes to this file are picked up on the fly with no need to restart or send an event.

### 8.2.3. Configuring Event Notifications

To configure notifications for individual events in *OpenNMS Horizon*, navigate to *Configure OpenNMS* and, in the *Event Management section*, choose *Configure Notifications*. Then choose *Configure Event Notifications*.

The event notification configuration is stored in the `notifications.xml` file. Changes to this file are picked up on the fly with no need to restart or send an event.

The filter rule configured in `notifications.xml`, for ex: `<rule>IPADDR !='0.0.0.0'</rule>` is not strict by default. That means if there is any event that is not associated with any node/interface, it would not validate rule and by default notification would be saved. The rule can be changed to be strict i.e. `<rule strict="true">IPADDR !='0.0.0.0'</rule>` then the rule will always be evaluated and if there is no node/interface associated with event, notification wouldn’t be saved.

By default, OpenNMS executes the destination path of all notifications matching the event’s uei. You can configure OpenNMS to only execute the destination path of the first matching notification by editing the `notifd-configuration.xml` file and setting `match-all="false"` in the top-level `notifd-configuration` element. This configuration file change is picked up on the fly with no need to restart or send an event.

### 8.3. Concepts

*Notifications* are how *OpenNMS Horizon* informs users about an event that happened in the network, without the users having to log in and look at the UI. The core concepts required to understand notifications are:

- Events and UEIs
- Users, Groups, and On-Call Roles
- Duty Schedules
- Destination Paths
- Notification Commands

These concepts fit together to form an *Event Notification Definition*. Also related, but presently only loosely coupled to notifications, are *Alarms* and *Acknowledgments*. 
8.3.1. Events and UEIs

As discussed in the chapter on Events, events are central to the operation of OpenNMS Horizon. Almost everything that happens in the system is the result of, or the cause of, one or more events; every notification is triggered by exactly one event. A good understanding of events is therefore essential to a working knowledge of notifications.

Every event has a UEI (Uniform Event Identifier), a string uniquely identifying the event’s type. UEIs are typically formatted in the style of a URI, but the only requirement is that they start with the string `uei`. Most notifications are triggered by an exact UEI match (though they may also be triggered with partial UEI matches using regular expression syntax).

8.3.2. Users, Groups, and On-Call Roles

Users are entities with login accounts in the OpenNMS Horizon system. Ideally each user corresponds to a person. They are used to control access to the web UI, but also carry contact information (e-mail addresses, phone numbers, etc.) for the people they represent. A user may receive a notification either individually or as part of a Group or On-Call Role. Each user has several technology-specific contact fields, which must be filled if the user is to receive notifications by the associated method.

Groups are lists of users. In large systems with many users it is helpful to organize them into Groups. A group may receive a notification, which is often a more convenient way to operate than on individual user. Groups allow to assign a set of users to On Call Roles to build more complex notification workflows.

How to create or modify membership of Users in a Group

1. Login as a User with administrative permissions
2. Choose Configure OpenNMS from the user specific main navigation which is named as your login user name
3. Choose Configure Users, Groups and On-Call roles and select Configure Groups
4. Create a new Group with Add new group or modify an existing Group by clicking the Modify icon next to the Group
5. Select User from Available Users and use the >> to add them to the Currently in Group or select the users in the Currently in Group list and use << to remove them from the list.
6. Click Finish to persist and apply the changes

The order of the Users in the group is relevant and is used as the order for Notifications when this group is used as Target in a Destination Path.

How to delete a Group

1. Login as a User with administrative permissions
2. Choose Configure OpenNMS from the user specific main navigation which is named as your login user name
3. Choose Configure Users, Groups and On-Call roles and select Configure Groups
4. Use the trash bin icon next to the Group to delete
5. Confirm delete request with OK

**On-Call Roles** are an overlay on top of groups, designed to enable *OpenNMS Horizon* to target the appropriate user or users according to a calendar configuration. A common use case is to have System Engineers in On-Call rotations with a given schedule. The On-Call Roles allow to assign a predefined Duty Schedule to an existing Group with Users. For each On-Call Role a User is assigned as a Supervisor to be responsible for the group of people in this On-Call Role.

**How to assign a Group to an On-Call Role**

1. Login as a User with administrative permissions
2. Choose **Configure OpenNMS** from the user specific main navigation which is named as your login user name
3. Choose **Configure Users, Groups and On-Call roles** and select **Configure On-Call Roles**
4. Use **Add New On-Call Role** and set a **Name** for this On-Call Role, assign an existing Group and give a meaningful description
5. Click **Save** to persist
6. Define a Duty Schedule in the calendar for the given date by click on the **Plus (+)** icon of the day and provide a notification time for a specific User from the associated Group
7. Click **Save** to persist the Schedule
8. Click **Done** to apply the changes

**8.3.3. Duty Schedules**

Every User and Group may have a Duty Schedule, which specifies that user's (or group's) weekly schedule for receiving notifications. If a notification should be delivered to an individual user, but that user is not on duty at the time, the notification will never be delivered to that user. In the case of notifications targeting a user via a group, the logic differs slightly. If the group is on duty at the time the notification is created, then all users who are also on duty will be notified. If the group is on duty, but no member user is currently on duty, then the notification will be queued and sent to the next user who comes on duty. If the group is off duty at the time the notification is created, then the notification will never be sent.

**8.3.4. Destination Paths**

A Destination Path is a named, reusable set of rules for sending notifications. Every destination path has an initial step and zero or more escalation steps.

Each step in a destination path has an associated delay which defaults to zero seconds. The initial step's delay is called the initial delay, while an escalation step's delay is simply called its delay.

Each step has one or more targets. A target may be a user, a group, an on-call role, or a one-off e-mail address.
While it may be tempting to use one-off e-mail addresses any time an individual user is to be targeted, it's a good idea to reserve one-off e-mail addresses for special cases. If a user changes her e-mail address, for instance, you'll need to update in every destination path where it appears. The use of one-off e-mail addresses is meant for situations where a vendor or other external entity is assisting with troubleshooting in the short term.

When a step targets one or more groups, a delay may also be specified for each group. The default is zero seconds, in which case all group members are notified simultaneously. If a longer delay is set, the group members will be notified in alphabetical order of their usernames.

Avoid using the same name for a group and a user. The destination path configuration does not distinguish between users and groups at the step level, so the behavior is undefined if you have both a user and a group named admin. It is for this reason that the default administrators group is called Admin (with a capital A) — case matters.

Within a step, each target is associated with one or more notification commands. If multiple commands are selected, they will execute simultaneously.

Each step also has an auto-notify switch, which may be set to off, on, or auto. This switch specifies the logic used when deciding whether or not to send a notice for an auto-acknowledged notification to a target that was not on duty at the time the notification was first created. If off, notices will never be sent to such a target; if on, they will always be sent; if auto, the system employs heuristics aimed at "doing the right thing".

### 8.3.5. Notification Commands

A Notification Command is a named, reusable execution profile for a Java class or external program command used to convey notices to targets. The following notification commands are included in the default configuration:

- **callHomePhone**, **callMobilePhone**, and **callWorkPhone**
  - Ring one of the phone numbers configured in the user's contact information. All three are implemented using the in-process Asterisk notification strategy, and differ only in which contact field is used.

- **ircCat**
  - Conveys a notice to an instance of the IRCcat Internet Relay Chat bot. Implemented by the in-process IRCcat notification strategy.

- **javaEmail** and **javaPagerEmail**
  - By far the most commonly used commands, these deliver a notice to a user's email or pagerEmail contact field value. By configuring a user's pagerEmail contact field value to target an email-to-SMS gateway, SMS notifications are trivially easy to configure. Both are implemented using the in-process JavaMail notification strategy.

- **microblogDM**, **microblogReply**, and **microblogUpdate**
Sends a notice to a user as a direct message, at a user via an at-reply, or to everybody as an update via a microblog service with a Twitter v1-compatible API. Each command is implemented with a separate, in-process notification strategy.

**numericPage and textPage**
Sends a notice to a user's numeric or alphanumeric pager. Implemented as an external command using the `qpage` utility.

**xmppGroupMessage and xmppMessage**
Sends a message to an XMPP group or user. Implemented with the in-process XMPP notification strategy.

Notification commands are customizable and extensible by editing the `notificationCommands.xml` file.

Use external binary notification commands sparingly to avoid fork-bombing your `OpenNMS Horizon` system. Originally, all notification commands were external. Today only the `numericPage` and `textPage` commands use external programs to do their work.

### 8.4. Bonus Notification Methods

A handful of newer notification methods are included in `OpenNMS Horizon` but currently require manual steps to activate.

#### 8.4.1. Mattermost

If your organization uses the Mattermost team communications platform, you can configure `OpenNMS Horizon` to send notices to any Mattermost channel via an incoming webhook. You must configure an incoming webhook in your Mattermost team and do a bit of manual configuration to your `OpenNMS Horizon` instance.

First, add the following bit of XML to the `notificationCommands.xml` configuration file (no customization should be needed):

```xml
<command binary="false">
  <name>mattermost</name>
  <execute>org.opennms.netmgt.notifd.MattermostNotificationStrategy</execute>
  <comment>class for sending messages to a Mattermost team channel for notifications</comment>
  <argument streamed="false">
    <switch>-subject</switch>
  </argument>
  <argument streamed="false">
    <switch>-tm</switch>
  </argument>
</command>
```
Then create a new file called `mattermost.properties` in the `opennms.properties.d` directory with the following contents (customizing values as appropriate):

```
org.opennms.netmgt.notifd.mattermost.webhookURL=https://mattermost.example.com/hooks/bf980352b5f7232efe721dbf0626bee1
```

Restart OpenNMS so that the `mattermost.properties` file will be loaded. Your new `mattermost` notification command is now available for use in a destination path.

### Additional Options

The following table lists optional properties that you may use in `mattermost.properties` to customize your Mattermost notifications.

> To improve the layout, the property names have been shortened to their final component; you must prepend `org.opennms.netmgt.notifd.mattermost.` when using them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>channel</td>
<td>Specify a channel or private group other than the one targeted by the webhook</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Webhook default</td>
<td>NetOps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>The username to associate with the notification posts</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>OpenNMS_Bot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iconEmoji</td>
<td>An emoji sequence to use as the icon for the notification posts</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>No icon</td>
<td>:metal:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iconURL</td>
<td>The URL of an image to use as the icon for the notification posts</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>No icon</td>
<td><a href="https://example.org/assets/icon.png">https://example.org/assets/icon.png</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useSystemProxy</td>
<td>Should the system wide proxy settings be used? The system proxy settings can be configured in <code>opennms.conf</code></td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some of the optional configuration parameters are incompatible with some versions of Mattermost. For instance, the `channel` option is known not to work with Mattermost 3.7.0.

For more information on incoming webhooks in Mattermost, see [Mattermost Integration Guide](#).

### 8.4.2. Slack Notifications

If your organization uses the Slack team communications platform, you can configure `OpenNMS Horizon` to send notices to any Slack channel via an incoming webhook. You must configure an incoming webhook in your Slack team and do a bit of manual configuration to your `OpenNMS Horizon` instance.
First, add the following bit of XML to the notificationCommands.xml configuration file (no customization should be needed):

```xml
<command binary="false">
  <name>slack</name>
  <execute>org.opennms.netmgt.notifd.SlackNotificationStrategy</execute>
  <comment>class for sending messages to a Slack team channel for notifications</comment>
  <argument streamed="false">
    <switch>-subject</switch>
  </argument>
  <argument streamed="false">
    <switch>-tm</switch>
  </argument>
</command>
```

Then create a new file called slack.properties in the opennms.properties.d directory with the following contents (customizing values as appropriate):

```properties
org.opennms.netmgt.notifd.slack.webhookURL=https://hooks.slack.com/services/AEJ7IIYAI/XOOTH3EOD/c3fc4a662c8e07fe072aeec
```

Restart OpenNMS so that the slack.properties file will be loaded. Your new slack notification command is now available for use in a destination path.

**Additional Options**

The following table lists optional properties that you may use in slack.properties to customize your Slack notifications.

To improve the layout, the property names have been shortened to their final component; you must prepend org.opennms.netmgt.notifd.slack. when using them.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>channel</td>
<td>Specify a channel or private group other than the one targeted by the webhook</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Webhook default</td>
<td>NetOps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>The username to associate with the notification posts</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>OpenNMS_Bot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iconEmoji</td>
<td>An emoji sequence to use as the icon for the notification posts</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>No icon</td>
<td>:metal:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iconURL</td>
<td>The URL of an image to use as the icon for the notification posts</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>No icon</td>
<td><a href="https://example.org/assets/icon.png">https://example.org/assets/icon.png</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useSystemProxy</td>
<td>Should the system wide proxy settings be used? The system proxy settings can be configured in <code>opennms.conf</code></td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information on incoming webhooks in Slack, see [Slack API](#).
Chapter 9. Provisioning

9.1. Introduction

The introduction of OpenNMS version 1.8 empowers enterprises and services providers like never before with a new service daemon for maintaining the managed entity inventory in OpenNMS. This new daemon, Provisiond, unifies all previous entity control mechanisms available in 1.6 (Capsd and the Importer), into a new and improved, massively parallel, policy based provisioning system. System integrators should note, Provisiond comes complete with a RESTful Web Service API for easy integration with external systems such as CRM or external inventory systems as well as an adapter API for interfacing with other management systems such as configuration management.

OpenNMS 1.0, introduced almost a decade ago now, provided a capabilities scanning daemon, Capsd, as the mechanism for provisioning managed entities. Capsd, deprecated with the release of 1.8.0, provided a rich automatic provisioning mechanism that simply required an IP address to seed its algorithm for creating and maintaining the managed entities (nodes, interfaces, and IP based services). Version 1.2 added and XML-RPC API as a more controlled (directed) strategy for provisioning services that was mainly used by non telco based service providers (i.e. managed hosting companies). Version 1.6 followed this up with yet another and more advanced mechanism called the Importer service daemon. The Importer provided large service providers with the ability to strictly control the OpenNMS entity provisioning with an XML based API for completely defining and controlling the entities where no discovery and service scanning scanning was feasible.

The Importer service improved OpenNMS' scalability for maintaining managed entity databases by an order of magnitude. This daemon, while very simple in concept and yet extremely powerful and flexible provisioning improvement, has blazed the trail for Provisiond. The Importer service has been in production for 3 years in service provider networks maintaining entity counts of more than 50,000 node level entities on a single instances of OpenNMS. It is a rock solid provisioning tool.

Provisiond begins a new era of managed entity provisioning in OpenNMS.

9.2. Concepts

Provisioning is a term that is familiar to service providers (a.k.a. operators, a.k.a. telephone companies) and OSS systems but not so much in the non OSS enterprises.

Provisiond receives "requests" for adding managed entities via 2 basic mechanisms, the OpenNMS Horizon traditional "New Suspect" event, typically via the Discovery daemon, and the import requisition (XML definition of node entities) typically via the Provisioning Groups UI. If you are familiar with all previous releases of OpenNMS, you will recognize the New Suspect Event based Discovery to be what was previously the Capsd component of the auto discovery behavior. You will also recognize the import requisition to be of the Model Importer component of OpenNMS. Provisiond now unifies these two separate components into a massively parallel advanced policy based provisioning service.
9.2.1. Terminology

The following terms are used with respect to the OpenNMS Horizon provisioning system and are essential for understanding the material presented in this guide.

Entity

Entities are managed objects in OpenNMS Horizon such as Nodes, IP interfaces, SNMP Interfaces, and Services.

Foreign Source and Foreign ID

The *Importer* service from 1.6 introduced the idea of foreign sources and foreign IDs. The *Foreign Source* uniquely identifies a provisioning source and is still a basic attribute of importing node entities into OpenNMS Horizon. The concept is to provide an external (foreign) system with a way to uniquely identify itself and any node entities that it is requesting (via a requisition) to be provisioned into OpenNMS Horizon.

The *Foreign ID* is the unique node ID maintained in foreign system and the foreign source uniquely identifies the external system in OpenNMS Horizon.

OpenNMS Horizon uses the combination of the foreign source and foreign ID become the unique foreign key when synchronizing the set of nodes from each source with the nodes in the OpenNMS Horizon DB. This way the foreign system doesn’t have to keep track of the OpenNMS Horizon node IDs that are assigned when a node is first created. This is how Provisiond can decided if a node entity from an import requisition is new, has been changed, or needs to be deleted.

Foreign Source Definition

Additionally, the foreign source has been extended to also contain specifications for how entities should be discovered and managed on the nodes from each foreign source. The name of the foreign source has become pervasive within the provisioning system and is used to simply some of the complexities by weaving this name into:

- the name of the provisioning group in the Web-UI
- the name of the file containing the persisted requisition (as well as the pending requisition if it is in this state)
- the foreign-source attribute value inside the requisition (obviously, but, this is pointed out to indicate that the file name doesn’t necessarily have to equal the value of this attribute but is highly recommended as an OpenNMS Horizon best practice)
- the building attribute of the node defined in the requisition (this value is called “site” in the Web-UI and is assigned to the building column of the node's asset record by Provisiond and is the default value used in the Site Status View feature)

Import Requisition

Import requisition is the terminology OpenNMS Horizon uses to represent the set of nodes, specified in XML, to be provisioned from a foreign source into OpenNMS Horizon. The requisition schema (XSD) can be found at the following location. http://xmlns.opennms.org/xsd/config/model-
**Auto Discovery**

Auto discovery is the term used by OpenNMS Horizon to characterize the automatic provisioning of nodes entities. Currently, OpenNMS Horizon uses an ICMP ping sweep to find IP address on the network. For the IPs that respond and that are not currently in the DB, OpenNMS Horizon generates a new suspect event. When this event is received by Provisiond, it creates a node and it begins a node scan based on the default foreign source definition.

**Directed Discovery**

Provisiond takes over for the Model Importer found in version 1.6 which implemented a unique, first of its kind, controlled mechanism for specifying managed entities directly into OpenNMS Horizon from one or more data sources. These data sources often were in the form of an in-housed developed inventory or stand-alone provisioning system or even a set of element management systems. Using this mechanism, OpenNMS Horizon is directed to add, update, or delete a node entity exactly as defined by the external source. No discovery process is used for finding more interfaces or services.

**Enhanced Directed Discovery**

Directed discovery is enhanced with the capability to scan nodes that have been directed nodes for entities (interfaces).

**Policy Based Discovery**

The phrase, Policy based Directed Discovery, is a term that represents the latest step in OpenNMS Horizon provisioning evolution and best describes the new provisioning architecture now in OpenNMS Horizon for maintaining its inventory of managed entities. This term describes the control that is given over the Provisioning system to OpenNMS Horizon users for managing the behavior of the NMS with respect to the new entities that are being discovered. Current behaviors include persistence, data collection, service monitoring, and categorization policies.

**9.2.2. Addressing Scalability**

The explosive growth and density of the IT systems being deployed today to support not traditional IP services is impacting management systems like never before and is demanding from them tremendous amounts of scalability. The scalability of a management system is defined by its capacity for maintaining large numbers of managing entities coupled with its efficiency of managing the entities.

Today, It is not uncommon for OpenNMS Horizon deployments to find node entities with tens of thousands of physical interfaces being reported by SNMP agents due to virtualization (virtual hosts, interfaces, as well as networks). An NMS must be capable of using the full capacity every resource of its computing platform (hardware and OS) as effectively as possible in order to manage these environments. The days of writing scripts or single threaded applications will just no longer be able to do the work required an NMS when dealing with the scalability challenges facing systems and systems administrators working in this domain.
Parallelization and Non-Blocking I/O

Squeezing out every ounce of power from a management system’s platform (hardware and OS) is absolutely required to complete all the work of a fully functional NMS such as OpenNMS Horizon. Fortunately, the hardware and CPU architecture of a modern computing platform provides multiple CPUs with multiple cores having instruction sets that include support for atomic operations. While these very powerful resources are being provided by commodity systems, it makes the complexity of developing applications to use them vs. not using them, orders of magnitude more complex. However, because of scalability demands of our complex IT environments, multi-threaded NMS applications are now essential and this has fully exposed the complex issues of concurrency in software development.

OpenNMS Horizon has stepped up to this challenge with its new concurrency strategy. This strategy is based on a technique that combines the efficiency of parallel (asynchronous) operations (traditionally used by most effectively by single threaded applications) with the power of a fully current, non-blocking, multi-threaded design. The non-blocking component of this new concurrency strategy added greater complexity but OpenNMS Horizon gained orders of magnitude in increased scalability.

Java Runtimes, based on the Sun JVM, have provided implementations for processor based atomic operations and is the basis for OpenNMS Horizon’ non-blocking concurrency algorithms.

Provisioning Policies

Just because you can, doesn’t mean you should! Because the massively parallel operations being created for Provisiond allows tremendous numbers of nodes, interfaces, and services to be very rapidly discovered and persisted, doesn’t mean it should. A policy API was created for Provisiond that allows implementations to be developed that can be applied to control the behavior of Provisiond. The 1.8 release includes a set of flexible provisioning policies that control the persistence of entities and their attributes constrain monitoring behavior.

When nodes are imported or re-scanned, there is, potentially, a set of zero or more provisioning policies that are applied. The policies are defined in the foreign source’s definition. The policies for an auto-discovered node or nodes from provisioning groups that don’t have a foreign source definition, are the policies defined in the default foreign source definition.

The Default Foreign Source Definition

Contained in the libraries of the Provisioning service is the "template" or default foreign source. The template stored in the library is used until the OpenNMS Horizon admin user alters the default from the Provisioning Groups WebUI. Upon edit, this template is exported to the OpenNMS Horizon etc/ directory with the file name: default-foreign-source.xml.
Automatic Rescanning

The default foreign source defines a scan-interval of 1d, which will cause all nodes in the requisition to be scanned daily. You may set the scan interval using any combination of the following signifiers:

- w: Weeks
- d: Days
- h: Hours
- m: Minutes
- s: Seconds
For example, to rescan every 6 days and 53 minutes, you would set the `scan-interval` to `6d 53m`.

Don’t forget, for the new scan interval to take effect, you will need to import the requisition one more time so that the foreign source becomes active.

**Disabling Rescan**

For a large number of devices, you may want to set the `scan-interval` to 0 to disable automatic rescan altogether. OpenNMS Horizon will not attempt to rescan the nodes in the requisition unless you trigger a manual (forced) rescan through the web UI or Provisioning ReST API.

## 9.3. Getting Started

An NMS is of no use until it is setup for monitoring and entities are added to the system. OpenNMS Horizon installs with a base configuration with a configuration that is sufficient get service level monitoring and performance management quickly up and running. As soon as managed entities are provisioned, the base configuration will automatically begin monitoring and reporting.

Generally speaking, there are two methods of provisioning in OpenNMS Horizon: Auto Discovery and Directed Discovery. We’ll start with Auto Discovery, but first, we should quickly review the configuration of SNMP so that newly discovered devices can be immediately scanned for entities as well as have reporting and thresholding available.

### 9.3.1. Provisioning the SNMP Configuration

OpenNMS Horizon requires SNMP configuration to be properly setup for your network in order to properly understand Network and Node topology as well as to automatically enable performance data collection. Network topology is updated as nodes (a.k.a. devices or hosts) are provisioned. Navigate to the Admin/Configure SNMP Community Names by IP address as shown below.

**Configuring SNMP community names**

- **ms**: Milliseconds
Provisiond includes an option to add community information in the Single Node provisioning interface. This is equivalent of entering a single IP address in the screen with the convenience of setting the community string at the same time a node is provisioned. See the Quick Node Add feature below for more details about this capability.

This screen sets up SNMP within OpenNMS Horizon for agents listening on IP addresses 10.1.1.1 through 10.254.254.254. These settings are optimized into the `snmp-configuration.xml` file. Optimization means that the minimal configuration possible will be written. Any IP addresses already configured that are eclipsed by this range will be removed. Here is the resulting configuration.

**Sample snmp-config.xml**

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<snmp-config

xmlns="http://xmlns.opennms.org/xsd/config/snmp[http://xmlns.opennms.org/xsd/config/snmp]"

port="161" retry="3" timeout="800" read-community="public"

version="v1" max-vars-per-pdu="10">

<definition retry="1" timeout="2000"

read-community="public" version="v2c">

<specific>10.12.23.32</specific>

</definition>

</snmp-config>

However, if an IP address is then configured that is within the range, the range will be split into two separate ranges and a specific entry will be added. For example, if a configuration was added through the same UI for the IP: 10.12.23.32 having the community name `public`, then the resulting configuration will be:
the bold IP addresses show where the range was split and the specific with community name "public" was added.

Now, with SNMP configuration provisioned for our 10 networks, we are ready to begin adding nodes. Our first example will be to automatically discover and add all managed entities (nodes, IP interfaces, SNMP Interfaces, and Monitored IP based Services). We will then give an example of how to be more directed and deliberate about your discovery by using Provisioning Groups.

Automatically discovered entities are analyzed, persisted to the relational data store, and then managed based on the policies defined in the default foreign source definition. This is very similar to the way that entities were previously handled by the (now obsolete) Capsd daemon but with finer grained sense of control.

9.3.2. Automatic Discovery

Currently in OpenNMS Horizon, the ICMP is used to automatically provision node entities into OpenNMS Horizon. This functionality has been in OpenNMS since is 1.0 release, however, in 1.8, a few of the use cases have been updated with Provisiond’s replacement of Capsd.

Separation of Concerns

Version 1.8 Provisiond separates what was called Capsd scanning in to 3 distinct phases: entity scanning, service detection, and node merging. These phases are now managed separately by Provisiond. Immediately following the import of a node entity, tasks are created for scanning a node to discover the node entity’s interfaces (SNMP and IP). As interfaces are found, they are persisted and tasks are scheduled for service detection of each IP interface.

For auto discovered nodes, a node merging phase is scheduled; Nodes that have been directly provisioned will not be included in the node merging process. Merging will only occur when 2
automatically discovered nodes appear to be the same node.

the use case and redesign of node merging is still an outstanding issue with the 1.8.0 release

9.3.3. Enhanced Directed Discovery

This new form of provisioning first appears in OpenNMS with version 1.8 and the new Provisiond service. It combines the benefits of the Importer’s strictly controlled methodology of directed provisioning (from version 1.6) with OpenNMS’ robustly flexible auto discovery. Enhanced Directed discovery begins with an enhanced version of the same import requisition used in directed provisioning and completes with a policy influenced persistence phase that sorts though the details of all the entities and services found during the entity and service scanning phase.

If you are planning to use this form of provisioning, it important to understand the conceptual details of how Provisiond manages entities it is directed to provision. This knowledge will enable administrators and systems integrators to better plan, implement, and resolve any issues involved with this provisioning strategy.

Understanding the Process

There are 3 phases involved with directing entities to be discovered: import, node scan, and service scan. The import phase also has sub phases: marshal, audit, limited SNMP scan, and re-parent.

Marshal and Audit Phases

It is important to understand that the nodes requisitioned from each foreign source are managed as a complete set. Nodes defined in a requisition from the foreign source CRM and CMDB, for example, will be managed separately from each other even if they should contain exactly the same node definitions. To OpenNMS Horizon, these are individual entities and they are managed as a set.

Requisitions are referenced via a URL. Currently, the URL can be specified as one of the following protocols: FILE, HTTP, HTTPS, and DNS. Each protocol has a protocol handler that is used to stream the XML from a foreign source, i.e. http://inv.corp.org/import.cgi?customer=acme or file:/opt/opennms/etc/imports/acme.xml. The DNS protocol is a special handler developed for Provisioning sets of nodes as a foreign-source from a corporate DNS server. See DNS Protocol Handler for details.

Upon the import request (either on schedule or on demand via an Event) the requisition is marshaled into Java objects for processing. The nodes defined in the requisition represent what OpenNMS Horizon should have as the current set of managed entities from that foreign source. The audit phase determines for each node defined (or not defined) in the requisition set with the set of foreign IDs of currently managed entities in OpenNMS Horizon.

The intersection of the IDs from each set will become the Update operations, the extra set of foreign IDs that are in the requisition become the Add operations, and the extra set of foreign IDs from the managed entities become the Delete operations. This implies that the foreign IDs from each foreign
source must be unique.

Naturally, the first time an import request is processed from a foreign source there will be zero (0) node entities from the set of nodes currently being managed and each node defined in the requisition will become an Add Operation. If a requisition is processed with zero (0) node definitions, all the currently managed nodes from that foreign source will become Delete operations (all the nodes, interfaces, outages, alarms, etc. will be removed from OpenNMS Horizon).

When nodes are provisioned using the Provisioning Groups Web-UI, the requisitions are stored on the local file system and the file protocol handler is used to reference the requisition. Each Provisioning Group is a separate foreign source and unique foreign IDs are generated by the Web-UI. An MSP might use Provisioning Groups to define the set of nodes to be managed by customer name where each customer’s set of nodes are maintained in a separate Provisioning Group.

**Import Phase**

The import phase begins when Provisiond receives a request to import a requisition from a URL. The first step in this phase is to load the requisition and marshal all the node entities defined in the requisition into Java objects.

If any syntactical or XML structural problems occur in the requisition, the entire import is abandoned and no import operations are completed.

Once the requisition is marshaled, the requisition nodes are audited against the persisted node entities. The set of requisitioned nodes are compared with a subset of persisted nodes and this subset is generated from a database query using the foreign source defined in the requisition. The audit generates one of three operations for each requisition node: *insert*, *update*, *delete* based on each requisitioned node’s foreign ID. Delete operations are created for any nodes that are not in the requisition but are in the DB subset, update operations are created for requisition nodes that match a persisted node from the subset (the intersection), and insert operations are created from the remaining requisition nodes (nodes in the requisition that are not in the DB subset).

If a requisition node has an interface defined as the Primary SNMP interface, then during the update and insert operations the node will be scanned for minimal SNMP attribute information. This scan find the required node and SNMP interface details required for complete SNMP support of the node and only the IP interfaces defined in the requisition.

---

this not the same as Provisiond SNMP discovery scan phases: node scan and interface scan.

**Node Scan Phase**

Where directed discovery leaves off and enhanced directed discovery begins is that after all the operations have completed, directed discovery is finished and enhanced directed discovery takes off. The requisitioned nodes are scheduled for node scans where details about the node are discovered and interfaces that were not directly provisioned are also discovered. All physical (SNMP) and logical (IP) interfaces are discovered and persisted based on any *Provisioning Policies* that may have been defined for the foreign source associated with the import requisition.
Additionally, the new Provisiond enhanced directed discovery mechanism follows interface discovery with service detection on each IP interface entity. This is very similar to the Capsd plugin scanning found in all former releases of OpenNMS except that the foreign source definition is used to define what services should be detected on these interfaces found for nodes in the import requisition.

9.4. Import Handlers

The new Provisioning service in OpenNMS Horizon is continuously improving and adapting to the needs of the community.

One of the most recent enhancements to the system is built upon the very flexible and extensible API of referencing an import requisition’s location via a URL. Most commonly, these URLs are files on the file system (i.e. file:/opt/opennms/etc/imports/<my-provisioning-group.xml>) as requisitions created by the Provisioning Groups UI. However, these same requisitions for adding, updating, and deleting nodes (based on the original model importer) can also come from URLs. For example a requisition can be retrieving the using HTTP protocol: http://myinventory.server.org/nodes.cgi

In addition to the standard protocols supported by Java, we provide a series of custom URL handlers to help retrieve requisitions from external sources.

9.4.1. Generic Handler

The generic handler is made available using URLs of the form: requisition://type?param=1;param=2

Using these URLs various type handlers can be invoked, both locally and via a Minion.

In addition to the type specific parameters, the following parameters are supported:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>The name of location at which the handler should be run</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ttl</td>
<td>The maximum number of miliseconds to wait for the handler when ran remotely</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>20000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

See the relevant sections below for additional details on the support types.

The `provision:show-import` command available via the Karaf Shell can be used to show the results of an import (without persisting or triggering the import):

```
provision:show-import -l MINION http url=http://127.0.0.1:8000/req.xml
```
9.4.2. File Handler

Examples:

Simple

file:///path/to/my/requisition.xml

Using the generic handler

requisition://file?path=/path/to/my/requisition.xml;location=MINION

9.4.3. HTTP Handler

Examples:

Simple

http://myinventory.server.org/nodes.cgi

Using the generic handler


💡 When using the generic handler, the URL should be "URL encoded".

9.4.4. DNS Handler

The DNS handler requests a Zone Transfer (AXFR) request from a DNS server. The A records are recorded and used to build an import requisition. This is handy for organizations that use DNS (possibly coupled with an IP management tool) as the data base of record for nodes in the network. So, rather than ping sweeping the network or entering the nodes manually into OpenNMS Horizon Provisioning UI, nodes can be managed via 1 or more DNS servers.

The format of the URL for this new protocol handler is: dns://<host>[:port]<zone>[/<foreign-source>/][?expression=<regex>]

DNS Import Examples:

Simple

dns://my-dns-server/myzone.com

This URL will import all A records from the host my-dns-server on port 53 (default port) from zone "myzone.com" and since the foreign source (a.k.a. the provisioning group) is not specified it will default to the specified zone.
Using a Regular Expression Filter

dns://my-dns-server/myzone.com/portland/?expression=^por-.*

This URL will import all nodes from the same server and zone but will only manage the nodes in the zone matching the regular expression ^por-.* and will assign them a unique foreign source (provisioning group) for managing these nodes as a subset of nodes from within the specified zone.

If your expression requires URL encoding (for example you need to use a ? in the expression) it must be properly encoded.

dns://my-dns-server/myzone.com/portland/?expression=^por[0-9]%3F

DNS Setup
Currently, the DNS server requires to be setup to allow a zone transfer from the OpenNMS Horizon server. It is recommended that a secondary DNS server is running on OpenNMS Horizon and that the OpenNMS Horizon server be allowed to request a zone transfer. A quick way to test if zone transfers are working is:

dig -t AXFR @<dnsServer> <zone>

Configuration

The configuration of the Provisioning system has moved from a properties file (model-importer.properties) to an XML based configuration container. The configuration is now extensible to allow the definition of 0 or more import requisitions each with their own cron based schedule for automatic importing from various sources (intended for integration with external URL such as http and this new dns protocol handler.

A default configuration is provided in the OpenNMS Horizon etc/ directory and is called: provisiond-configuration.xml. This default configuration has an example for scheduling an import from a DNS server running on the localhost requesting nodes from the zone, localhost and will be imported once per day at the stroke of midnight. Not very practical but is a good example.
Configuration Reload

Like many of the daemon configuration in the 1.7 branch, the configurations are reloadable without having to restart OpenNMS Horizon, using the reloadDaemonConfig uei:

```
/opt/opennms/bin/send-event.pl
uei.opennms.org/internal/reloadDaemonConfig --parm 'daemonName Provisiond'
```

This means that you don’t have to restart OpenNMS Horizon every time you update the configuration.

### 9.5. Provisioning Examples

Here are a few practical examples of enhanced directed discovery to help with your understanding of this feature.

#### 9.5.1. Basic Provisioning

This example adds three nodes and requires no OpenNMS Horizon configuration other than specifying the node entities to be provisioned and managed in OpenNMS Horizon.

**Defining the Nodes via the Web-UI**

Using the Provisioning Groups Web-UI, three nodes are created given a single IP address. Navigate
to the Admin Menu and click Provisioning Groups Menu from the list of Admin options and create the group Bronze.

**Creating a new Provisioning Group**

![Provisioning Groups Menu](image)

Clicking the *Add New Group* button will create the group and will redisplay the page including this new group among the list of any group(s) that have already been created.

![Provisioning Group Bronze](image)

At this point, the XML structure for holding the new provisioning group (a.k.a. an import requisition) has been persisted to the `$OPENNMS_ETC/imports/pending` directory.

Clicking the *Edit* link will bring you to the screen where you can begin the process of defining node entities that will be imported into OpenNMS Horizon. Click the *Add Node* button will begin the node entity creation process fill in the node label and click the *Save* button.

**Creating a new Node definition in the Provisioning Group**

![Edit Requisition](image)

At this point, the provisioning group contains the basic structure of a node entity but it is not complete until the interface(s) and interface service(s) have been defined. After having clicked the *Save* button, as we did above presents, in the Web-UI, the options *Add Interface*, *Add Node Category*, and *Add Node Asset*. Click the *Add Interface* link to add an interface entity to the node.

**Adding an Interface to the node definition**
Enter the IP address for this interface entity, a description, and specify the Primary attribute as \texttt{P} (Primary), \texttt{S} (Secondary), \texttt{N} (Not collected), or \texttt{C} (Collected) and click the save button. Now the node entity has an interface for which services can be defined for which the Web/UI now presents the \textit{Add Service} link. Add two services (ICMP, SNMP) via this link.

\textbf{A complete node definition with all required elements defined.}

Now the node entity definition contains all the \textit{required} elements necessary for importing this requisition into OpenNMS Horizon. At this point, all the interfaces that are required for the node should be added. For example, NAT interfaces should be specified there are services that they provide because they will not be discovered during the Scan Phase.

Two more node definitions will be added for the benefit of this example.

\textbf{The completed requisition for the example Bronze Provisioning Group}

This set of nodes represents an import requisition for the \textit{Bronze} provisioning group. As this requisition is being edited via the WebUI, changes are being persisted into the OpenNMS Horizon configuration directory `\$OPENNMS_etc/imports/' pending as an XML file having the name \texttt{bronze.xml}.

The name of the XML file containing the import requisition is the same as the provisioning group name. Therefore naming your provisioning group without the use of spaces makes them easier to manage on the file system.

Click the \textit{Done} button to return to the \textit{Provisioning Groups} list screen. The details of the “Bronze”
group now indicates that there are 3 nodes in the requisition and that there are no nodes in the DB from this group (a.k.a. foreign source). Additionally, you can see that time the requisition was last modified and the time it last imported are given (the time stamps are stored as attributes inside the requisition and are not the file system time stamps). These details are indicative of how well the DB represents what is in the requisition.

You can tell that this is a pending requisition for 2 reasons: 1) there are 3 nodes defined and 0 nodes in the DB, 2) the requisition has been modified since the last import (in this case never).

Import the Nodes

In this example, you see that there are 3 nodes in the pending requisition and 0 in the DB. Click the Import button to submit the requisition to the provisioning system (what actually happens is that the Web-UI sends an event to the Provisioner telling it to begin the Import Phase for this group).

Do not refresh this page to check the values of these details. To refresh the details to verify the import, click the Provisioning Groups bread crumb item.

You should be able to immediately verify the importation of this provisioning group because the import happens very quickly. Provisiond has several threads ready for processing the import operations of the nodes defined in this requisition.

A few SNMP packets are sent and received to get the SNMP details of the node and the interfaces defined in the requisition. Upon receipt of these packets (or not) each node is inserted as a DB transaction.

The nodes are now added to OpenNMS Horizon and are under management.
Following the import of a node with thousands of interfaces, you will be able to refresh the Interface table browser on the Node page and see that interfaces and services are being discovered and added in the background. This is the discovery component of directed discovery.

**Adding a Node**

To direct that another node be added from a foreign source (in this example the Bronze Provisioning Group) simply add a new node definition and re-import. It is important to remember that all the node definitions will be re-imported and the existing managed nodes will be updated, if necessary.

**Changing a Node**

To direct changes to an existing node, simply add, change, or delete elements or attributes of the node definition and re-import. This is a great feature of having directed specific elements of a node in the requisition because that attributes will simply be changed. For example, to change the IP address of the Primary SNMP interface for the node, `barbrady.opennms.org`, just change the requisition and re-import.

Each element in the Web-UI has an associated Edit icon. Click this icon to change the IP address for `barbrady.opennms.org`, click save, and then Click the Done button.

**Changing the IP address of barbrady.opennms.org from 10.1.1.2 to 192.168.1.1**

The Web-UI will return you to the Provisioning Groups screen where you will see that there are the time stamp showing that the requisition’s last modification is more recent that the last import time.

**The Provisioning Group must be re-imported**

This provides an indication that the group must be re-imported for the changes made to the
requisition to take effect. The IP Interface will be simply updated and all the required events (messages) will be sent to communicate this change within OpenNMS Horizon.

**The IP interface for barbrady.opennms.org is immediately updated**

Deleting a Node

Barbrady has not been behaving, as one might expect, so it is time to remove him from the system. Edit the provisioning group, click the delete button next to the node barbrady.opennms.org, click the [Done] button.

*Bronze Provisioning Group definition indicates a node has been removed and requires an import to delete the node entity from the OpenNMS Horizon system*

Click the Import button for the Bronze group and the Barbrady node and its interfaces, services, and any other related data will be immediately deleted from the OpenNMS Horizon system. All the required Events (messages) will be sent by Provisiond to provide indication to the OpenNMS Horizon system that the node Barbrady has been deleted.

*Barbrady has been deleted*

Deleting all the Nodes

There is a convenient way to delete all the nodes that have been provided from a specific foreign source. From the main Admin/Provisioning Groups screen in the Web-UI, click the [Delete Nodes] button. This button deletes all the nodes defined in the Bronze requisition. It is very important to note that once this is done, it cannot be undone! Well it can’t be undone from the Web-UI and can only be undone if you’ve been good about keeping a backup copy of your `$OPENMS_ETC/` directory.
If you've made a mistake, before you re-import the requisition, restore the Bronze.xml requisition from your backup copy to the $OPENNMS_ETC/imports' directory.

All node definitions have been removed from the Bronze requisition. The Web-UI indicates an import is now required to remove them from OpenNMS Horizon.

Clicking the Import button will cause the Audit Phase of Provisiond to determine that all the nodes from the Bronze group (foreign source) should be deleted from the DB and will create Delete operations. At this point, if you are satisfied that the nodes have been deleted and that you will no longer require nodes to be defined in this Group, you will see that the Delete Nodes button has now changed to the Delete Group button. The Delete Group button is displayed when there are no nodes entities from that group (foreign source) in OpenNMS Horizon.

When no node entities from the group exist in OpenNMS Horizon, then the Delete Group button is displayed.

9.5.2. Advanced Provisioning Example

In the previous example, we provisioned 3 nodes and let Provisiond complete all of its import phases using a default foreign source definition. Each Provisioning Group can have a separate foreign source definition that controls:

- The rescan interval
- The services to be detected
- The policies to be applied

This example will demonstrate how to create a foreign source definition and how it is used to control the behavior of Provisiond when importing a Provisioning Group/foreign source requisition.

First let’s simply provision the node and let the default foreign source definition apply.

The node definition used for the Advanced Provisioning Example
Following the import, all the IP and SNMP interfaces, in addition to the interface specified in the requisition, have been discovered and added to the node entity. The default foreign source definition has no policies for controlling which interfaces that are discovered either get persisted or managed by OpenNMS Horizon.

Logical and physical interface and service entities directed and discovered by Provisiond.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>SNMP Interface</th>
<th>SNMP IfIndex</th>
<th>SNMP IfAdminStatus</th>
<th>SNMP IfOperStatus</th>
<th>IP Address</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>vmnet8</td>
<td>vmnet8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>192.168.9...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>vmnet1</td>
<td>vmnet1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>192.168.1...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>lo0</td>
<td>lo0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>192.168.1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>en2</td>
<td>en2</td>
<td>100000000</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>en1</td>
<td>en1</td>
<td>100000000</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>fw0</td>
<td>fw0</td>
<td>100000000</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>en0</td>
<td>en0</td>
<td>100000000</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>stf0</td>
<td>stf0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>gif0</td>
<td>gif0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Service Detection

As IP interfaces are found during the node scan process, service detection tasks are scheduled for each IP interface. The service detections defined in the foreign source determines which services are to be detected and how (i.e. the values of the parameters that parameters control how the service is detected, port, timeout, etc.).

Applying a New Foreign Source Definition

This example node has been provisioned using the Default foreign source definition. By navigating to the Provisioning Groups screen in the OpenNMS Horizon Web-UI and clicking the Edit Foreign Source link of a group, you can create a new foreign source definition that defines service detection and policies. The policies determine entity persistence and/or set attributes on the discovered entities that control OpenNMS Horizon management behaviors.

When creating a new foreign source definition, the default definition is used as a template.
In this UI, new Detectors can be added, changed, and removed. For this example, we will remove detection of all services accept ICMP and DNS, change the timeout of ICMP detection, and a new Service detection for OpenNMS Horizon Web-UI.

**Custom foreign source definition created for NMS Provisioning Group (foreign source).**

Click the Done button and re-import the NMS Provisioning Group. During this and any subsequent re-imports or re-scans, the OpenNMS Horizon detector will be active, and the detectors that have been removed will no longer test for the related services for the interfaces on nodes managed in the provisioning group (requisition), however, the currently detected services will not be removed. There are 2 ways to delete the previously detected services:

1. Delete the node in the provisioning group, re-import, define it again, and finally re-import again
2. Use the ReST API to delete unwanted services. Use this command to remove each unwanted service from each interface, iteratively:

```bash
```
There is a sneaky way to do #1. Edit the provisioning group and just change the foreign ID. That will make Provisiond think that a node was deleted and a new node was added in the same requisition! Use this hint with caution and an full understanding of the impact of deleting an existing node.

**Provisioning with Policies**

The Policy API in Provisiond allow you to control the persistence of discovered IP and SNMP Interface entities and Node Categories during the Scan phase.

**Matching IP Interface Policy**

The Matching IP Interface policy controls whether discovered interfaces are to be persisted and if they are to be persisted, whether or not they will be forced to be Managed or Unmanaged.

Continuing with this example Provisioning Group, we are going to define a few policies that:

a. Prevent discovered 10 network addresses from being persisted
b. Force 192.168 network addresses to be unmanaged

From the foreign source definition screen, click the Add Policy button and the definition of a new policy will begin with a field for naming the policy and a drop down list of the currently installed policies. Name the policy `no10s`, make sure that the `Match IP Interface policy` is specified in the class list and click the Save button. This action will automatically add all the parameters required for the policy.

The two required parameters for this policy are action and matchBehavior.

*The action parameter can be set to DO_NOT_PERSIST, Manage, or UnManage.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Policies</th>
<th>Add Policy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Policy" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Add Parameter" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Policy" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Add Parameter" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Policy" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Add Parameter" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><img src="image" alt="Policy" /></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Add Parameter" /></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Creating a policy to prevent persistence of 10 network IP interfaces.

The `DO_NOT_PERSIST` action does just what it indicates, it prevents discovered IP interface entities from being added to OpenNMS Horizon when the `matchBehavior` is satisfied. The Manage and UnManage values for this action allow the IP interface entity to be persisted by control whether or not that interface should be managed by OpenNMS Horizon.

The matchBehavior action is a boolean control that determines how the optional parameters will be evaluated. Setting this parameter's value to `ALL_PARAMETERS` causes Provisiond to evaluate each optional parameter with boolean AND logic and the value `ANY_PARAMETERS` will cause OR logic to be applied.

Now we will add one of the optional parameters to filter the 10 network addresses. The Matching IP Interface policy supports two additional parameters, `hostName` and `ipAddress`. Click the Add Parameter link and choose `ipAddress` as the key. The value for either of the optional parameters can be an exact or regular expression match. As in most configurations in OpenNMS Horizon where
regular expression matching can be optionally applied, prefix the value with the ~ character.

**Example Matching IP Interface Policy to not Persist 10 Network addresses**

Any subsequent scan of the node or re-imports of NMS provisioning group will force this policy to be applied. IP Interface entities that already exist that match this policy will not be deleted. Existing interfaces can be deleted by recreating the node in the *Provisioning Groups* screen (simply change the foreign ID and re-import the group) or by using the ReST API:

```
```

The next step in this example is to define a policy that sets discovered 192.168 network addresses to be unmanaged (not managed) in OpenNMS Horizon. Again, click the Add Policy button and let's call this policy *noMgt192168s*. Again, choose the Mach IP Interface policy and this time set the action to **UNMANAGE**.

**Policy to not manage IP interfaces from 192.168 networks**

![Matching SNMP Interface Policy](image)

Like the Matching IP Interface Policy, this policy controls the whether discovered SNMP interface entities are to be persisted and whether or not OpenNMS Horizon should collect performance metrics from the SNMP agent for Interface's index (MIB2 IfIndex).

In this example, we are going to create a policy that doesn't persist interfaces that are AAL5 over ATM or type 49 (ifType). Following the same steps as when creating an IP Management Policy, edit the foreign source definition and create a new policy. Let's call it: *noAAL5s*. We'll use Match SNMP Interface class for each policy and add a parameter with *ifType* as the key and 49 as the value.

**Matching SNMP Interface Policy example for Persistence and Data Collection**
At the appropriate time during the scanning phase, Provisiond will evaluate the policies in the foreign source definition and take appropriate action. If during the policy evaluation process any policy matches for a “DO_NOT_PERSIST” action, no further policy evaluations will happen for that particular entity (IP Interface, SNMP Interface).

**Node Categorization Policy**

With this policy, nodes entities will automatically be assigned categories. The policy is defined in the same manner as the IP and SNMP interface polices. Click the Add Policy button and give the policy name, `cisco` and choose the Set Node Category class. Edit the required category key and set the value to `Cisco`. Add a policy parameter and choose the sysObjectId key with a value `~^\1\3\6\1\4\1\9\.`.

**Example: Node Category setting policy**

```
Policy (Add Policy)

- name : n010s
  class : org.opennms.netmgmt.provision.persist.policies.MatchingInterfacePolicy
  - key action : value UNMANAGE
  - key matchBehavior : value ALL_PARAMETERS
  - key ipAddress : value 10.10.*

- name : n0110s
  class : org.opennms.netmgmt.provision.persist.policies.MatchingSnmpInterfacePolicy
  - key action : value DO_NOT_PERSIST
  - key matchBehavior : value ALL_PARAMETERS
  - key ipAddress : value 10.10.*

- name : cisco
  class : org.opennms.netmgmt.provision.persist.policies.NodeCategorySettingPolicy
  - key Category : value Cisco
  - key ipAddress : value 10.10.*
```

**Script Policy**

This policy allows to use Groovy scripts to modify provisioned node data. These scripts have to be placed in the OpenNMS Horizon `etc/script-policies` directory. An example would be the change of the node’s primary interface or location. The script will be invoked for each matching node. The following example shows the source code for setting the 192.168.100.0/24 interface to PRIMARY while all remaining interfaces are set to SECONDARY. Furthermore the node's location is set to Minneapolis.

```
Policy (Add Policy)

- name : n010s
  class : org.opennms.netmgmt.provision.persist.policies.MatchingInterfacePolicy
  - key action : value UNMANAGE
  - key matchBehavior : value ALL_PARAMETERS
  - key ipAddress : value 10.10.*

- name : n0110s
  class : org.opennms.netmgmt.provision.persist.policies.MatchingSnmpInterfacePolicy
  - key action : value DO_NOT_PERSIST
  - key matchBehavior : value ALL_PARAMETERS
  - key ipAddress : value 10.10.*

- name : cisco
  class : org.opennms.netmgmt.provision.persist.policies.NodeCategorySettingPolicy
  - key Category : value Cisco
  - key ipAddress : value 10.10.*
```
New Import Capabilities

Several new XML entities have been added to the import requisition since the introduction of the OpenNMS Importer service in version 1.6. So, in addition to provisioning the basic node, interface, service, and node categories, you can now also provision asset data.

Provisioning Configuration

The configuration of the Provisioning system has moved from a properties file (model-importer.properties) to an XML based configuration container. The configuration is now extensible to allow the definition of 0 or more import requisitions each with their own Cron based schedule for automatic importing from various sources (intended for integration with external URL such as HTTP and this new DNS protocol handler.

A default configuration is provided in the OpenNMS Horizon etc/ directory and is called: provisiond-configuration.xml. This default configuration has an example for scheduling an import from a DNS server running on the localhost requesting nodes from the zone, localhost and will be imported once per day at the stroke of midnight. Not very practical but is a good example.
Configuration Reload

Like many of the daemon configurations in the 1.7 branch, Provisiond's configuration is re-loadable without having to restart OpenNMS. Use the reloadDaemonConfig uei:

```
/opt/opennms/bin/send-event.pl uei.opennms.org/internal/reloadDaemonConfig --parm 'daemonName Provisiond'
```

This means that you don't have to restart OpenNMS Horizon every time you update the configuration!

Provisioning Asset Data

The Provisioning Groups Web-UI had been updated to expose the ability to add Node Asset data in an import requisition. Click the Add Node Asset link and you can select from a drop down list all the possible node asset attributes that can be defined.
After an import, you can navigate to the **Node Page** and click the **Asset Info** link and see the asset data that was just provided in the requisition.

### External Requisition Sources

Because Provisiond takes a *URL* as the location service for import requisitions, OpenNMS Horizon can be easily extended to support sources in addition to the native URL handling provided by Java: `file://`, `http://`, and `https://`. When you configure Provisiond to import requisitions on a schedule you specify using a *URL Resource*. For requisitions created by the **Provisioning Groups** WebUI, you can specify a file based URL.

<need further documentation>

### Provisioning Nodes from DNS

The new Provisioning service in OpenNMS Horizon is continuously improving and adapting to the needs of the community. One of the most recent enhancements to the system is built upon the very flexible and extensible API of referencing an import requisition's location via a URL. Most commonly, these URLs are files on the file system (i.e. `file:///opt/opennms/etc/imports/<my-provisioning-group.xml>`) as requisitions created by the Provisioning Groups UI. However, these same requisitions for adding, updating, and deleting nodes (based on the original model importer) can also come from URLs specifying the HTTP protocol: `http://myinventory.server.org/nodes.cgi`

Now, using Java's extensible protocol handling specification, a new protocol handler was created so that a URL can be specified for requesting a Zone Transfer (AXFR) request from a DNS server. The A
records are recorded and used to build an import requisition. This is handy for organizations that use DNS (possibly coupled with an IP management tool) as the data base of record for nodes in the network. So, rather than ping Sweeping the network or entering the nodes manually into OpenNMS Horizon Provisioning UI, nodes can be managed via 1 or more DNS servers. The format of the URL for this new protocol handler is:

\[
dns://<host>[:port]/<zone>[/<foreign-source>/]?expression=<regex>
\]

**Simple Example**

dns://my-dns-server/myzone.com

This will import all A records from the host my-dns-server on port 53 (default port) from zone myzone.com and since the foreign source (a.k.a. the provisioning group) is not specified it will default to the specified zone.

**Using a Regular Expression Filter**

You can also specify a subset of the A records from the zone transfer using a regular expression:

dns://my-dns-server/myzone.com/portland/?expression=^port-.*

This will import all nodes from the same server and zone but will only manage the nodes in the zone matching the regular expression ^port-.* and will and they will be assigned a unique foreign source (provisioning group) for managing these nodes as a subset of nodes from within the specified zone.

**URL Encoding**

If your expression requires URL encoding (for example you need to use a ? in the expression) it must be properly encoded.


dns://my-dns-server/myzone.com/portland/?expression=^por[0-9]%3F

**DNS Setup**

Currently, the DNS server requires to be setup to allow a zone transfer from the OpenNMS Horizon server. It is recommended that a secondary DNS server is running on OpenNMS Horizon and that the OpenNMS Horizon server be allowed to request a zone transfer. A quick way to test if zone transfers are working is:

```
dig -t AXFR @<dn5Server> <zone>
```

### 9.6. Adapters

The OpenNMS Horizon Provisiond API also supports Provisioning Adapters (plugins) for integration
with external systems during the provisioning Import phase. When node entities are added, updated, deleted, or receive a configuration management change event, OpenNMS Horizon will call the adapter for the provisioning activities with integrated systems.

Currently, OpenNMS Horizon supports the following adapters:

9.6.1. DDNS Adapter

The Opposite end of _Provisiond_ integration from the DNS Requisition Import, is the _DDNS adapter_. This adapter uses the _dynamic DNS protocol_ to update a DNS system as nodes are provisioned into OpenNMS Horizon. To configure this adapter, edit the _opennms.properties_ file and set the _importer.adapter.dns.server_ property:

```
importer.adapter.dns.server=192.168.1.1
```

9.6.2. RANCID Adapter

Integration has been integrated with RANCID though this new API.

- <More documentation needed>
- Maps (soon to be moved to Mapd) <documentation required>
- WiMax-Link (soon to be moved to Linkd) <documentation required>

9.7. Integrating with Provisiond

The ReST API should be used for integration from other provisioning systems with OpenNMS Horizon. The ReST API provides an interface for defining foreign sources and requisitions.

9.7.1. Provisioning Groups of Nodes

Just as with the WebUI, groups of nodes can be managed via the ReST API from an external system. The steps are:

1. Create a Foreign Source (if not using the default) for the group
2. Update the SNMP configuration for each node in the group
3. Create/Update the group of nodes

9.7.2. Example

**Step 1 - Create a Foreign Source**

If policies for this group of nodes are going to be specified differently than the default policy, then a foreign source should be created for the group. Using the ReST API, a foreign source can be provided. Here is an example:
The XML can be imbedded in the `curl` command option `-d` or be referenced from a file if the `@` prefix is used with the file name as in this case.

The XML file: `customer-a.foreign-source.xml`:

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
<foreign-source date-stamp="2009-10-12T17:26:11.616-04:00" name="customer-a" xmlns="http://xmlns.opennms.org/xsd/config/foreign-source">
  <scan-interval>1d</scan-interval>
  <detectors>
    <detector class="org.opennms.netmgt.provision.detector.icmp.IcmpDetector" name="ICMP"/>
    <detector class="org.opennms.netmgt.provision.detector.snmp.SnmpDetector" name="SNMP"/>
  </detectors>
  <policies>
    <policy class="org.opennms.netmgt.provision.persist.policies.MatchingIpInterfacePolicy" name="no-192-168">
      <parameter value="UNMANAGE" key="action"/>
      <parameter value="ALL_PARAMETERS" key="matchBehavior"/>
      <parameter value="~^192\..*" key="ipAddress"/>
    </policy>
  </policies>
</foreign-source>
```

Here is an example `curl` command used to create the foreign source with the above foreign source specification above:

```
```

Now that you've created the foreign source, it needs to be deployed by Provisiond. Here an the example using the `curl` command to deploy the foreign source:

```
curl -v -u admin:admin http://localhost:8980/opennms/rest/foreignSources/pending/customer-a/deploy -X PUT
```

The current API doesn't strictly follow the ReST design guidelines and will be updated in a later release.

**Step 2 - Update the SNMP configuration**

The implementation only supports a `PUT` request because it is an implied "Update" of the configuration since it requires an IP address and all IPs have a default configuration. This request is passed to the SNMP configuration factory in OpenNMS Horizon for optimization of the
configuration store snmp-config.xml. This example changes the community string for the IP address 10.1.1.1 to yRuSonoZ.

Community string is the only required element


Step 3 - Create/Update the Requisition

This example adds 2 nodes to the Provisioning Group, customer-a. Note that the foreign-source attribute typically has a 1 to 1 relationship to the name of the Provisioning Group requisition. There is a direct relationship between the foreign-source attribute in the requisition and the foreign source policy specification. Also, typically, the name of the provisioning group will also be the same. In the following example, the ReST API will automatically create a provisioning group based on the value foreign-source attribute specified in the XML requisition.

curl -X POST -H "Content-Type: application/xml" -d "<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?><model-import xmlns="http://xmlns.opennms.org/xsd/config/model-import" date-stamp="2009-03-07T17:56:53.123-05:00" last-import="2009-03-07T17:56:53.117-05:00" foreign-source="customer-a"><node node-label="p-brane" foreign-id="1"><interface ip-addr="10.0.1.3" descr="en1" status="1" snmp-primary="P"><monitored-service service-name="ICMP"/><monitored-service service-name="SNMP"/></interface><category name="Production"/><category name="Routers"/></node><node node-label="m-brane" foreign-id="1"><interface ip-addr="10.0.1.4" descr="en1" status="1" snmp-primary="P"><monitored-service service-name="ICMP"/><monitored-service service-name="SNMP"/></interface><category name="Production"/><category name="Routers"/></node></model-import>" -u admin:admin http://localhost:8980/opennms/rest/requisitions

A provisioning group file called etc/imports/customer-a.xml will be found on the OpenNMS Horizon system following the successful completion of this curl command and will also be visible via the WebUI.

Add, Update, Delete operations are handled via the ReST API in the same manner as described in detailed specification.

9.8. Provisioning Single Nodes (Quick Add Node)

Adding a Node to a Current Requisition

Often, it is requested that a single node add/update be completed for an already defined provisioning group. There is a ReST API for the Add Node implementation found in the OpenNMS Horizon Web-UI. For this to work, the provisioning group must already exist in the system even if
there are no nodes defined in the group.

1. Create a foreign source (if required)
2. Specify SNMP configuration
3. Provide a single node with the following specification

9.9. Fine Grained Provisioning Using `provision.pl`

`provision.pl` provides an example command-line interface to the provisioning-related OpenNMS Horizon REST API endpoints.

The script has many options but the first 3 optional parameters are described here:

- `--username` (default: admin)
- `--password` (default: admin)
- `--url` (default: http://localhost:8980/opennms/rest)

You can use `--help` to the script to see all the available options.

9.9.1. Create a new requisition

`provision.pl` provides easy access to the requisition REST service using the `requisition` option:

```
${OPENNMS_HOME}/bin/provision.pl requisition customer1
```

This command will create a new, empty (containing no nodes) requisition in OpenNMS Horizon.

The new requisition starts life in the pending state. This allows you to iteratively build the requisition and then later actually import the nodes in the requisition into OpenNMS Horizon. This handles all adds/changes/deletes at once. So, you could be making changes all day and then at night either have a schedule in OpenNMS Horizon that imports the group automatically or you can send a command through the REST service from an outside system to have the pending requisition imported/reimported.

You can get a list of all existing requisitions with the `list` option of the `provision.pl` script:

```
${OPENNMS_HOME}/bin/provision.pl list
```

Create a new Node

```
${OPENNMS_HOME}/bin/provision.pl node add customer1 1 node-a
```

This command creates a node element in the requisition `customer1` called `node-a` using the script's `node` option. The node's foreign-ID is 1 but it can be any alphanumeric value as long as it is unique.
Add an Interface Element to that Node

```bash
${OPENNMS_HOME}/bin/provision.pl interface add customer1 1 127.0.0.1
```

This command adds an interface element to the node element using the `interface` option to the `provision.pl` command and it can now be seen in the pending requisition by running `provision.pl requisition list customer1`.

Add a Couple of Services to that Interface

```bash
${OPENNMS_HOME}/bin/provision.pl service add customer1 1 127.0.0.1 ICMP
${OPENNMS_HOME}/bin/provision.pl service add customer1 1 127.0.0.1 SNMP
```

This adds the 2 services to the specified 127.0.0.1 interface and is now in the pending requisition.

Set the Primary SNMP Interface

```bash
${OPENNMS_HOME}/bin/provision.pl interface set customer1 1 127.0.0.1 snmp-primary P
```

This sets the 127.0.0.1 interface to be the node’s Primary SNMP interface.

Add a couple of Node Categories

```bash
${OPENNMS_HOME}/bin/provision.pl category add customer1 1 Routers
${OPENNMS_HOME}/bin/provision.pl category add customer1 1 Production
```

This adds the two categories to the node and is now in the pending requisition.

These categories are case-sensitive but do not have to be already defined in OpenNMS Horizon. They will be created on the fly during the import if they do not already exist.

Setting Asset Fields on a Node

```bash
${OPENNMS_HOME}/bin/provision.pl asset add customer1 1 serialnumber 9999
```

This will add value of **9999** to the asset field: `serialnumber`.

Deploy the Import Requisition (Creating the Group)

```bash
${OPENNMS_HOME}/bin/provision.pl requisition import customer1
```

This will cause OpenNMS Horizon Provisiond to import the pending `customer1` requisition. The
formerly pending requisition will move into the deployed state inside OpenNMS Horizon.

Deleting a Node from a Requisition

Very much the same as the add, except that a single delete command and a re-import is required. What happens is that the audit phase is run by Provisiond and it will be determined that a node has been removed from the requisition and the node will be deleted from the DB and all services will stop activities related to it.

```
${OPENNMS_HOME}/bin/provision.pl node delete customer1 1 node-a
${OPENNMS_HOME}/bin/provision.pl requisition import customer1
```

This completes the life cycle of managing a node element, iteratively, in a import requisition.

9.10. Yet Other API Examples

List the Nodes in a Provisioning Group

The provision.pl script doesn't supply this feature but you can get it via the REST API. Here is an example using curl:

```
#!/bin/bash
REQ=$1
curl -X GET -H "Content-Type: application/xml" -u admin:admin
http://localhost:8980/opennms/rest/requisitions/$REQ 2>/dev/null | xmllint --format -
```

9.11. Service Detectors

9.11.1. HTTP Detector

This detector is used to find and assigns services based on HTTP.

Detector facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Implementation</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.provision.detector.simple.HttpDetector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Configuration and Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>checkRetCode</td>
<td>If set to true only HTTP status codes that are the same or lower than the value of maxRetCode pass.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxRetCode</td>
<td>Highest HTTP response code that passes. maxRetCode is only evaluated if checkRetCode is set to true.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Default value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>Port to query.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>url</td>
<td>Url to query</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>/</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Timeout in milliseconds to wait for a response.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Please note:** The Http Detector makes only one http request and doesn't follow redirects.

**Example Configuration**

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
<foreign-source date-stamp="2010-06-29T13:15:30.494+02:00" name="test" xmlns="http://xmlns.opennms.org/xsd/config/foreign-source">
  <scan-interval>1d</scan-interval>
  <detectors>
    <detector class="org.opennms.netmgt.provision.detector.simple.HttpDetector" name="http8080">
      <parameter key="port" value="8080"/>
      <parameter key="url" value="index2.html"/>
      <parameter key="maxRetCode" value="200"/>
      <parameter key="checkRetCode" value="true"/>
    </detector>
  </detectors>
</foreign-source>
```

**9.11.2. HTTPS Detector**

This detector is used to find and assigns services based on HTTPS.

**Detector facts**

| Implementation | org.opennms.netmgt.provision.detector.simple.HttpsDetector |

**Configuration and Usage**

*Parameters for the HTTPS detector*

The parameters are the same as for the HTTP detector

**9.11.3. SNMP Detector**

This detector is used to find and assigns services based on SNMP. The detector binds a service with a given Service Name when a particular SNMP OID as scalar or table matches a given criteria.
Detector facts

Implementation

| org.opennms.netmgt.provision.detector.snmp.SnmpDetector |

Configuration and Usage

**Table 98. Parameters for the SNMP detector**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>oid</td>
<td>SNMP OID for scalar or table to detect the service.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1 .1.2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retry</td>
<td>Number of retries to detect the service.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>agent config</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Timeout in milliseconds to wait for a response from the SNMP agent.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>agent config</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vbvalue</td>
<td>expected return value to detect the service; if not specified the service is detected if the SNMP OID returned any kind of valid value. The vbvalue is evaluated as Java Regular Expression.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hex</td>
<td>Set true if the data is from type HEX-String.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isTable</td>
<td>Set true if detector should evaluate SNMP tables.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| matchType | Set match type to evaluate the expected value in the SNMP table.  

- **EXIST**: the expected vvalue is ignored, service detected if the given table under OID exist  
- **ALL**: all values in the table must match against expected vvalue to detect service  
- **ANY**: at least one value in the table must match against expected vvalue to detect service  
- **NONE**: None of the values should match against expected value to detect service | optional | EXIST |

**Example for SNMP scalar value**

We have Dell server farm and want to monitor the global server status provided by the *OpenManage Server Administrator*. Global status is provided by a scalar OID .1.3.6.1.4.1.674.10892.1.200.10.1.2.1. The service should be automatically detected if the server supports this OID.

For provisioning we have a requisition named Server which contains all server of our data center. A Detector with the name *Dell-OMSA-Global-State* for this requisition is created with the following parameter:

**Table 99. Parameters for the SNMP detector**
When the requisition `Server` is synchronized the service `Dell-OMSA-Global-State` will be detected in case they support the given SNMP OID.

**Example using SNMP tables**

We have a HP server farm and want to monitor the status of logical drives over SNMP provided from HP Insight Manager. The status for logical drives is provided in a SNMP Table under `.1.3.6.1.4.1.232.3.2.3.1.1.4`. The service should be automatically assigned to all servers exposing the given SNMP OID.

For provisioning we have a requisition named `Server` which contains all server of our data center. A Detector with the name `HP-Insight-Drive-Logical` for this requisition is created with the following parameter:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>HP-Insight-Drive-Logical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oid</td>
<td><code>.1.3.6.1.4.1.232.3.2.3.1.1.4</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isTable</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When the requisition `Server` is synchronized the service `HP-Insight-Drive-Logical` will be detected in case they support the given SNMP OID table.

**9.11.4. WS-Man Detector**

The WS-Management detector attempts to connect to the agent defined in `wsman-config.xml` and issues an Identify command. If the Identify command is successful, the service is marked as detected and the product details returned by the command are optionally stored in the asset fields (see details bellow.)

**Detector facts**

| Implementation | org.opennms.netmgt.provision.detector.wsman.WsManDetector |

**Configuration and Usage**

<p>| Table 101. Parameters for the <code>&lt;DETECTOR-NAME-HERE&gt;</code> |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>updateAssets</td>
<td>Stores the product vendor and product version in the vendor and modelNumber asset fields</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

If a valid response to the Identify command is received, the product vendor and product version are stored in the vendor and modelNumber fields of the associated node's assets table.

For example, a Windows Server 2008 machine returns:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product Vendor</th>
<th>Microsoft Corporation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Product Version</td>
<td>OS: 6.1.7601 SP: 1.0 Stack: 2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If these assets fields are being used for another purpose, this behavior can be disabled by setting the updateAssets parameters to false in the detector configuration of the appropriate foreign source.

Some agents may respond to the Identify command with generic identities such as Openwsman 2.0.0. These values can be overridden by specifying the product-vendor and product-version attributes in `wsman-config.xml`.

**Example detector configuration:**

```xml
<detector name="WS-Man" class="org.opennms.netmgt.provision.detector.wsman.WsManDetector">
  <parameter key="updateAssets" value="true"/>
</detector>
```

The response is logged as `DEBUG` information in `provisiond.log` and looks like the following:
The information of the asset fields are used in the System Definition Rule to decide which performance metrics will be gathered from Collectd.

9.11.5. WS-Man WQL Detector

The WS-Management WQL detector attempts to connect to the agent defined in wsman-config.xml and issues a WQL query. If the query successfully returns one or more items, the service is marked as detected. The WS-Man WQL detector can be used to define arbitrary services based on WQL filter results.

 Detector facts

| Implementation     | org.opennms.netmgt.provision.detector.wsman.WsManWQLDetector |

 Configuration and Usage

Table 102. Parameters for the <DETECTOR-NAME-HERE>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>resourceUri</td>
<td>A resourceUri consists of a prefix and a path to a resource.</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td><a href="http://schemas.microsoft.com/wbem/wsman/1/wmi/root/cimv2/">http://schemas.microsoft.com/wbem/wsman/1/wmi/root/cimv2/</a>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wql</td>
<td>A query using the WQL filter dialect</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>none</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>serviceName</td>
<td>A custom service name to identify this service</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>WsManWQLService</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Examples**

Example detector configuration:

```xml
<detector name="WinRM" class="org.opennms.netmgmt.provision.detector.wsman.WsManWQLDetector">
    <parameter key="resourceUri" value="http://schemas.microsoft.com/wbem/wsman/1/wmi/root/cimv2/*"/>
    <parameter key="serviceName" value="WinRM"/>
    <parameter key="wql" value="select Name,Status from Win32_Service where Name = 'WinRM' and StartMode='Auto' and Status = 'OK'"/>
</detector>
```

The response is logged as `DEBUG` information in `provisiond.log` and looks like the following:
ID: 167
Response-Code: 200
Encoding: UTF-8
Content-Type: application/soap+xml;charset=UTF-8
Headers: {Content-Length=[975], content-type=[application/soap+xml;charset=UTF-8], Date=[Thu, 02 Aug 2018 20:34:33 GMT], Server=[Microsoft-HTTPAPI/2.0]}
  <s:Header>
    <a:MessageID>uuid:2298892C-575F-4722-82F6-C77F9E8B1A4F</a:MessageID>
    <a:To>http://schemas.xmlsoap.org/ws/2004/08/addressing/role/anonymous</a:To>
    <a:RelatesTo>urn:uuid:3c63e4d5-890c-4706-854b-876bf3b35b99</a:RelatesTo>
  </s:Header>
  <s:Body>
    <n:EnumerateResponse>
      <n:EnumerationContext/>
      <w:Items>
          <Name>WinRM</Name>
          <Status>OK</Status>
        </w:XmlFragment>
      </w:Items>
    </n:EnumerateResponse>
  </s:Body>
</s:Envelope>
Chapter 10. Business Service Monitoring

While OpenNMS Horizon detects issues in your network by device, interface or service, the Business Service Monitoring (BSM) takes it one step further. The BSM components allows you to monitor and model high level Business Services (BS) and helps quickly identify the most critical problems affecting these. With the BSM feature it is possible to model a high level BS context around the technical Service Monitors provided in OpenNMS Horizon. To indicate which BS is affected by events at the technical Service Monitors level, a BS Operational Status is calculated.

As an example, let's assume a company runs an online store. Customers enter through a login system, select items, place them in the shopping cart and checkout using a payment system. The whole service is provided by a few web servers and access data from databases. To monitor the status of the databases, a SQL service monitor on each database server is configured. For testing the web servers a HTTP service monitor is used for each of them. Covering the overall functionality a Page Sequence Monitor (PSM) is used to test the login, shop and payment workflow through the provided web portal. A possible representation of the whole system hierarchy is shown in figure Example scenario for a web shop.

Example scenario for a web shop

To be able to model this scenarios the BSM functions can be used. The Business Service Monitoring (BSM) feature includes the following components:

- **Business Service Monitoring Daemon (BSMD)**: Maintains and drives the state of all BS
- **Business Service Editor**: Web application which allows you to create, update or delete BS
- **Topology View for Business Services**: Visual representation of the Business Service Hierarchy as a component of the Topology User Interface.
- **BSM ReST API**: ReST based API to create, read, update or delete BS
10.1. Business Service Hierarchy

BS can depend on each other and build together a Business Service Hierarchy. It can be visualized using the Topology User Interface with the Business Services View. The Operational Status of a BS is ultimately calculated from Alarms and their Severity. To define the class of Alarms a Reduction Key is used and is represented as an Edge of a BS. Giving more granularity than just Up or Down, the Operational Status uses the Severities, i.e. Normal, Warning, Minor, Major, Critical.

Based on the hierarchy, the Operational Status is calculated with Map and Reduce Functions. A Map Function influences which Severity from the Edge is used as an input to the BS. A Reduce Function is used to consolidate the Severities from all Edges of a BS and uses them as inputs and reduces them into a single Severity, which is the Operational Status.

The Topology User Interface allows users to traverse Business Service Hierarchies using the Semantic Zoom Level (SZL). The Semantic Zoom Level (SZL, pronounced as ‘sizzle’) defines how many Neighbors are shown related to the elements which are in Focus. The number can be interpreted as how many Hops from the Focus should be shown on the Topology User Interface.

Figure 35. Business Service Hierarchy components

1. A top-level Business Service which depends on other Business Services, Monitored Services and Alarms (referenced by Reduction Key)
2. Business Service as child an the Operational Status is used as input for the top-level Business Service
3. IP Service Edge used as an input with auto generated Reduction Keys for node down, interface down and node lost service
4. Reduction Key Edge used as an input to the top-level BS, which references just a node lost service of a Page Sequence Monitor for the user login

To add or remove an additional selected BS or Edge to Focus use in the context menu Add To Focus or Remove From Focus. If you want to have a specific BS or Edge as a single focus use Set as Focal
Point. The Eye icon highlights all elements in the Topology UI which are set to Focus.

10.2. Operational status

Every Business Service maintains an Operational Status that represents the overall status calculated by the Map and Reduce Functions from the Edges. The Operational Status uses the Severities known from Events and Alarms.

Table 103. Operational Status representation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Numerical code</th>
<th>Color / Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Critical</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>Purple / #c00</td>
<td>This event means that a severe service affecting event has occurred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Red / #f30</td>
<td>Indicates serious disruption or malfunction of a service or system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Orange / #f90</td>
<td>Used for troubles that have not immediate effect on service or system performance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Yellow / #fc0</td>
<td>An event has occurred that may require action. This severity can also be used to indicate a condition that should be noted (logged) but does not require immediate action.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Dark green / #360</td>
<td>Informational message. No action required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleared</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Grey / #eee</td>
<td>This severity is reserved for use in alarms to indicate that an alarm describes a self-clearing error condition has been corrected and service is restored. This severity should never be used in event definitions. Please use &quot;Normal&quot; severity for events that clear an alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indeterminate</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Light green / #990</td>
<td>No Severity could be associated with this event.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a Business Service changes its Operational Status an OpenNMS event of the type uei.opennms.org/bsm/serviceOperationalStatusChanged is generated and sent to the OpenNMS Event Bus. In case the Operational Status changed from Normal to a higher Severity an Event of the type uei.opennms.org/bsm/serviceProblem is generated and has the Severity of the BS. When the BS goes back to normal a Event of the type uei.opennms.org/bsm/serviceProblemResolved is generated.

The Service Problem and Service Problem Resolved events can be used for notifications or ticketing integration.

The log message of the events have the following information:

- Business Service Name: businessServiceName
- Business Service Identifier: id
- Previous Severity Identifier: prevSeverityId
10.3. Root Cause and Impact Analysis

The *Root Cause* operation can be used to quickly identify the underlying *Reduction Keys as Edges* that contribute to the current *Operational Status* of an element. The *Impact Analysis* operation, converse to the *Root Cause* operation, can be used to identify all of the *BS* affected by a given element. Both of these options are available in the context menu of the *Topology User Interface* when visualizing *BS*.

The following example shows how to identify the *Root Cause* of the critical status of the *Shop* service. Use the *Context Menu* on the *BS* to investigate the *Root Cause* shown in figure *View before performing Root Cause Analysis*.

*View before performing Root Cause Analysis*

The *Topology UI* sets only elements to *Focus* which are the reason for the *Operational Status* of the selected *BS*. In figure *View after performing Root Cause Analysis* the *Page Sequence Monitor* which tests the user login is down and has set the *BS* to a critical status.

*View after performing Root Cause Analysis*
Similar to identifying a root cause for a BS it is also possible to identify which Business Services from a specific Edge are affected. Use the Context Menu on a specific Edge element and select Impact Analysis shown in figure View before performing Impact Analysis.

View before performing Impact Analysis

In figure View after performing Impact Analysis the Business Services for Login, Shop and Payment are affected if this HTTP service is unavailable.

View after performing Impact Analysis
For the reason the service *PSM Shop* is introducing the critical status for the *Business Service Shop*, the *HTTP* service has no impact on the *Operational Status* of the *PSM Shop* and is not shown.

### 10.4. Simulation Mode

To visualize if the configured behavior works as expected, the *Simulation Mode* can be used to manually set an *Alarm* status of an *Edge* element. The *Operational Status* is calculated with the given *Map and Reduce Functions*. This allows users to validate and tune their *Business Service Hierarchies* until the desired status propagation is achieved.

In order to enter *Simulation Mode*, open the *Business Service View* in the *Topology User Interface* and toggle the *Simulation Mode* option in the *Simulate* menu at the top of the screen. The *Info Panel* on the left hand side allows to set the *Severity* of the selected *Edge* element. In figure *BSM Simulation Mode* the *Menu* and *Severity* setting is shown.

*BSM Simulation Mode*
The **Info Panel** can be hidden with the **Arrow** button in the top left corner.

In the **Simulate** menu there are **Inherit State** and **Reset State** as options available. With **Inherit State** the current **Severities** and **Operational Status** from monitoring is used for the **Simulation Mode**. By selecting **Reset State** all states will be set to **Normal** for simulation.

### 10.5. Share View

In some cases it is useful to share a specific view on a **Business Service Hierarchy**. For this reason the menu function **Share** can be used and generates a link for the current view and can be copied and sent to another user. In figure **Share Business Service View** the **Share** menu item was used and a link is generated. The link can be used with **Copy & Paste** and sent to another user to have access to exactly the same configured _Business Service View._

**Share Business Service View**
The user receiving the link needs an account in OpenNMS to be able to see the Business Service View.

10.6. Change Icons

Each element in the Business Service View has an icon which is assigned to a BS or an Edge. To be able to customize the Business Service View the icons for each element can be changed. Select the element in the Business Service View and choose Change Icon from the Context Menu. As shown in figure Change Icon for Business Service or Edges select the the new icon for the selected element and click Ok to permanently assign the new icon to the element.

Change Icon for Business Service or Edges

It is also possible create custom Icon Sets which is described in the Business Service Monitoring section of the Developer Guide.

10.7. Business Service Definition

The status of Service Monitors and any kind of Alarm can be used to drive the Operational Status of a BS. A BS is defined with the following components:

- **Business Service Name**: A unique name used to identify the BS
- **Edges**: A set of elements on which this BS relies which can include other BS, or Reduction Keys.
- **Reduce Function**: Function used to aggregate the Operational Status from all the Edges. Specific functions may take additional parameters.
- **Attributes**: Optional key/value pairs that can be used to tag or enrich the Business Service with additional information.

Each Business Service can contain a list of optional key/value attributes. These can be used to identify or tag the BS, and may be reference in other workflows. These attributes do not affect the
dependencies or the status calculation of the BS.

Attributes can be used to filter BS in Ops Board dashlets.

The Business Service Editor is used to manage and model the Business Services and their hierarchy. It is required to have administrative permissions and is available in "Login Name → Configure OpenNMS → Manage Business Services" in the Service Monitoring section.

Managing Business Services with the Business Service Editor

1. Create a new Business Service definition
2. Collapse tree view for all Business Services in the view
3. Expand tree view for all Business Services in the view
4. Reload all Business Services in the view with current Business Services from the system
5. Reload the Business Service Monitoring Daemon to use the Business Service definition as configured
6. Business Service dependency hierarchy as tree view
7. Show the current Business Service with dependencies in the Topology UI
8. Edit and delete existing Business Service definitions

As shown in figure Managing Business Services with the Business Service Editor the Business Services can be created or changed. The hierarchy is created by assigning an existing Business Service as Child Service.

10.8. Edges

Edges map the Alarm status monitoring with OpenNMS

The following types can be used:
• **Child Service**: A reference to an existing Business Service on which to depend

• **IP Service**: A convenient way to refer to the alarms that can be generated by a monitored IP Service. This will automatically provided edges for the nodeLostService, interfaceDown and nodeDown reductions keys of the specified service.

• **Reduction Key**: A resolved Reduction Key used to refer to a specific Alarm, e.g. generated by a SNMP Trap or Threshold violation

If you need help determining the reduction key used by alarm, trigger the alarm in question and pull the reduction key from the Alarm details page.

All edge types have the following parameters:

• **Map Function**: The associated Map Function for this Edge

• **Weight**: The relative Weight of this edge. Used by certain Reduce Functions.

Both IP Service and Reduction Key type edges also support a Friendly Name parameter which gives the user control on how the edge is labeled in the Topology User Interface. The editor changing the Edge attributes is shown in figure **Editor to add Business Service Edges**.

**Editor to add Business Service Edges**

10.8.1. **Child Services**

To create a hierarchy of Business Services they need to be created first. The hierarchy is build by selecting the Business Service as Child Service as dependency.

10.8.2. **IP Services**

The IP Service is a predefined set of Reduction Keys which allows easily to assign a specific Monitored Service to the given BS. As an example you have multiple Servers with a Monitored Service SMTP and you want to model a BS named Mail Communication. If just the Reduction Key for a nodeLostService is assigned, the BS would not be affected in case the IP Interface or the whole Node goes down. OpenNMS generates Alarms with different UEI which needs to be assigned to the BS as well. To make it easier to model this use case the IP Service generates the following Reduction Keys automatically:

• `uei.opennms.org/nodes/nodeLostService:%nodeId%:%ipAddress%:%serviceName%`: Matches Alarms when the given Monitored Service goes down
• `uei.opennms.org/nodes/interfaceDown:%nodeId%:%ipAddress%`: Matches Alarms when the given IP Interface of the Monitored Service goes down

• `uei.opennms.org/nodes/nodeDown:%nodeId%`: Matches Alarms when the given Node of the Monitored Service goes down

### 10.8.3. Custom Reduction Key

The Reduction Key edge is used to refer to specific instance of alarms. When an alarm with the given Reduction Key is present, the alarms' severity will be used to calculate the Operational Status of the BS. To give a better explanation a Friendly Name can be set and is used in the Business Service View. The format of the Reduction Key is built by a set of attributes as a key separated by `:` and enclosed in `%`, i.e. `(%attribute%:%attribute%)`.

**Example of a Reduction Key for a specific nodeLostService**

```plaintext
%uei.opennms.org/nodes/nodeLostService:%nodeId%:%ipAddress%:%serviceName%
```

### 10.9. Map Functions

The Map Functions define how the Severity of the edge will be used in the Reduce Function of the parent when calculating the Operational Status.

The available Map Functions are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Identity</td>
<td>Use the same Severity as Operational Status of the BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase</td>
<td>Increase the Severity by one level and use it as Operational Status of the BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decrease</td>
<td>Decrease the Severity by one level and use it as Operational Status of the BS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SetTo</td>
<td>Set the Operational Status to a constant Severity value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignore</td>
<td>The input of the Edge is ignored for Operational Status calculation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 10.10. Reduce Functions

A Reduce Function is used to aggregate the Operational Status for the BS. The Alarm Severity from the Edges are used as input for the Reduce Function. For this operation the following Reduce Functions are available:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Highest Severity</td>
<td>Uses the value of the highest severity, Weight is ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Name</strong></td>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Threshold</strong></td>
<td>Uses the highest severity found more often than the given threshold, e.g. 0.26 can also be seen as 26%, which means at least 2 of 4 Alarms need to be raised to change the BS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Highest Severity Above</strong></td>
<td>Uses the highest severity greater than the given threshold severity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Exponential Propagation</strong></td>
<td>This reduce function computes the sum of the given child severities based on a base number. For this computation the severities are mapped to numbers:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WARNING=0, MINOR=1, MAJOR=2, CRITICAL=3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All other severities are ignored.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For the aggregation the following formula will be used to compute the resulting Business Service severity from its ( n ) child entities based on the base number ( b ):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[ \text{severity} =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In summary the base value defines how many items of a severity ( x ) will result in a severity ( x+1 ). Results lower as 0 are treated as NORMAL and results higher than 3 are treated as CRITICAL. If all input values are of severity INDETERMINATE, the result is INDETERMINATE.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example if the Business Service depends on four child entities with the severities WARNING, WARNING, NORMAL and NORMAL and the base defined by the number 2 the following computation will be made:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[ \text{severity} =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>which corresponds to the severity MINOR. The same computation with the base value of 3 results in:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>[ \text{severity} =</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>which means WARNING.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following table shows the status calculation with Edges assigned to an IP Service. The IP-Service is driven by the monitoring of the ICMP service for three Web Server. In the table below you find a configuration where Web Server 3 is weighted 3 times higher than the other and a threshold of 0.33 (33%) is configured.

**Table 106. Example for status calculation using the Threshold function**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Name</strong></th>
<th><strong>Weight</strong></th>
<th><strong>Weight Factor</strong></th>
<th><strong>Input Severity</strong></th>
<th><strong>Operational Status</strong></th>
<th><strong>Critical</strong></th>
<th><strong>Major</strong></th>
<th><strong>Minor</strong></th>
<th><strong>Warning</strong></th>
<th><strong>Normal</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Web-ICMP-1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>Critical</td>
<td>Critical</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

286
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Weight</th>
<th>Weight Factor</th>
<th>Input Severity</th>
<th>Operational Status</th>
<th>Critical</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>Minor</th>
<th>Warning</th>
<th>Normal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Web-ICMP-2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Web-ICMP-3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>Warning</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percentage</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td>80%</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The **Operational Status Severity** is evaluated from left to right, the first value higher than the configured **Threshold** is used. In this case the **Operational Status** is set to **Warning** because the first threshold which exceeds 33% is **Warning** with 80%.

### 10.11. Business Service Daemon

The calculation of the **Operational Status** of the BS is driven by the **Business Service Monitoring Daemon** (bsmd). The daemon is responsible for tracking the operational status of all BS and for sending events in case of operational status changes.

In order to calculate the **Operational Status** the **reduction key** associated with a **Business Service** is used. The reduction key is obtained from an alarm generated by **OpenNMS Horizon**. This means that the alarm’s **reduction key** of a defined Business Service must not change afterwards. Otherwise bsmd is not able to calculate the **Operational Status** correctly. This also applies for removing the **alarm data** from events associated to Business Services In addition the child type “IP Service” from the **Business Service Configuration Page** requires the following events with the default reduction keys being defined: * uei.opennms.org/nodes/nodeLostService * uei.opennms.org/nodes/nodeDown * uei.opennms.org/nodes/interfaceDown

Every time the configuration of a Business Service is changed a reload of the daemon’s configuration is required. This includes changes like the name of the Business Service or its attributes as well as changes regarding the **Reduction Keys**, contained Business Services or IP Services. The bsmd configuration can be reloaded with the following mechanisms:

- Click the Reload Daemon button in the Business Service Editor
- Send the **reloadDaemonConfig** event using send-event.pl or use the WebUI in Manually Send an Event with parameter daemonName bsmd
- Use the ReST API to perform a POST request to /opennms/api/v2/business-services/daemon/reload

If the reload of the configuration is done an event of type uei.opennms.org/internal/reloadDaemonConfigSuccessful is fired.
Example reloading bsmd configuration from CLI

```bash
$OPENNMS_HOME/bin/send-event.pl -p 'daemonName bsmd'
uei.opennms.org/internal/reloadDaemonConfig
```

Example reloading bsmd configuration through ReST POST

```bash
```
Chapter 11. Topology Map

This section describes how to configure the Topology Map.

11.1. Properties

The Topology Map supports the following properties, which can be influenced by changing the file etc/org.opennms.features.topology.app.cfg:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>showHeader</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Defines if the OpenNMS Horizon header is shown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoRefresh.enabled</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>If enabled, auto refresh is enabled by default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autoRefresh.interval</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>Defines the auto refresh interval in seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hiddenCategoryPrefix</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>A String which allows hiding categories. For example a value of server will hide all categories starting with server. Be aware, that this setting is case-sensitive, so Servers will be shown. The resolution is only enabled if no longitude/latitude information is available.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11.2. Icons

Each Vertex on the Topology Map is represented by an icon. The default icon is configured in the icon mapping file: ${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/org.opennms.features.topology.app.icons.<topology-namespace>.cfg. If an icon mapping file does not exist for a Topology Provider, the provider does not support customization.

List of available icon mapping files (may not be complete)

- org.opennms.features.topology.app.icons.default.cfg ①
- org.opennms.features.topology.app.icons.application.cfg ②
- org.opennms.features.topology.app.icons.bsm.cfg ③
- org.opennms.features.topology.app.icons.linkd.cfg ④
- org.opennms.features.topology.app.icons.vmware.cfg ⑤

① Default icon mapping
② Icon mapping for the Application Topology Provider
③ Icon mapping for the Business Services Topology Provider
④ Icon mapping for the Linkd Topology Provider
⑤ Icon mapping for the Vmware Topology Provider

Each File contains a mapping in form of <icon key> = <icon id>.
### Icon key

A *Topology Provider* dependent string which maps to an icon id. An icon key consists of one to multiple segments. Each segment must contain only numbers or characters. If multiple segments exist they must be separated by ., e.g. `my.custom.key`. Any existing default icon keys are not configurable and should not be changed.

### Icon id

The icon id is a unique icon identifier to reference an icon within one of the available SVG icons located in `${OPENNMS_HOME}/jetty-webapps/opennms/svg`. For more details see [Add new icons](#).

### Icon key and icon id specification using BNF

```plaintext
icon key ::= segment["."segment]*
segment ::= text+ [( "-" | ":" | ":" ) text]*
text ::= (char | number)+
char ::= A | B | ... | Z | a | b | ... | z
number ::= 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9
icon id ::= segment
```

### Example icon mapping file

```
# Business Service Topology
bsm.business-service = business_service ①
bsm.ip-service = IP_service ②
bsm.reduction-key = reduction_key ③
```

① Icon definition for Business Services  
② Icon definition for IP Services  
③ Icon definition for Reduction Keys

#### 11.2.1. Icon resolution

The icon of a vertex is resolved as follows:

- If a vertex id to icon id mapping is defined, the icon referenced by the icon id is used.
- If a mapping for the icon key determined by the Topology Provider for the vertex is defined, the icon referenced by the icon id is used.
  - If no mapping exists and the icon key has more than one segments, reduce the icon key by the last segment and try resolving that icon key.
- If no mapping is defined, the fallback icon key default is used.

The following example icon mapping is defined for the *Linkd Topology Provider* to illustrate this behaviour.

```
linkd.system.snmp.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.1.485 = server1
linkd.system.snmp.1.3.6 = server2
```

290
If the Enterprise OID of a node is `1.3.6.1.4.1.9.1.485` the icon with id `server1` is used. If the Enterprise OID of a node is `1.3.6` the icon with id `server2` is used. However, if the Enterprise OID of a node is `1.3.6.1.4.1.9.1.13` the icon with id `server2` is used.

**Linkd Topology Provider**

The *Linkd Topology Provider* uses the Enterprise OID from each node to determine the icon of a vertex.

### 11.2.2. Change existing icon mappings

The easiest way to change an icon representation of an existing Vertex is to use the *Icon Selection Dialog* from the Vertex' context menu in the *Topology Map*. This will create a custom icon key to icon id mapping in the *Topology Provider* specific icon mapping file. As icon key the Vertex id is used. This allows each Vertex to have it's own icon.

If a more generic approach is preferred the icon mapping file can be modified manually.

⚠️ Do NOT remove the default mappings and do NOT change the icon keys in the default mappings.

### 11.2.3. Add new icons

All available icons are stored in SVG files located in `${OPENNMS_HOME}/jetty-webapps/opennms/svg`. To add new icons, either add definitions to an existing SVG file or create a new SVG file in that directory.

Whatever way new icons are added to *OpenNMS* it is important that each new icon id describes a set of icons, rather than a single icon. The following example illustrates this.

**Example SVG file with a custom icon with id **my-custom**

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<!DOCTYPE svg PUBLIC "-//W3C//DTD SVG 1.1//EN"
  "http://www.w3.org/Graphics/SVG/1.1/DTD/svg11.dtd">
<svg id="icons" xmlns="http://www.w3.org/2000/svg">
  <g id="my-custom_icon"> ①
    <g id="my-custom_active"> ②
      <!-- rect, path, circle, etc elements, supported by SVG -->
    </g>
    <g id="my-custom_rollover"> ③
      <!-- rect, path, circle, etc elements, supported by SVG -->
    </g>
    <g id="my-custom"> ④
      <!-- rect, path, circle, etc elements, supported by SVG -->
    </g>
  </g>
  <!-- Additional groups ... -->
</svg>
```
Each icon must be in a SVG group with the id `<icon id>_icon`. Each SVG `<icon id>_icon` group must contain three sub groups with the ids: `<icon id>_active`, `<icon id>_rollover` and `<icon id>`. 

The icon to use when the Vertex is selected.

The icon to use when the Vertex is moused over.

The icon to use when the Vertex is not selected or not moused over (just visible).

It is important that each `icon id` is unique overall SVG files. This means there cannot be another `my-custom` icon id in any other SVG file.

If the new icons should be selectable from the Topology Map’s Icon Selection Dialog an entry with the new `icon id` must be added to the file `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/org.opennms.features.topology.app.icons.properties`.

Snippet of `org.opennms.features.topology.app.icons.list`

```plaintext
access_gateway ①
accesspoint
cloud
fileserver
linux_file_server
opennms_server
printer
router
workgroup_switch
my-custom ②
```

① Already existing icon ids

② New icon id

The order of the entries in `org.opennms.features.topology.app.icons.list` determine the order in the Icon Selection Dialog in the Topology Map.
12.1. Overview

OpenNMS Horizon has introduced the ability for users to define arbitrarily complex layered topologies using GraphML (see http://graphml.graphdrawing.org/). The details of how OpenNMS Horizon interprets GraphML are given in the GraphML section of the OpenNMS Horizon developers guide. The ability to display complex layered topologies is a great feature but creating a usable GraphML topology for a large network can be a complex task for a user.

The Asset Topology Provider avoids the need for users to work directly with GraphML by directly generating a layered GraphML topology based upon node parameters and the contents of the Node Asset table. The Asset Topology Provider greatly simplifies the task for many use cases by allowing users to define fields in the Node Asset table which will enable nodes to be positioned correctly in a complex topology. This allows a physical and logical ordering of nodes which makes it easier for users to represent and navigate their infrastructure.

The structure of the generated topology is determined by the assetLayers configuration constant which can be set by a user. To illustrate how this works, we will consider the following configuration:

assetLayers=asset-region,asset-building

The OpenNMS Horizon Asset table is parsed to generate nested layers in the order of the comma separated keys in the assetLayers property. Each layer is a graph which is named after the key. Graph nodes in each layer reference related Graph nodes in the underlying layer. The lowest layer contains Graph nodes which are directly linked to monitored OpenNMS Horizon nodes which have entries in the Asset table.

The following diagram shows the structure of a topology generated by the above assetLayers property
In this example the region asset fields for node 1,2,3,4 are set to north. All of these nodes are in the same north region. The building asset fields for Node 1 and Node 2 are set to 21 (both nodes are in
building 21) while the building asset fields for Node 3 and Node 4 are set to 22 (both nodes are in building 22).

The Asset Topology Provider generates four linked graphs for this configuration. The layer 0 graph is called asset-region, the layer 1 graph is called asset-building and the layer 2 graph is called nodes.

Conceptually we can see that the topology is rendered as concentric sets. The Asset Topology Provider first searches all of the nodes with regions defined and creates a new level 0 graph node representing each region found. The Asset Topology Provider then searches within each region to find the building entries and creates a corresponding level 1 graph node for each building name found. Finally the Asset Topology Provider creates layer 2 nodes corresponding to each OpenNMS Horizon monitored node and places each in the correct building.

If however OpenNMS Horizon monitored nodes are found which have either the region or building asset fields empty they cannot be placed correctly in this topology. These nodes as shown in the diagram as unallocated nodes. Finally, only building and region nodes are generated which can be linked to OpenNMS Horizon nodes in the topology. The Asset Topology Provider does not generate spurious graph nodes in upper layers which are not directly and completely referenced by OpenNMS Horizon nodes in the lowest layer.

Example screenshots of a topology containing regions, buildings, racks and nodes are shown below.
12.2. Asset layers

The entries for `assetLayers` can be any node or asset entry from the following list (defined in class NodeParamLabels). Keys beginning with `node-` come from the node table. Keys beginning with `parent-` come from the node table entry of the designated parent node (if defined). Keys beginning with `asset-` come from the corresponding asset table entry for the given node (if defined).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>node-nodelabel</th>
<th>node-nodeid</th>
<th>node-foreignsource</th>
<th>node-foreignid</th>
<th>node-nodesysname</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>node-nodesyslocation</td>
<td>node-operatingsystem</td>
<td>node-categories</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parent-nodelabel</td>
<td>parent-nodeid</td>
<td>parent-foreignsource</td>
<td>parent-foreignid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asset-address1</td>
<td>asset-address2</td>
<td>asset-city</td>
<td>asset-zip</td>
<td>asset-state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asset-latitude</td>
<td>asset-longitude</td>
<td>asset-region</td>
<td>asset-division</td>
<td>asset-department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asset-building</td>
<td>asset-floor</td>
<td>asset-room</td>
<td>asset-rack</td>
<td>asset-slot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asset-port</td>
<td>asset-circuitid</td>
<td>asset-category</td>
<td>asset-displaycategory</td>
<td>asset-notifycategory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asset-pollercategory</td>
<td>asset-thresholdcategory</td>
<td>asset-managedobjecttype</td>
<td>asset-managedobjectinstance</td>
<td>asset-manufacturer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asset-vendor</td>
<td>asset-modelnumber</td>
<td>asset-description</td>
<td>asset-operatingsystem</td>
<td>asset-country</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This allows arbitrary topologies to be generated including physical fields (room, rack etc.) and logical fields such as asset node categories. Please note you should not put any spaces in the comma separated `assetLayers` list. If the `assetLayers` property is defined as empty then a single graph layer will be generated containing all opennms nodes.

12.3. Node filtering

In many cases it is desirable to control which nodes are included or excluded from a topology. For
instance it is useful to be able to generate customised topologies for specific customers which include only regions/buildings etc relevant to their filtered node set. To this end it is possible to define a node filter which chooses which nodes are included in a generated topology.

Filters are defined using the same asset table keys which are available for the `assetLayers` field.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Example</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>key1=value1,value2 alternatively key1=value1;key1=value2</td>
<td>asset-region=north,south</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AND</td>
<td>key1=val1;key2=val2</td>
<td>asset-region=north;asset-building=23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOT</td>
<td>key1=!val1</td>
<td>asset-building=!23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus the following configuration means include only nodes with region `north` or `south` but exclude all nodes with building 23.

```
filter=asset-region=north,south;asset-building=!23
```

The filters are designed to treat all selected text key entries as comma separated values (csv). This allows OpenNMS node-categories which are many to many entries to be dealt with as a comma separated list of values; routers, servers, web etc. Thus we can select based on multiple separate node categories. The following configuration means show routers and servers on all buildings except building 23.

```
filter=node-categories=routers,servers;asset-building=!23
```

The filters treat all asset table entries as comma separated variables (csv). This also means that, for instance `asset-displaycategory` could also contain several values separated by commas. e.g. `customer1,customer2,customer3` etc.

You should make sure asset addresses and other free format asset text fields do not contain commas if you want an exact match on the whole field.

Regular expressions are also allowed. Regular expressions start with the `~` character. You can also negate a regular expression by preceding it with `!~`.

The following example will match against regions 'Stuttgart' and 'Isengard' and any building name which ends in 4.

```
filter=asset-region=~.*gar(t|d);asset-building=.*4
```
12.4. Configuration

The Asset Topology Provider persists both the asset topology graph definitions and the generated GraphML graphs. The persisted definitions mean that it is possible to regenerate graphs if the asset table is changed without reentering the configuration.

The Asset Topology Provider persists GraphML graphs along side any other GraphML graphs in the directory:

```
<opennms home>/etc/graphml
```

Please note that if you are using ReST or any other means to generate other GraphML graphs, you should ensure that the providerIds and labels are distinct from those used by the Asset Topology Provider.

The asset graph definitions for the Asset Topology Provider are persisted to the following xml configuration file:

```
<opennms home>/etc/org.opennms.features.topology.plugins.topo.asset.xml
```

Normally you should not edit this file directly but use the karaf consol or events to define new graphs.

The config file will contain each of the graph definitions as properties in the form:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
<configs>
  <config>
    <label>Asset Topology Provider</label>
    <breadcrumb-strategy>SHORTEST_PATH_TO_ROOT</breadcrumb-strategy>
    <provider-id>asset</provider-id>
    <preferred-layout>Grid Layout</preferred-layout>
    <filters>
      <filter>asset-region=South</filter>
    </filters>
    <layers>
      <layer>asset-region</layer>
      <layer>asset-building</layer>
      <layer>asset-rack</layer>
    </layers>
  </config>
</configs>
```

The individual definition parameters are described in the following table.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>providerId</td>
<td>The unique name of the provider - used as handle to install and remove the topology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label</td>
<td>The name which shows up on the topology menu (must be unique)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assetLayers</td>
<td>List of asset layers (in order). See separate description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>filters</td>
<td>List of filters to be applied. Filters determine which nodes are included in graph. See separate description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>preferredLayout</td>
<td>Preferred layout of the nodes in generated graphs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breadcrumbStrategy</td>
<td>Breadcrumb strategy used to display breadcrumbs above each graph</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 12.5. Creating Asset Based Topologies From Karaf Consol

The *OpenNMS Horizon* Karaf Consol can be used to control topology generation. To login use admin password.

```
ssh admin@localhost -p 8101
```

The following commands are available
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Command</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Options</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>asset-topology:create</td>
<td>Creates Asset Topology.</td>
<td>(The default settings are used if a particular setting is not included in the command)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-l, --label : Asset Topology label (shows in topology menu) (Default: asset)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-i, --providerId : Unique providerId of asset topology (Default: 'Asset Topology Provider')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-f, --filter : Optional node filter (Default: empty filter i.e. allow all nodes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-a, --assetLayers : Comma separated list of asset layers (Default: asset-region,asset-building,asset-rack)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-p, --preferredLayout : Preferred Layout (Default: 'Grid Layout')</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-b, --breadcrumbStrategy : Bread Crumb Strategy (Default: SHORTEST_PATH_TO_ROOT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If you simply type asset-topology:create a default topology with providerId asset will be created.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asset-topology:remove</td>
<td>Removes Asset Topology.</td>
<td>-i, --providerId : Unique providerId of asset topology (Default: asset)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asset-topology:list</td>
<td>Lists all Asset Topologies installed.</td>
<td>all : display detailed view including --uriParams string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asset-topology:regenerate</td>
<td>Regenerates the graphs for the given Asset Topology definition.</td>
<td>-i, --providerId : Unique providerId of asset topology to regenerate (Default: asset)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asset-topology:regenerateall</td>
<td>Best Effort regeneration of all asset topologies. (If one graph fails, the command will try to complete the rest of the definitions definition)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12.6. Creating Asset Based Topologies Using *OpenNMS Horizon* events

The *Asset Topology Provider* listens for events which trigger the generation and installation or removal of topologies. The *Asset Topology Provider* events are defined in the file
These events will use the default parameters if parameters are not supplied

To create a new topology from the current OpenNMS inventory use

(for default topology)
```sh
sudo ./send-event.pl  uei.opennms.plugins/assettopology/create localhost
```

(or with parameters)
```sh
sudo ./send-event.pl  uei.opennms.plugins/assettopology/create localhost -p 'providerId test' -p 'label test' -p 'assetLayers asset-country,asset-city,asset-building'-->
```

other example possible parameters are
- `p 'filters asset-displaycategory=!testDisplayCategory'
- `p 'preferredLayout Grid Layout'
- `p 'breadcrumbStrategy SHORTEST_PATH_TO_ROOT'

To uninstall an asset topology use

(for default topology providerId)
```sh
sudo ./send-event.pl  uei.opennms.plugins/assettopology/remove localhost
```

(or with specific providerId)
```sh
sudo ./send-event.pl  uei.opennms.plugins/assettopology/remove localhost -p 'providerId test'
```

To regenerate an existing asset topology use

(for default topology providerId)
```sh
sudo ./send-event.pl  uei.opennms.plugins/assettopology/regenerate localhost
```

(or with specific providerId)
```sh
sudo ./send-event.pl  uei.opennms.plugins/assettopology/regenerate localhost-p 'providerId test'
```

To regenerate all existing asset topologies use

```sh
sudo ./send-event.pl  uei.opennms.plugins/assettopology/regenerateall localhost
```

**12.7. Viewing the topology**

If all goes well, having installed the topology, upon refreshing your screen, you should see a new
topology display option in the OpenNMS Horizon topology page. The displayed name of this topology is given by the label field.

The label field need not be the same as the providerId which is used by the ReST api for the installation or removal of a topology. However the label field must be unique across all installed topologies.

It is possible to have several topologies installed which have been generated using different configurations. You simply need to ensure that the providerId and label field used for each installation command is different.

### 12.8. Additional notes

Please note you MUST first uninstall an OpenNMS Horizon graphml topology before installing a new one. You will also have to log out and log back into the UI in order to see the new topology file. If you uninstall a topology while viewing it, the UI will throw an error and you will also have to log out and back in to see the remaining topologies.
Chapter 13. Database Reports

Reporting on information from the OpenNMS Horizon monitoring system is important for strategical or operational decisions. Database Reports give access to the embedded JasperReports engine and allows to create and customize report templates. These reports can be executed on demand or on a pre-defined schedule within OpenNMS Horizon.

Originally Database Reports were introduced to create reports working on data stored in the OpenNMS Horizon database only. This is no longer mandatory, also performance data can be used. Theoretically the reports do not necessarily need to be OpenNMS Horizon related.

The OpenNMS Horizon Report Engine allows the creation of various kinds of reports and also supports distributed report repositories. At the moment these features are not covered by this documentation. Only reports using JasperReports are described here.

13.1. Overview

The OpenNMS Horizon Report Engine uses the JasperReport library to create reports in various output formats. Each report template must be a *.jrxml file. The OpenNMS Horizon Report Engine passes a JDBC Connection to the OpenNMS Horizon Database to each report on execution.

Table 107. feature overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supported Output Formats</th>
<th>PDF, CSV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JasperReport Version</td>
<td>6.3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more details on how JasperReports works, please have a look at the official documentation of Jaspersoft Studio.

13.2. Modify existing reports

All default reports of OpenNMS Horizon are located in $OPENNMS_HOME/etc/report-templates. Each .jrxml file located there can be modified and the changes are applied the next time a report is created by OpenNMS Horizon.

When a subreport has been modified OpenNMS Horizon will detect a change based on the report’s lastModified time and will recompile the report. A compiled version of the report is represented by a .jasper file with the same name as the .jrxml file. Subreports are located in $OPENNMS_HOME/etc/report-templates/subreports.

If unsure, simply delete all .jasper files and OpenNMS Horizon will automatically compile the subreports if needed.
13.3. Add a custom report

To add a new JasperReport report to the Local OpenNMS Horizon Report Repository, the following steps are required.

At first a new entry in the file $OPENNMS_HOME/etc/database-reports.xml must be created.

```
<report
  id="MyReport" ①
  display-name="My Report" ②
  online="true" ③
  report-service="jasperReportService" ④
  description="This is an example description. It shows up in the web ui when creating an online report" ⑤
/> ① A unique identifier.
② The name of the report. Is shown when using the web ui.
③ Defines if this report can be executed on demand, otherwise only scheduling is possible.
④ The report service implementation to use. In most cases this is jasperReportService.
⑤ A description of the report. Is shown when using the web ui.
```

In addition a new entry in the file $OPENNMS_HOME/etc/jasper-reports.xml must be created.

```
<report
  id="MyReport" ①
  template="My-Report.jrxml" ②
  engine="jdbc" ③
/> ① The identifier defined in the previous step. This identifier must exist in $OPENNMS_HOME/etc/database-reports.xml.
② The name of the template. The template must be located in $OPENNMS_HOME/etc/report-templates.
③ The engine to use. It is either jdbc or null.
```

13.4. Usage of Jaspersoft Studio

When developing new reports it is recommended to use the Jaspersoft Studio application. It can be downloaded here.

💡 We recommend always to use the same Jaspersoft Studio version as the JasperReport library OpenNMS Horizon uses. Currently OpenNMS Horizon uses version 6.3.0.
13.4.1. Connect to the OpenNMS Horizon Database

In order to actually create SQL statements against the OpenNMS Horizon database a database Data Adapter must be created. The official Jaspersoft Studio documentation and wiki covers this aspect.

13.4.2. Use Measurements Datasource and Helpers

To use the Measurements API it is required to add the Measurements Datasource library to the build path of JasperStudio. This is achieved with right click in the Project Explorer and select Configure Buildpath.

1. Switch to the Libraries tab.
2. Click Add External JARs and select the opennms-jasperstudio-extension-23.0.3-jar-with-dependencies.jar file located in $OPENNMS_HOME/contrib/jasperstudio-extension.
3. Close the file selection dialog.

1. Close the dialog.
2. The Measurements Datasource and Helpers should now be available.
3. Go to the Dataset and Query Dialog in Jaspersoft Studio and select a language called `measurement`.

![Dataset and Query Dialog](image)

Even if there is no Read Fields functionality available, the Data preview can be used. It is required that access to the Measurements API is possible using the connection parameters `MEASUREMENT_URL`, `MEASUREMENT_USERNAME`, and `MEASUREMENT_PASSWORD`. The Supported Fields section gives more details. In addition you have

### 13.5. Accessing Performance Data

Before OpenNMS Horizon 17 and OpenNMS Meridian 2016 it was possible to access the performance data stored in .rrd or .jrobin files directly by using the jrobin language extension provided by the RrdDataSource. This is no longer possible and the Measurements Datasource has to be used.

To access performance data within reports we created a custom Measurement Datasource which allows to query the Measurements API and process the returned data in your reports. Please refer to the official Measurements API documentation on how to use the _Measurements API_.

When using the Measurements Datasource within a report a HTTP connection to the Measurements API is only established if the report is NOT running within OpenNMS Horizon, e.g. when used with Jaspersoft Studio.

To receive data from the Measurements API simply create a query as follows:
Sample queryString to receive data from the Measurements API

```xml
<query-request step="300000" start="$P{startDateTime}" end="$P{endDateTime}" maxrows="2000">
    <source aggregation="AVERAGE" label="IfInOctets" attribute="ifHCInOctets" transient="false" requestId="node[$P{nodeId}].interfaceSnmp[$P{interface}]">
    </source>
    <source aggregation="AVERAGE" label="IfOutOctets" attribute="ifHCOutOctets" transient="false" requestId="node[$P{nodeId}].interfaceSnmp[$P{interface}]">
    </source>
</query-request>
```

① The query language. In our case measurement, but JasperReports supports a lot out of the box, such as sql, xpath, etc.

13.5.1. Fields

Each datasource should return a number of fields, which then can be used in the report. The Measurement Datasource supports the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field name</th>
<th>Field type</th>
<th>Field description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;label&gt;</td>
<td>java.lang.Double</td>
<td>Each Source defined as transient=false can be used as a field. The name of the field is the label, e.g. IfInOctets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timestamp</td>
<td>java.util.Date</td>
<td>The timestamp of the sample.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>step</td>
<td>java.lang.Long</td>
<td>The Step size of the Response. Returns the same value for all rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>start</td>
<td>java.lang.Long</td>
<td>The Start timestamp in milliseconds of the Response. Returns the same value for all rows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>end</td>
<td>java.lang.Long</td>
<td>The End timestamp in milliseconds of the Response. Returns the same value for all rows.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more details about the Response, please refer to the official Measurement API documentation.

13.5.2. Parameters

In addition to the queryString the following JasperReports parameters are supported:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter name</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEASUREMENT_URL</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>The URL of the Measurements API, e.g. <a href="http://localhost:8980/opennms/rest/measurements">http://localhost:8980/opennms/rest/measurements</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter name</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEASUREMENT_USERNAME</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>If authentication is required, specify the username, e.g. admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEASUREMENT_PASSWORD</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>If authentication is required, specify the password, e.g. admin</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 13.6. Helper methods

There are a couple of helper methods to help creating reports in *OpenNMS Horizon*.

These helpers come along with the *Measurement Datasource*.

**Table 108. supported helper methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Helper class</th>
<th>Helper Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| org.opennms.netmgt.jasper.helper        | getNodeOrNodeSourceDescriptor( nodeId, foreignSource, foreignId) | Generates a node source descriptor according to the input parameters. Either node[nodeId] or nodeSource[foreignSource:foreignId] is returned. nodeSource[foreignSource:foreignId] is only returned if foreignSource and foreignId is not empty and not null. Otherwise always node[nodeId] is returned.  

  nodeId: String, the id of the node  

  foreignSource: String, the foreign source of the node, may be null  

  foreignId: String, the foreign id of the node, may be null.  

For more details checkout Usage of the node source descriptor. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Helper class</th>
<th>Helper Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.netmgt.jasper.helper</td>
<td>getInterfaceDescriptor(snmpifname, snmpifdescr, snmphysaddr)</td>
<td>Returns the interface descriptor of a given interface, e.g. en0-005e607e9e00. The input parameters are prioritized. If a snmpifdescr is specified, it is used instead of the snmpifname. It a snmpifdescr is defined, it will be appended to snmpifname /snmpifdescr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MeasurementsHelper</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**13.6.1. Usage of the node source descriptor**

A node is addressed by a node source descriptor. The node source descriptor references the node either via the foreign source and foreign id or by the node id.

If store by foreign source is enabled only addressing the node via foreign source and foreign id is possible.

In order to make report creation easier, there is a helper method to create the node source descriptor.

For more information about store by foreign source, please have a look at our Wiki.

The following example shows the usage of that helper.
Depending on the input parameters you either get a node resource descriptor or a foreign source/foreign id resource descriptor.

13.6.2. Usage of the interface descriptor

An interfaceSnmpl is addressed with the exact interface descriptor. To allow easy access to the interface descriptor a helper tool is provided. The following example shows the usage of that helper.

To get the appropriate interface descriptor depends on the input parameter.
13.6.3. Use HTTPS

To establish a secure connection to the Measurements API the public certificate of the running OpenNMS Horizon must be imported to the Java Trust Store. In addition OpenNMS Horizon must be configured to use that Java Trust Store. Please follow the instructions in this chapter to setup the Java Trust Store correctly.

In addition please also set the property org.opennms.netmgt.jasper.measurement.ssl.enable in $OPENNMS_HOME/etc/opennms.properties to true to ensure that only secure connections are established.

If org.opennms.netmgt.jasper.measurement.ssl.enable is set to false an accidentally insecure connection can be established to the Measurements API location. A SSL secured connection can be established even if org.opennms.netmgt.jasper.measurement.ssl.enable is set to false.

13.7. Limitations

- Only a JDBC Datasource to the OpenNMS Horizon Database connection can be passed to a report, or no datasource at all. One does not have to use the datasource, though.
Chapter 14. Enhanced Linkd

Enhanced Linkd (Enlinkd) has been designed to discover connections between nodes using data generated by various link discovery protocols and accessible via SNMP. Enlinkd gathers this data on a regular interval and creates a snapshot of a device’s neighbors from its perspective. The connections discovered by Enlinkd are called Links. The term Link, within the context of Enlinkd, is not synonymous with the term “link” when used with respect to the network OSI Layer 2 domain, whereby a link only indicates a Layer 2 connection. A Link in context of Enlinkd is a more abstract concept and is used to describe any connection between two OpenNMS Horizon Nodes. These Links are discovered based on information provided by an agent’s understanding of connections at the OSI Layer 2, Layer 3, or other OSI layers.

The following sections describe the Enlinkd daemon and its configuration. Additionally, the supported Link discovery implementations will be described as well as a list of the SNMP MIBs that the SNMP agents must expose in order for EnLinkd to gather Links between Nodes. FYI: Detailed information about a node’s connections (discovered Links) and supporting link data can be seen on the Node detail page within the OpenNMS Horizon Web-UI.

14.1. Enlinkd Daemon

Essentially Enlinkd asks each device the following question: "What is the network topology from your point of view". From this point of view this will only provide local topology discovery features. It does not attempt to discover global topology or to do any correlation with the data coming from other nodes.

For large environments the behavior of Enlinkd can be configured. During the Link discovery process informational and error output is logged to a global log file.

Table 109. Global log and configuration files for Enlinkd

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>enlinkd-configuration.xml</td>
<td>$OPENNMS_HOME/etc</td>
<td>Global configuration for the daemon process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enlinkd.log</td>
<td>$OPENNMS_HOME/logs</td>
<td>Global Enlinkd log file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>log4j2.xml</td>
<td>$OPENNMS_HOME/etc</td>
<td>Configuration file to set the log level for Enlinkd</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configuration file for Enlinkd

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="ISO-8859-1"?>
<enlinkd-configuration threads="5"
    initial_sleep_time="60000"
    rescan_interval="86400000"
    use-cdp-discovery="true"
    use-bridge-discovery="true"
    use-lldp-discovery="true"
    use-ospf-discovery="true"
    use-isis-discovery="true"
/>
```

Table 110. Description for global configuration parameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attribute</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>threads</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>Number of parallel threads used to discover the topology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initial_sleep_time</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>60000</td>
<td>Time in milliseconds to wait for discovering the topology after OpenNMS Horizon is started.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rescan_interval</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>86400000</td>
<td>Interval to rediscover and update the topology in milliseconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use-cdp-discovery</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Enable or disable topology discovery based on CDP information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use-bridge-discovery</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Enable or disable algorithm to discover the topology based on the Bridge MIB information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use-lldp-discovery</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Enable or disable topology discovery based on LLDP information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use-ospf-discovery</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Enable or disable topology discovery based on OSPF information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>use-isis-discovery</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Enable or disable topology discovery based on IS-IS information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If multiple protocols are enabled, the links will be discovered for each enabled discovery protocol. The topology WebUI will visualize Links for each discovery protocol. For example if you start CDP and LLDP discovery, the WebUI will visualize a CDP Link and an LLDP Link.

14.2. Layer 2 Link Discovery

Enlinkd is able to discover Layer 2 network links based on the following protocols:

- Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP)
• Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP)
• Transparent Bridge Discovery

This information are provided by SNMP Agents with appropriate MIB support. For this reason it is required to have a working SNMP configuration running. The following section describes the required SNMP MIB provided by the SNMP agent to allow the Link Discovery.

14.2.1. LLDP Discovery

The Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) is a vendor-neutral link layer protocol. It is used by network devices for advertising their identity, capabilities, and neighbors. LLDP performs functions similar to several proprietary protocols, such as the Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP), Extreme Discovery Protocol, Foundry Discovery Protocol (FDP), Nortel Discovery Protocol (also known as SONMP), and Microsoft’s Link Layer Topology Discovery (LLTD) [1: Wikipedia LLDP: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Link_Layer_Discovery_Protocol].

![Only nodes with a running LLDP process can be part of the link discovery. The data is similar to running a show lldp neighbor command on the device. Linux and Windows servers don't have an LLDP process running by default and will not be part of the link discovery.](image)

The following OIDs are supported to discover and build the LLDP network topology.

**Table 111. Supported OIDs from LLDP-MIB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>OID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lldpLocChassisIdSubtype</td>
<td>.1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.3.1.0</td>
<td>The type of encoding used to identify the chassis associated with the local system. Possible values can be: chassisComponent(1), interfaceAlias(2), portComponent(3), macAddress(4), networkAddress(5), interfaceName(6), local(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lldpLocChassisId</td>
<td>.1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.3.2.0</td>
<td>The string value used to identify the chassis component associated with the local system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lldpLocSysName</td>
<td>.1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.3.3.0</td>
<td>The string value used to identify the system name of the local system. If the local agent supports IETF RFC 3418, lldpLocSysName object should have the same value of sysName object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lldpLocPortIdSubtype</td>
<td>.1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.3.7.1.2</td>
<td>The type of port identifier encoding used in the associated lldpLocPortId object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lldpLocPortId</td>
<td>.1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.3.7.1.3</td>
<td>The string value used to identify the port component associated with a given port in the local system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>OID</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lldpLocPortDesc</td>
<td><code>1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.3.7.1.4</code></td>
<td>The string value used to identify the 802 LAN station’s port description associated with the local system. If the local agent supports IETF RFC 2863, lldpLocPortDesc object should have the same value of ifDescr object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lldpRemChassisIdSubtype</td>
<td><code>1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.4.1.1.4</code></td>
<td>The type of encoding used to identify the chassis associated with the local system. Possible values can be:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>chassisComponent(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>interfaceAlias(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>portComponent(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>macAddress(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>networkAddress(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>interfaceName(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>local(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lldpRemChassisId</td>
<td><code>1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.4.1.1.5</code></td>
<td>The string value used to identify the chassis component associated with the remote system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>OID</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lldpRemPortIdSubtype</td>
<td>1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.4.1.1.6</td>
<td>The type of port identifier encoding used in the associated lldpRemPortId object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>interfaceAlias</em>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the octet string identifies a particular instance of the ifAlias object (defined in IETF RFC 2863). If the particular ifAlias object does not contain any values, another port identifier type should be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>portComponent</em>(2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the octet string identifies a particular instance of the entPhysicalAlias object (defined in IETF RFC 2737) for a port or backplane component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>macAddress</em>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>this string identifies a particular unicast source address (encoded in network byte order and IEEE 802.3 canonical bit order) associated with the port (IEEE Std 802-2001).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>networkAddress</em>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>this string identifies a network address associated with the port. The first octet contains the IANA AddressFamilyNumbers enumeration value for the specific address type, and octets 2 through N contain the networkAddress address value in network byte order.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>interfaceName</em>(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the octet string identifies a particular instance of the ifName object (defined in IETF RFC 2863). If the particular ifName object does not contain any values, another port identifier type should be used.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>agentCircuitId</em>(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>this string identifies a agent-local identifier of the circuit (defined in RFC 3046)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><em>local</em>(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>this string identifies a locally assigned port ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lldpRemPortId</td>
<td>1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.4.1.1.7</td>
<td>The string value used to identify the port component associated with the remote system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lldpRemPortDesc</td>
<td>1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.4.1.1.8</td>
<td>The string value used to identify the description of the given port associated with the remote system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lldpRemSysName</td>
<td>1.0.8802.1.1.2.1.4.1.1.9</td>
<td>The string value used to identify the system name of the remote system.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Generic information about the LLDP process can be found in the LLDP Information box on the Node Detail Page of the device. Information gathered from these OIDs will be stored in the following database table:
14.2.2. CDP Discovery

The Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) is a proprietary link layer protocol from Cisco. It is used by network devices to advertise identity, capabilities and neighbors. CDP performs functions similar to several proprietary protocols, such as the Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP), Extreme Discovery Protocol, Foundry Discovery Protocol (FDP), Nortel Discovery Protocol (also known as SONMP), and Microsoft’s Link Layer Topology Discovery (LLTD). The CDP discovery uses information provided by the CISCO-CDP-MIB and CISCO-VTP-MIB.

Only nodes with a running CDP process can be part of the link discovery. The data is similar to running a show cdp neighbor command on the IOS CLI of the device. Linux and Windows servers don’t have a CDP process running by default and will not be part of the link discovery.

The following OIDs are supported to discover and build the CDP network topology.

**Table 112. Supported OIDS from the IF-MIB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>OID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ifDescr</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.2.2.1.2</td>
<td>A textual string containing information about the interface. This string should include the name of the manufacturer, the product name and the version of the interface hardware/software.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 113. Supported OIDS from the CISCO-CDP-MIB to discover links**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>OID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cdpInterfaceName</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.2.3.1.1.1.6</td>
<td>The name of the local interface as advertised by CDP in the Port-ID TLV.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>OID</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdpCacheEntry</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.2</td>
<td>An entry (conceptual row) in the <code>cdpCacheTable</code>, containing the information received via CDP on one interface from one device. Entries appear when a CDP advertisement is received from a neighbor device. Entries disappear when CDP is disabled on the interface, or globally.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdpCacheAddressType</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.2</td>
<td>An indication of the type of address contained in the corresponding instance of <code>cdpCacheAddress</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdpCacheAddress</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.2</td>
<td>The (first) network-layer address of the device's SNMP-agent as reported in the Address TLV of the most recently received CDP message. For example, if the corresponding instance of <code>cacheAddressType</code> had the value <code>ip(1)</code>, then this object would be an IP-address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdpCacheVersion</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.2</td>
<td>The Version string as reported in the most recent CDP message. The zero-length string indicates no Version field (TLV) was reported in the most recent CDP message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdpCacheDeviceId</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.2</td>
<td>The Device-ID string as reported in the most recent CDP message. The zero-length string indicates no Device-ID field (TLV) was reported in the most recent CDP message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdpCacheDevicePort</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.2</td>
<td>The Port-ID string as reported in the most recent CDP message. This will typically be the value of the <code>ifName</code> object (e.g., <code>Ethernet0</code>). The zero-length string indicates no Port-ID field (TLV) was reported in the most recent CDP message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdpCachePlatform</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.2</td>
<td>The Device’s Hardware Platform as reported in the most recent CDP message. The zero-length string indicates that no Platform field (TLV) was reported in the most recent CDP message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdpGlobalRun</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.2</td>
<td>An indication of whether the Cisco Discovery Protocol is currently running. Entries in <code>cdpCacheTable</code> are deleted when CDP is disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cdpGlobalDeviceId</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.2</td>
<td>The device ID advertised by this device. The format of this device id is characterized by the value of <code>cdpGlobalDeviceIdFormat</code> object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 114. Supported OIDS from the CISCO-VTP-MIB.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>OID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>cdpGlobalDeviceIdFormat</code></td>
<td><code>.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.2.3.1.3.7.0</code></td>
<td>An indication of the format of Device-Id contained in the corresponding instance of <code>cdpGlobalDeviceId</code>. User can only specify the formats that the device is capable of as denoted in <code>cdpGlobalDeviceIdFormatCpb</code> object. <strong>serialNumber(1)</strong>: indicates that the value of <code>cdpGlobalDeviceId</code> object is in the form of an ASCII string contain the device serial number. <strong>macAddress(2)</strong>: indicates that the value of <code>cdpGlobalDeviceId</code> object is in the form of Layer 2 MAC address. <strong>other(3)</strong>: indicates that the value of <code>cdpGlobalDeviceId</code> object is in the form of a platform specific ASCII string contain info that identifies the device. For example: ASCII string contains <code>serialNumber</code> appended/prepended with system name.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| `vtpVersion`           | `.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.46.1.1.1.0` | The version of VTP in use on the local system. A device will report its version capability and not any particular version in use on the device. If the device does not support VTP, the version is `none(3)`.
| `ciscoVtpVlanState`    | `.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.46.1.3.1.1.2` | The state of this VLAN. The state `mtuTooBigForDevice` indicates that this device cannot participate in this VLAN because the VLAN's MTU is larger than the device can support. The state `mtuTooBigForTrunk` indicates that while this VLAN's MTU is supported by this device, it is too large for one or more of the device's trunk ports. operational(1), suspended(2), mtuTooBigForDevice(3), mtuTooBigForTrunk(4) |
| `ciscoVtpVlanType`     | `.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.46.1.3.1.1.3` | The type of this VLAN. ethernet(1), fddi(2), tokenRing(3), fddiNet(4), trNet(5), deprecated(6) |
| `ciscoVtpVlanName`     | `.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.46.1.3.1.1.4` | The name of this VLAN. This name is used as the `ELAN-name` for an ATM LAN-Emulation segment of this VLAN. |

Generic information about the CDP process can be found in the CDP Information box on the Node Detail Page of the device. Information gathered from these OIDs will be stored in the following database table:
14.2.3. Transparent Bridge Discovery

Discovering Layer 2 network links using the Bridge Forwarding table requires a special algorithm. To discover Links an algorithm based on a scientific paper with the title Topology Discovery for Large Ethernet Networks is implemented. The gathered information is used to classify Links in macLink and bridgeLink. A macLink represents a Link between a workstation or server identified by a mac address. A bridgeLink is a connection between backbone ports.

Transparent bridging is not loop free so if you have loops you have to enable the spanning tree protocol that will detect loops and again will put some ports in a blocking state to avoid loops. To get links it is necessary to perform some calculations that let us define the Links. The following MIBS must be supported by the SNMP agent to allow Transparent Bridge Discovery.

**Table 115. Supported MIBS from the Cisco-VTP MIB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>OID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vtpVersion</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.4.1.9.9.46 .1.1.1.0</td>
<td>The version of VTP in use on the local system. A device will report its version capability and not any particular version in use on the device. If the device does not support VTP, the version is none(3).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 116. Supported OIDs from the IP-MIB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>OID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ipNetToMediaIfIndex</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.4 .22.1.1</td>
<td>The interface on which this entry's equivalence is effective. The layer-2 interface identified by a particular value of this index is the same interface as identified by the same value of ifIndex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipNetToMediaPhysAddress</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.4 .22.1.2</td>
<td>The media-dependent physical address.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipNetToMediaNetAddress</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.4 .22.1.3</td>
<td>The IpAddress corresponding to the media-dependent physical address.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The type of mapping. Setting this object to the value invalid(2) has the effect of invalidating the corresponding entry in the ipNetToMediaTable. That is, it effectively disassociates the interface identified with said entry from the mapping identified with said entry. It is an implementation-specific matter as to whether the agent removes an invalidated entry from the table. Accordingly, management stations must be prepared to receive tabular information from agents that corresponds to entries not currently in use. Proper interpretation of such entries requires examination of the relevant ipNetToMediaType object.

Table 117. Supported OIDS from the BRIDGE-MIB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>OID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dot1dBaseBridgeAddress</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.1.1.0</td>
<td>The MAC address used by this bridge when it must be referred to in a unique fashion. It is recommended that this be the numerically smallest MAC address of all ports that belong to this bridge. However it is only required to be unique. When concatenated with dot1dStpPriority a unique BridgeIdentifier is formed which is used in the Spanning Tree Protocol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dot1dBaseNumPorts</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.1.2.0</td>
<td>The number of ports controlled by this bridging entity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dot1dBaseType</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.1.3.0</td>
<td>Indicates what type of bridging this bridge can perform. If a bridge is actually performing a certain type of bridging this will be indicated by entries in the port table for the given type.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dot1dBasePort</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.1.4.1.1</td>
<td>The port number of the port for which this entry contains bridge management information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dot1dPortIfIndex</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.1.4.1.2</td>
<td>The value of the instance of the ifIndex object, defined in MIB-II, for the interface corresponding to this port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dot1dStpProtocolSpecification</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.2.1.0</td>
<td>An indication of what version of the Spanning Tree Protocol is being run. The value decLb100(2) indicates the DEC LANbridge 100 Spanning Tree protocol. IEEE 802.1d implementations will return ieee8021d(3). If future versions of the IEEE Spanning Tree Protocol are released that are incompatible with the current version a new value will be defined.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dot1dStpPriority</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.2.2</td>
<td>The value of the writeable portion of the Bridge ID, i.e., the first two octets of the (8 octet long) Bridge ID. The other (last) 6 octets of the Bridge ID are given by the value of dot1dBaseBridgeAddress.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dot1dStpDesignateRoot</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.2.5</td>
<td>The bridge identifier of the root of the spanning tree as determined by the Spanning Tree Protocol as executed by this node. This value is used as the Root Identifier parameter in all configuration Bridge PDUs originated by this node.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MIB Object</strong></td>
<td><strong>OID</strong></td>
<td><strong>Description</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dot1dStpRootCost</code></td>
<td><code>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.2.6</code></td>
<td>The cost of the path to the root as seen from this bridge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dot1dStpRootPort</code></td>
<td><code>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.2.7</code></td>
<td>The port number of the port which offers the lowest cost path from this bridge to the root bridge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dot1dStpPort</code></td>
<td><code>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.2.15.1.1</code></td>
<td>The port number of the port for which this entry contains Spanning Tree Protocol management information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dot1dStpPortPriority</code></td>
<td><code>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.2.15.1.2</code></td>
<td>The value of the priority field which is contained in the first (in network byte order) octet of the (2 octet long) Port ID. The other octet of the Port ID is given by the value of <code>dot1dStpPort</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dot1dStpPortState</code></td>
<td><code>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.2.15.1.3</code></td>
<td>The port’s current state as defined by application of the Spanning Tree Protocol. This state controls what action a port takes on reception of a frame. If the bridge has detected a port that is malfunctioning it will place that port into the <code>broken(6)</code> state. For ports which are disabled (see <code>dot1dStpPortEnable</code>), this object will have a value of <code>disabled(1)</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dot1dStpPortEnable</code></td>
<td><code>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.2.15.1.4</code></td>
<td>The enabled/disabled status of the port.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dot1dStpPortPathCost</code></td>
<td><code>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.2.15.1.5</code></td>
<td>The contribution of this port to the path cost of paths towards the spanning tree root which include this port. 802.1D-1990 recommends that the default value of this parameter be in inverse proportion to the speed of the attached LAN.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dot1dStpPortDesignatedRoot</code></td>
<td><code>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.2.15.1.6</code></td>
<td>The unique Bridge Identifier of the Bridge recorded as the Root in the Configuration BPDUs transmitted by the Designated Bridge for the segment to which the port is attached.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dot1dStpPortDesignatedCost</code></td>
<td><code>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.2.15.1.7</code></td>
<td>The path cost of the Designated Port of the segment connected to this port. This value is compared to the Root Path Cost field in received bridge PDUs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dot1dStpPortDesignatedBridge</code></td>
<td><code>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.2.15.1.8</code></td>
<td>The Bridge Identifier of the bridge which this port considers to be the Designated Bridge for this port’s segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dot1dStpPortDesignatedPort</code></td>
<td><code>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.2.15.1.9</code></td>
<td>The Port Identifier of the port on the Designated Bridge for this port’s segment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>dot1dTpFdbAddress</code></td>
<td><code>1.3.6.1.2.1.17.4.3.1.1</code></td>
<td>A unicast MAC address for which the bridge has forwarding and/or filtering information.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Either the value '0', or the port number of the port on which a frame having a source address equal to the value of the corresponding instance of `dot1dTpFdbAddress` has been seen. A value of '0' indicates that the port number has not been learned but that the bridge does have some forwarding/filtering information about this address (e.g. in the `dot1dStaticTable`). Implementors are encouraged to assign the port value to this object whenever it is learned even for addresses for which the corresponding value of `dot1dTpFdbStatus` is not `learned(3)`.

The status of this entry. The meanings of the values are:  
- **other(1):** none of the following. This would include the case where some other MIB object (not the corresponding instance of `dot1dTpFdbPort`, nor an entry in the `dot1dStaticTable`) is being used to determine if and how frames addressed to the value of the corresponding instance of `dot1dTpFdbAddress` are being forwarded.  
- **invalid(2):** this entry is not longer valid (e.g., it was learned but has since aged-out), but has not yet been flushed from the table.  
- **learned(3):** the value of the corresponding instance of `dot1dTpFdbPort` was learned, and is being used.  
- **self(4):** the value of the corresponding instance of `dot1dTpFdbAddress` represents one of the bridge's addresses. The corresponding instance of `dot1dTpFdbPort` indicates which of the bridge’s ports has this address.  
- **mgmt(5):** the value of the corresponding instance of `dot1dTpFdbAddress` is also the value of an existing instance of `dot1dStaticAddress`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>OID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>dot1qTpFdbPort</code></td>
<td><code>.1.3.6.1.2.1.17.7.1.2.2.1.2</code></td>
<td>Either the value 0, or the port number of the port on which a frame having a source address equal to the value of the corresponding instance of <code>dot1qTpFdbAddress</code> has been seen. A value of 0 indicates that the port number has not been learned but that the device does have some forwarding/filtering information about this address (e.g., in the <code>dot1qStaticUnicastTable</code>). Implementors are encouraged to assign the port value to this object whenever it is learned, even for addresses for which the corresponding value of <code>dot1qTpFdbStatus</code> is not <code>learned(3)</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**dot1qTpFdb Status**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>.1.3.6.1.2.1.17.7.1.2.2.1.3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

The status of this entry. The meanings of the values are:

- **other(1)**: none of the following. This may include the case where some other MIB object (not the corresponding instance of `dot1qTpFdbPort`, nor an entry in the `dot1qStaticUnicastTable`) is being used to determine if and how frames addressed to the value of the corresponding instance of `dot1qTpFdbAddress` are being forwarded.
- **invalid(2)**: this entry is no longer valid (e.g., it was learned but has since aged out), but has not yet been flushed from the table.
- **learned(3)**: the value of the corresponding instance of `dot1qTpFdbPort` was learned and is being used.
- **self(4)**: the value of the corresponding instance of `dot1qTpFdbAddress` represents one of the device’s addresses. The corresponding instance of `dot1qTpFdbPort` indicates which of the device’s ports has this address.
- **mgmt(5)**: the value of the corresponding instance of `dot1qTpFdbAddress` is also the value of an existing instance of `dot1qStaticAddress`.

Generic information about the *bridge* link discovery process can be found in the *Bridge Information* box on the *Node Detail Page* of the device. Information gathered from this *OID* will be stored in the following database table:
14.3. Layer 3 Link Discovery

With Enlinkd it is possible to get Links based on network routing applications. The following routing daemons can be used to provide a discovery of links based Layer 3 information:

- Open Shortest Path First (OSPF)
- Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS)

This information is provided by SNMP Agents with appropriate MIB support. For this reason it is required to have a working SNMP configuration running. The link data discovered from Enlinkd is provided in the Topology User Interface and on the detail page of a node.
### 14.3.1. OSPF Discovery

The relevant MIBs for OSPF topology are *OSPF-MIB* and *OSPF-TRAP-MIB*. In these MIBs are defined the relevant objects used to find OSPF links, specifically:

- The *Router ID* which, in OSPF, has the same format as an IP address
- But identifies the router independent of its IP address.

Also all the interfaces are identified by their IP addresses. The OSPF links come from the SNMP `ospfNbrTable` defined in OSPF-MIB and this table is in practice persisted in the `ospfLink` table:

**Table 119. Supported OIDs from OSPF-MIB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>OID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>ospfRouterId</code></td>
<td><code>.1.3.6.1.2.1.1.4.1.1.0</code></td>
<td>A 32-bit integer uniquely identifying the router in the Autonomous System. By convention, to ensure uniqueness, this should default to the value of one of the router's IP interface addresses. This object is persistent and when written the entity <strong>should</strong> save the change to non-volatile storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ospfAdminStat</code></td>
<td><code>.1.3.6.1.2.1.1.4.1.2.0</code></td>
<td>The administrative status of <em>OSPF</em> in the router. The value <em>enabled</em> denotes that the <em>OSPF Process</em> is active on at least one interface; <em>disabled</em> disables it on all interfaces. This object is persistent and when written the entity <strong>should</strong> save the change to non-volatile storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ospfVersionNumber</code></td>
<td><code>.1.3.6.1.2.1.1.4.1.3.0</code></td>
<td>The current version number of the <em>OSPF protocol</em> is 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ospfAreaBdrRtrStatus</code></td>
<td><code>.1.3.6.1.2.1.1.4.1.4.0</code></td>
<td>A flag to note whether this router is an <em>Area Border Router</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ospfAreaASBdrRtrStatus</code></td>
<td><code>.1.3.6.1.2.1.1.4.1.5.0</code></td>
<td>A flag to note whether this router is configured as an <em>Autonomous System Border Router</em>. This object is persistent and when written the entity <strong>should</strong> save the change to non-volatile storage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ospfIfIpAddress</code></td>
<td><code>.1.3.6.1.2.1.1.4.7.1.1</code></td>
<td>The IP address of this <em>OSPF</em> interface.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ospfAddressLessIf</code></td>
<td><code>.1.3.6.1.2.1.1.4.7.1.2</code></td>
<td>For the purpose of easing the instancing of addressed and addressless interfaces; this variable takes the value <em>0</em> on interfaces with IP addresses and the corresponding value of <em>ifIndex</em> for interfaces having no <em>IP address</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ospfNbrIpAddr</code></td>
<td><code>.1.3.6.1.2.1.1.4.10.1.1</code></td>
<td>The IP address this neighbor is using in its IP source address. Note that, on addressless links, this will not be <em>0.0.0.0</em> but the address of another of the neighbor's interfaces.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>ospfNbrAddressLessIndex</code></td>
<td><code>.1.3.6.1.2.1.1.4.10.1.2</code></td>
<td>On an interface having an <em>IP address</em>, zero. On addressless interfaces, the corresponding value of <em>ifIndex</em> in the <em>Internet Standard MIB</em>. On row creation, this can be derived from the instance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 120. Supported OIDs from IP-MIB

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>OID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ospfNbrRtrId</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.2.1.4.4.10.1.3</td>
<td>A 32-bit integer (represented as a type IpAddress) uniquely identifying the neighboring router in the Autonomous System.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>OID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ipAdEntIfIndex</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.2.1.4.20.1.2</td>
<td>The index value which uniquely identifies the interface to which this entry is applicable. The interface identified by a particular value of this index is the same interface as identified by the same value of the IF-MIB’s ifIndex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ipAdEntNetMask</td>
<td>1.3.6.1.2.1.4.20.1.3</td>
<td>The subnet mask associated with the IPv4 address of this entry. The value of the mask is an IPv4 address with all the network bits set to 1 and all the hosts bits set to 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Generic information about the OSPF link discovery process can be found in the OSPF Information box on the Node Detail Page of the device. Information gathered from these OIDs will be stored in the following database table:

![Figure 39. Database tables related to OSPF discovery](image)

14.3.2. IS-IS Discovery

**IS-IS Links** are found in the *isisISAdjTable* that is defined in *ISIS-MIB* (mib-rfc4444.txt). In this table is found the information needed to find the Adjacency Intermediate System. The information about IS-IS is stored into two tables: *isisElement* and *isisLink*. *isisElement* contains the ISISSysID, a unique identifier of the "Intermediate System" (the name for the Router in ISO protocols). Each entry in this SNMP MIB table represents a unidirectional link from the Intermediate System that is queried to the Adjacent Intermediate Systems running IS-IS and “peering” with the source router. If two routers IS-A and IS-B support ISIS-MIB, then EnLinkd will create two link entries in OpenNMS Horizon: one from IS-A to IS-B (from the adjtable of IS-A) the complementary link back from IS-B to IS-A (from the...
adjTable of _IS-B). IS-IS links are represented in the *ISIS-MIB* as follows:

**Table 121. Supported OIDs from ISIS-MIB**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>OID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>isisSysID</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.138 1.1.1.3.0</td>
<td>The ID for this Intermediate System. This value is appended to each of the area addresses to form the Network Entity Titles. The derivation of a value for this object is implementation specific. Some implementations may automatically assign values and not permit an SNMP write, while others may require the value to be set manually. Configured values must survive an agent reboot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isisSysAdminState</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.138 1.1.1.8.0</td>
<td>The administrative state of this Intermediate System. Setting this object to the value <code>on</code> when its current value is <code>off</code> enables the Intermediate System. Configured values must survive an agent reboot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isisSysObject</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.138 1.1.1.1</td>
<td>isisSysObject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isisCircIfIndex</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.138 1.3.2.1.2</td>
<td>The value of ifIndex for the interface to which this circuit corresponds. This object cannot be modified after creation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isisCircAdminState</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.138 1.3.2.1.3</td>
<td>The administrative state of the circuit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isisISAdjState</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.138 1.6.1.1.2</td>
<td>The state of the adjacency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isisISAdjNeighSNPAAddress</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.138 1.6.1.1.4</td>
<td>The SNPA address of the neighboring system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isisISAdjNeighSysType</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.138 1.6.1.1.5</td>
<td>The type of the neighboring system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isisISAdjNeighSysID</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.138 1.6.1.1.6</td>
<td>The system ID of the neighboring Intermediate System.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>isisISAdjNbrExtendedCircID</td>
<td>.1.3.6.1.2.1.138 1.6.1.1.7</td>
<td>The 4-byte Extended Circuit ID learned from the Neighbor during 3-way handshake, or 0.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Generic information about the *IS-IS* link discovery process can be found in the *IS-IS Information* box on the *Node Detail Page* of the device. Information gathered from this OIDs will be stored in the following database table:
Figure 40. Database tables related to IS-IS discovery
Chapter 15. Operation

15.1. HTTPS / SSL

This chapter covers the possibilities to configure OpenNMS Horizon to protect web sessions with HTTPS and also explains how to configure OpenNMS Horizon to establish secure connections.

In order to use HTTPS the Java command line tool keytool is used. It is automatically shipped with each JRE installation. More details about the keytool can be found at the official documentation.

15.1.1. Standalone HTTPS with Jetty

To configure OpenNMS Horizon to protect web sessions with HTTPS please refer to the official OpenNMS Horizon Wiki article Standalone HTTPS with Jetty.

15.1.2. OpenNMS Horizon as HTTPS client

To establish secure HTTPS connections within Java one has to setup a so called Java Trust Store.

The Java Trust Store contains all certificates a Java application should trust when making connections as a client to a server.

Setup Java Trust Store

To setup the Java Trust Store the following command can be issued.

Import a certificate to the Java Trust Store

```
keytool \n   -import \n   -v \n   -trustcacerts \n   -alias localhost \n   -file localhost.cert \n   -keystore /$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/trust-store.jks
```

① Define to import a certificate or a certificate chain
② Use verbose output
③ Define to trust certificates from cacerts
④ The alias for the certificate to import, e.g. the common name
⑤ The certificate to import
⑥ The location of the Java Trust Store
If you create a new *Java Trust Store* you are asked for a password to protect the *Java Trust Store*. If you update an already existing *Java Trust Store* please enter the password you chose when creating the *Java Trust Store* initially.

**Download existing public certificate**

To Download an existing public certificate the following command can be issued.

```
openssl s_client -showcerts -connect localhost:443 -servername localhost < /dev/null > localhost.cert
```

① Use SSL/TLS client functionality of `openssl`.

② Show all certificates in the chain

③ PORT:HOST to connect to, e.g. localhost:443

④ This is optional, but if you are serving multiple certificates under one single ip address you may define a server name, otherwise the ip of localhost:PORT certificate is returned which may not match the requested server name (mail.domain.com, opennms.domain.com, dns.domain.com)

⑤ No input

⑥ Where to store the certificate.

**Configure OpenNMS Horizon to use the defined Java Trust Store**

To setup *OpenNMS Horizon* to use the defined *Java Trust Store* the according `javax.net.ssl.trustStore*` properties have to be set. Open `$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/opennms.properties` and add the properties `javax.net.ssl.trustStore` and `javax.net.ssl.trustStorePassword` as shown below.

```
javax.net.ssl.trustStore=/$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/trust-store.jks
javax.net.ssl.trustStorePassword=change-me
```

① The location of the *Java Trust Store*

② The password of the *Java Trust Store*

For more details on the Java build-in SSL System properties have a look at chapter *Debugging / Properties*.

![Information icon] Each time you modify the *Java Trust Store* you have to restart *OpenNMS Horizon* to have the changes take effect.
15.1.3. Differences between Java Trust Store and Java Key Store

The Java Trust Store is used to determine whether a remote connection should be trusted or not, e.g. whether a remote party is who it claims to be (client use case).

The Java Key Store is used to decide which authentication credentials should be sent to the remote host for authentication during SSL handshake (server use case).

For more details, please check the JSSE Reference Guide.

15.1.4. Debugging / Properties

If you encounter issues while using HTTPS it might be useful to enable debugging or use one of the build-in Java System Properties to configure the proper use of SSL.

*Table 122. Java build-in System Properties (Source)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Property Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>javax.net.ssl.keyStore</code></td>
<td>Location of the Java keystore file containing an application process’s own certificate and private key. On Windows, the specified pathname must use forward slashes, /, in place of backslashes, .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>javax.net.ssl.keyStorePassword</code></td>
<td>Password to access the private key from the keystore file specified by <code>javax.net.ssl.keyStore</code>. This password is used twice: to unlock the keystore file (store password) and to decrypt the private key stored in the keystore (key password). In other words, the JSSE framework requires these passwords to be identical.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>javax.net.ssl.keyStoreType</code></td>
<td>(Optional) For Java keystore file format, this property has the value jks (or JKS). You do not normally specify this property, because its default value is already jks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>javax.net.ssl.trustStore</code></td>
<td>Location of the Java keystore file containing the collection of CA certificates trusted by this application process (trust store). On Windows, the specified pathname must use forward slashes, /, in place of backslashes, . If a trust store location is not specified using this property, the Sun JSSE implementation searches for and uses a keystore file in the following locations (in order): <code>$JAVA_HOME/lib/security/jssecacerts</code> and <code>$JAVA_HOME/lib/security/cacerts</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>javax.net.ssl.trustStorePassword</code></td>
<td>Password to unlock the keystore file (store password) specified by <code>javax.net.ssl.trustStore</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Property Name</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>javax.net.ssl.trustStoreType</td>
<td>(Optional) For Java keystore file format, this property has the value jks (or JKS). You do not normally specify this property, because its default value is already jks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>javax.net.debug</td>
<td>To switch on logging for the SSL/TLS layer, set this property to ssl. More details about possible values can be found here.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 15.2. Request Logging

HTTP requests logs for Jetty can be enabled by uncommenting the following snippet in etc/jetty.xml:

```xml
<!-- NCSA Request Logging
<Item>
  <New id="RequestLog" class="org.eclipse.jetty.server.handler.RequestLogHandler">
    <Set name="requestLog">
      <New id="RequestLogImpl" class="org.eclipse.jetty.server.NCSARequestLog">
        <Arg>logs/jetty-requests-yyyy_mm_dd.log</Arg>
        <Set name="retainDays">90</Set>
        <Set name="append">true</Set>
        <Set name="extended">true</Set>
        <Set name="logTimeZone">US/Central</Set>
      </New>
    </Set>
  </New>
</Item>
-->
```

If you do not have a jetty.xml in the etc directory, you can start by copying the example from etc/examples/jetty.xml.

If you would like to include the usernames associated with the requests in the log file, you must also uncomment the following snippet in jetty-webapps/opennms/WEB-INF/web.xml:

```xml
<!-- Enable this filter mapping when using NCSA request logging
<filter-mapping>
  <filter-name>jettyUserIdentityFilter</filter-name>
  <url-pattern>/*</url-pattern>
</filter-mapping>
-->
```

After restarting OpenNMS Horizon, requests logs of the following form should be available in logs/jetty-requests-*.log:
15.3. Geocoder Service

The Geocoder Service is used to resolve geolocation information within OpenNMS Horizon. By default, the Google Map API is used to resolve the geolocation information, if available. In order to configure the Google Map API, the following properties in etc/org.opennms.features.geocoder.google.cfg are supported:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clientId</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>The Google Map API Client ID. This is required if you exceed the free Google Map API usage. Please refer to the official documentation for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clientKey</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td>The Google Map API API Key. This is required if you exceed the free Google Map API usage. Please refer to the official documentation for more information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>timeout</td>
<td>Integer</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>The connection timeout in milliseconds the Geocoder tries to resolve a single geolocation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An alternative is to use the NominatimGeocoderService (https://developer.mapquest.com/documentation/open/nominatim-search/).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>emailAddress</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>referer</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>empty</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>useSystemProxy</td>
<td>Boolean</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Should the system wide proxy settings be used? The system proxy settings can be configured in opennms.conf</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15.4. resourcecli: simple resource management tool

Sometimes a user wants to list or manually delete collected data (resources) of an OpenNMS Horizon instance. When using RRDTool- or JRobin-based storage this can easily be achieved by traversing the share/rrd directory and its subdirectories. The several .rrd or .jrb files can be listed or deleted for individual nodes. When Newts-based storage is used the data is stored and indexed remotely on a Cassandra cluster. In this case the cluster must be queried for available resources. For the deletion of resources the data and all generated indexes must be gathered and removed. The resourcecli tool simplifies this process and works with Newts-based storage as well as with RRDTool and JRobin files.

15.4.1. Usage

The utility is installed by default and its wrapper script is located in the ${OPENNMS_HOME}/bin directory.

```bash
$ cd /path/to/opennms/bin
$ ./resourcecli
```

When invoked without parameters the usage and help information is printed.

The resourcecli tool uses sub-commands for the different tasks. Each of these sub-commands provide different options and parameters. The command line tool accepts the following sub-commands.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sub-command</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>list</td>
<td>Queries an OpenNMS Horizon server for available resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show</td>
<td>Displays details for a given resource.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delete</td>
<td>Deletes a given resource and all of its child resources.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following global options are available in each of the sub-commands of the tool:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option/Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>--help</td>
<td>Displays help and exit</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--username VALUE</td>
<td>Username for connecting to OpenNMS Horizon</td>
<td>admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--password VALUE</td>
<td>Password for connecting to OpenNMS Horizon</td>
<td>admin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--url VALUE</td>
<td>URL of the OpenNMS Horizon instance to connect to</td>
<td><a href="http://localhost:8980/opennms">http://localhost:8980/opennms</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
15.4.2. Sub-command: list

This sub-command is used to query an OpenNMS Horizon instance for its available resources. The following example queries the local OpenNMS Horizon instance with the credentials admin/secret.

```
$ ./resourcecli --username admin --password secret list
node[72]
  node[72].nodeSnmp[]
  node[72].responseTime[192.168.0.2]
node[70]
  node[70].nodeSnmp[]
  node[70].interfaceSnmp[bridge0]
  node[70].interfaceSnmp[bridge1]
  node[70].interfaceSnmp[vlan0-002500fe1bf3]
    node[70].responseTime[50.16.15.18]
  node[70].responseTime[192.168.0.1]

<output omitted>
```

15.4.3. Sub-command: show

This sub-command can be used to show details for a given resource. The following example display details for the resource identified by resourceID node[70].

```
$ ./resourcecli --username admin --password secret show node[70]
ID:         node[70]
Name:       70
Label:      MyRouter
Type:       Node
Link:       element/node.jsp?node=70
Parent ID:  null
Children:
  node[70].nodeSnmp[]
  node[70].interfaceSnmp[bridge0]
  node[70].interfaceSnmp[bridge1]
  node[70].interfaceSnmp[vlan0-002500fe1bf3]
    node[70].responseTime[50.16.15.18]
  node[70].responseTime[192.168.0.1]
Attributes:
  External:
  Graphs:
  Strings:
```

The following options are available for the show sub-command.
### Option/Argument  
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option/Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;resource&gt;</td>
<td>The resourceId of the resource to display.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 15.4.4. Sub-command: delete

This sub-command can be used to delete a given resource and its child resources. The following example deletes the resource identified by resourceId node[70]. When successful, this command does not generate any output.

```
$ ./resourcecli --username admin --password secret delete node\[70\]
```

The following options are available for the delete sub-command.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Option/Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;resource&gt;</td>
<td>The resourceId of the resource to be deleted.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 15.5. newts-repository-converter: Rrd/Jrb to Newts migration utility

This utility can be used to migrate existing RRDTool- or JRobin-based data to a Newts cluster. This will be achieved by traversing the share/rrd directory and its subdirectories, reading the data and properties files and persisting this data to Newts.

##### 15.5.1. Migration

The following suggestions try to minimize the data collection gap that occur when reconfiguring OpenNMS Horizon for a different storage strategy. First, we determine the parameters needed for migration of the existing data. After that, we reconfigure OpenNMS Horizon to persists all new collected data to Newts storage. Finally, the Rrd- or JRobin-based data will be converted and persisted to Newts using the newts-repository-converter utility.

**Prerequisites**

- Working OpenNMS Horizon installation with RRDTool- or JRobin-based storage strategy configured.
- Installed and working Newts cluster reachable by the OpenNMS Horizon instance.

**Migration plan**

1. Check and write down the values for the following options in your opennms.properties file. You will need these information later to invoke the newts-repository-converter utility.
   a. File etc/opennms.properties:
• Check for the entry `org.opennms.rrd.storeByGroup` whether `storeByGroup` is enabled.
• Check for the entry `rrd.base.dir` for the location where `Rrd` or `Jrb` files are stored.
• Check for the entry `rrd.binary` for the location of the `RRDTool` binary.

b. File `etc/rrd-configuration.properties`:
• Check for the entry `org.opennms.rrd.strategyClass` whether `JRobinRrdStrategy` (`JRobin`) or `JNIJniRrdStrategy` (`RRDTool`) is used.

2. Stop your OpenNMS Horizon instance.

3. Reconfigure OpenNMS Horizon to persist data to Newts - so, when correctly configured all new samples will be persisted into Newts after OpenNMS Horizon is started. Note, that the converter assumes storeByForeignSource to be enabled.

4. Start your OpenNMS Horizon instance.

5. Use the `newts-repository-converter` utility to convert the existing data to Newts by specifying the options that correspond to the information gathered during step #1.

This procedure will minimize the data collection gap to the time needed to reconfigure OpenNMS Horizon for Newts storage.

The `newts_converter` utility needs the path to the base directory of your OpenNMS Horizon instance for reading the configuration files. For instance the utility needs the datasource configuration during the migration process to query the database to lookup node data.

15.5.2. Usage

The utility is installed by default and its wrapper script is located in the `OPENNMS_HOME/bin` directory.

```
$ cd /path/to/opennms/bin
$ ./newts-repository-converter
```

When invoked without parameters the usage and help information is printed.

The `newts-repository-converter` tool provide the following options and parameters:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Short-option</th>
<th>Long-option</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>help</td>
<td>Prints help and usage information</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>onms-home</td>
<td>OpenNMS Horizon Home Directory</td>
<td>/opt/opennms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>r</td>
<td>rrd-dir</td>
<td>The path to the RRD data</td>
<td>ONMS-HOME/share/rrd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>rrd-tool</td>
<td>Whether to use rrdtool or JRobin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-option</td>
<td>Long-option</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>rrd-binary</td>
<td>The binary path to the rrdtool command (only used if rrd-tool is set)</td>
<td>/usr/bin/rrdtool</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>store-by-group</td>
<td>Whether store by group was enabled or not</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>threads</td>
<td>Number of conversion threads</td>
<td>defaults to number of CPUs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 15.5.3. Example 1: convert Rrd-based data with storeByGroup enabled

The following example shows how to convert RRDTool-based data that was stored with storeByGroup enabled. The OpenNMS Horizon home is /opt/opennms, the data directory is /opt/opennms/share/rrd and the RRDTool binary located at /usr/local/bin/rrdtool. This program call will use 16 concurrent threads to convert the Rrd files.

```bash
$ ./newts-repository-converter -t true -s true -T /usr/local/bin/rrdtool -n 16
<output omitted>
```

### 15.5.4. Example 2: convert JRobin-based data with storeByGroup disabled

The following example shows how to convert JRobin-based data located in the directory /mnt/opennms/rrd that was collected with storeByGroup disabled. This program call will use 8 concurrent threads to convert the Jrb files.

```bash
$ ./newts-repository-converter -t false -s false -r /mnt/opennms/rrd -n 8
<output omitted>
```

### 15.6. Newts

This section describes how to configure OpenNMS Horizon to use Newts and how to use OpenNMS Horizon to monitor your Cassandra cluster.

#### 15.6.1. Configuration

**Enabling Newts**

OpenNMS Horizon can be configured to use Newts by setting the following property in in `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/opennms.properties`:

```properties
org.opennms.timeseries.strategy=newts
```

It is also highly recommended that resources stored in Newts are referenced by their foreign source and foreign ID, as opposed to their database ID. To this end, the following property should also be
set in the same file:

```
org.opennms.rrd.storeByForeignSource=true
```

With these set, *OpenNMS Horizon* will begin persisting metrics using the *Newts* engine when restarted.

Additional configuration options are presented in the next section.

**Configuration Reference**

The following properties, found in `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/opennms.properties`, can be used to configure and tune *Newts*.

**General**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.keyspace</td>
<td>newts</td>
<td>Name of the keyspace to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.hostname</td>
<td>localhost</td>
<td>IP address or hostnames of the Cassandra nodes. Multiple hosts can be separated by a comma.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.port</td>
<td>9042</td>
<td>CQL port used to connect to the Cassandra nodes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.username</td>
<td>cassandra</td>
<td>Username to use when connecting to Cassandra via CQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.password</td>
<td>cassandra</td>
<td>Password to use when connecting to Cassandra via CQL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.ssl</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Enable/disable SSL when connecting to Cassandra.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.core_connections-per-host</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Core number of connections per host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.max_connections-per-host</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Maximum number of connections per host.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.max_requests-per-connection</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Maximum amount of requests that can be in-flight on a single connection at the same time.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.read_consistency</td>
<td>ONE</td>
<td>Consistency level used for <em>read</em> operations. See <a href="#">Configuring data consistency</a> for a list of available options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.write_consistency</td>
<td>ANY</td>
<td>Consistency level used for <em>write</em> operations. See <a href="#">Configuring data consistency</a> for a list of available options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.max_batch_size</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Maximum number of records to insert in a single transaction. Limited by the size of the Cassandra cluster’s <code>batch_size_fail_threshold_in_kb</code> property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Default</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.ring_buffer_size</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>Maximum number of records that can be held in the ring buffer. Must be a power of two.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.writer_threads</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>Number of threads used to pull samples from the ring buffer and insert them into Newts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.ttl</td>
<td>3154000</td>
<td>Number of seconds after which samples will automatically be deleted. Defaults to one year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.resource_shard</td>
<td>604800</td>
<td>Duration in seconds for which samples will be stored at the same key. Defaults to 7 days in seconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.ttl</td>
<td>300000</td>
<td>Minimum step size in milliseconds. Used to prevent large queries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.query.minimum_step</td>
<td>300000</td>
<td>Minimum step size in milliseconds. Used to prevent large queries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.query.interval_divider</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>If no interval is specified in the query, the step will be divided into this many intervals when aggregating values.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.query.heartbeat</td>
<td>450000</td>
<td>Duration in milliseconds. Used when no heartbeat is specified. Should generally be 1.5x your largest collection interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.query.parallelism</td>
<td></td>
<td>Number of cores Maximum number of threads that can be used to compute aggregates. Defaults to the number of available cores.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.cache.strategy</td>
<td>See bellow</td>
<td>Canonical name of the class used for resource level caching. See the table bellow for all of the available options.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.cache.max_entries</td>
<td>8192</td>
<td>Maximum number of records to keep in the cache when using an in-memory caching strategy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.nan_on_counter_wrap</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Disables the processing of counter wraps, replacing these with NaNs instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.cache.priming.disable</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Disables the cache primer, which pre-emptively loads the cache with indexed resources on start-up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.cache.priming.block_ms</td>
<td>120000</td>
<td>Block startup for this many milliseconds while waiting for the cache to be primed. Set this value to -1 to disable blocking. Set this value to 0 to block indefinitely waiting for all of the records to be read.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Available caching strategies include:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>In-Memory Cache</td>
<td>org.opennms.netmgmt.newts.support.GuavaSearchableResourceMetadataCache</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redis-based Cache</td>
<td>org.opennms.netmgmt.newts.support.RedisResourceMetadataCache</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Redis Cache

When enabled, the following options can be used to configure the Redis-based cache.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.cache.redis_hostname</td>
<td>localhost</td>
<td>IP address of hostname of the Redis server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>org.opennms.newts.config.cache.redis_port</td>
<td>6379</td>
<td>TCP port used to connect to the Redis server.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recommendations

You will likely want to change the values of `cache.max_entries` and the `ring_buffer_size` to suit your installation.

Meta-data related to resources are cached in order to avoid writing redundant records in Cassandra. If you are collecting data from a large number of resources, you should increase the `cache.max_entries` to reflect the number of resources you are collecting from, with a suitable buffer.

The samples gathered by the collectors are temporarily stored in a ring buffer before they are persisted to Cassandra using Newts. The value of the `ring_buffer_size` should be increased if you expect large peaks of collectors returning at once or latency in persisting these to Cassandra. However, note that the memory used by the ring buffer is reserved, and larger values may require an increased heap size.

Cache priming is used to help reduce the number of records that need to be indexed after restarting OpenNMS Horizon. This works by rebuilding the cache using the index data that has already been persisted in Cassandra. If you continue to see large spikes of index related inserts after rebooting you may want to consider increasing the amount of time spent priming the cache.

15.6.2. Cassandra Monitoring

This section describes some of the metrics OpenNMS Horizon collects from a Cassandra cluster.

- JMX must be enabled on the Cassandra nodes and made accessible from _OpenNMS Horizon_ in order to collect these metrics. See Enabling JMX authentication for details.

- The data collection is bound to the agent IP interface with the service name JMX-Cassandra. The JMXCollector is used to retrieve the MBean entities from the Cassandra node.

Client Connections

The number of active client connections from org.apache.cassandra.metrics.Client are collected:
### Compaction Bytes

The following compaction manager metrics from `org.apache.cassandra.metrics.Compaction` are collected:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>BytesCompacted</code></td>
<td>Number of bytes compacted since node started</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Compaction Tasks

The following compaction manager metrics from `org.apache.cassandra.metrics.Compaction` are collected:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>CompletedTasks</code></td>
<td>Estimated number of completed compaction tasks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><code>PendingTasks</code></td>
<td>Estimated number of pending compaction tasks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Storage Load

The following storage load metrics from `org.apache.cassandra.metrics.Storage` are collected:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>Load</code></td>
<td>Total disk space (in bytes) used by this node</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Storage Exceptions

The following storage exception metrics from `org.apache.cassandra.metrics.Storage` are collected:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><code>Exceptions</code></td>
<td>Number of unhandled exceptions since start of this Cassandra instance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Dropped Messages

Measurement of messages that were *DROPPABLE*. These ran after a given timeout set per message type so was thrown away. In JMX these are accessible via `org.apache.cassandra.metrics.DroppedMessage`. The number of dropped messages in the different message queues are good indicators whether a cluster can handle its load.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mutation</td>
<td>MutationStage</td>
<td>If a write message is processed after its timeout (write_request_timeout_in_ms) it either sent a failure to the client or it met its requested consistency level and will relay on hinted handoff and read repairs to do the mutation if it succeeded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counter_Mutation</td>
<td>MutationStage</td>
<td>If a write message is processed after its timeout (write_request_timeout_in_ms) it either sent a failure to the client or it met its requested consistency level and will relay on hinted handoff and read repairs to do the mutation if it succeeded.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read_Repair</td>
<td>MutationStage</td>
<td>Times out after write_request_timeout_in_ms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Read</td>
<td>ReadStage</td>
<td>Times out after read_request_timeout_in_ms. No point in servicing reads after that point since it would of returned error to client.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range_Slice</td>
<td>ReadStage</td>
<td>Times out after range_request_timeout_in_ms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request_Response</td>
<td>RequestResponse</td>
<td>Times out after request_timeout_in_ms. Response was completed and sent back but not before the timeout</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Thread pools

*Apache Cassandra* is based on a so called *Staged Event Driven Architecture* (SEDA). This seperates different operations in stages and these stages are loosely coupled using a messaging service. Each of these components use queues and thread pools to group and execute their tasks. The documentation for *Cassandra* Thread pool monitoring is originated from *Pythian Guide to Cassandra Thread Pools*.

**Table 123. Collected metrics for Thread Pools**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ActiveTasks</td>
<td>Tasks that are currently running</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompletedTasks</td>
<td>Tasks that have been completed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CurrentlyBlockedTasks</td>
<td>Tasks that have been blocked due to a full queue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PendingTasks</td>
<td>Tasks queued for execution</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Memtable FlushWriter**

Sort and write *memtables* to disk from *org.apache.cassandra.metrics.ThreadPools*. A vast majority of time this backing up is from over running disk capability. The sorting can cause issues as well however. In the case of sorting being a problem, it is usually accompanied with high load but a small amount of actual flushes (seen in cfstats). Can be from huge rows with large column names, i.e. something inserting many large values into a *CQL* collection. If overrunning disk capabilities, it is recommended to add nodes or tune the configuration.

⚠️ Alerts: pending > 15 | | blocked > 0
Memtable Post Flusher

Operations after flushing the *memtable*. Discard commit log files that have had all data in them in *sstables*. Flushing non-cf backed secondary indexes.

- Alerts: pending > 15 || blocked > 0

Anti Entropy Stage

Repairing consistency. Handle repair messages like merkle tree transfer (from Validation compaction) and streaming.

- Alerts: pending > 15 || blocked > 0

Gossip Stage

Post 2.0.3 there should no longer be issue with pending tasks. Instead monitor logs for a message:

```
Gossip stage has {} pending tasks; skipping status check ...
```

Before that change, in particular older versions of 1.2, with a lot of nodes (100+) while using vnodes can cause a lot of CPU intensive work that caused the stage to get behind. Been known to of been caused with out of sync schemas. Check NTP working correctly and attempt `nodetool resetlocalschema` or the more drastic deleting of system column family folder.

- Alerts: pending > 15 || blocked > 0

Migration Stage

Making schema changes

- Alerts: pending > 15 || blocked > 0

MiscStage

Snapshottting, replicating data after node remove completed.

- Alerts: pending > 15 || blocked > 0

Mutation Stage

Performing a local including:

- insert/updates
- Schema merges
- commit log replays
- hints in progress
Similar to ReadStage, an increase in pending tasks here can be caused by disk issues, overloading a system, or poor tuning. If messages are backed up in this stage, you can add nodes, tune hardware and configuration, or update the data model and use case.

Alerts: pending > 15 || blocked > 0

Read Stage

Performing a local read. Also includes deserializing data from row cache. If there are pending values this can cause increased read latency. This can spike due to disk problems, poor tuning, or overloading your cluster. In many cases (not disk failure) this is resolved by adding nodes or tuning the system.

Alerts: pending > 15 || blocked > 0

Request Response Stage

When a response to a request is received this is the stage used to execute any callbacks that were created with the original request.

Alerts: pending > 15 || blocked > 0

Read Repair Stage

Performing read repairs. Chance of them occurring is configurable per column family with read_repair_chance. More likely to back up if using CL.ONE (and to lesser possibly other non-CL.ALL queries) for reads and using multiple data centers. It will then be kicked off asynchronously outside of the queries feedback loop. Note that this is not very likely to be a problem since does not happen on all queries and is fast providing good connectivity between replicas. The repair being droppable also means that after write_request_timeout_in_ms it will be thrown away which further mitigates this. If pending grows attempt to lower the rate for high read CFs.

Alerts: pending > 15 || blocked > 0

JVM Metrics

Some key metrics from the running Java virtual machine are also collected:

java.lang:type=Memory

The memory system of the Java virtual machine. This includes heap and non-heap memory

java.lang:type=GarbageCollector,name=ConcurrentMarkSweep

Metrics for the garbage collection process of the Java virtual machine

If you use Apache Cassandra for running Newts you can also enable additional metrics for the Newts keyspace.
15.6.3. Newts Monitoring

This section describes the metrics OpenNMS Horizon collects for monitoring the Newts keyspace from org.apache.cassandra.metrics.Keyspace on an Cassandra node.

JMX must be enabled on the Cassandra nodes and made accessible from _OpenNMS Horizon in order to collect these metrics. See Enabling JMX authentication for details.

The data collection is bound to the agent IP interface with the service name JMX-Cassandra-Newts. The JMXCollector is used to retrieve the MBean entities from the Cassandra node.

All Memory Table Data Size

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AllMemtablesLiveDataSize</td>
<td>Total amount of live data stored in the memtables (2i and pending flush memtables included) that resides off-heap, excluding any data structure overhead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AllMemtablesOffHeapDataSize</td>
<td>Total amount of data stored in the memtables (2i and pending flush memtables included) that resides off-heap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AllMemtablesOnHeapDataSize</td>
<td>Total amount of data stored in the memtables (2i and pending flush memtables included) that resides on-heap.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Memtable Switch Count

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MemtableSwitchCount</td>
<td>Number of times flush has resulted in the memtable being switched out.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Memtable Columns Count

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MemtableColumnsCount</td>
<td>Total number of columns present in the memtable.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Memory Table Data Size

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MemtableLiveDataSize</td>
<td>Total amount of live data stored in the memtable, excluding any data structure overhead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MemtableOffHeapDataSize</td>
<td>Total amount of data stored in the memtable that resides off-heap, including column related overhead and partitions overwritten.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MemtableOnHeapDataSize</td>
<td>Total amount of data stored in the memtable that resides on-heap, including column related overhead and partitions overwritten.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Read and Write Latency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ReadTotalLatency</td>
<td>Local read metrics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WriteTotalLatency</td>
<td>Local write metrics.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Range Latency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RangeLatency 99th Percentile</td>
<td>Local range slice metrics 99th percentile.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Latency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CasCommitTotalLatency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CasPrepareTotalLatency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CasProposeTotalLatency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bloom Filter Disk Space

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BloomFilterDiskSpaceUsed</td>
<td>Disk space used by bloom filter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Bloom Filter Off Heap Memory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BloomFilterOffHeapMemoryUsed</td>
<td>Off heap memory used by bloom filter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Newts Memory Used

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CompressionMetadataOffHeapMemoryUsed</td>
<td>Off heap memory used by compression meta data</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IndexSummaryOffHeapMemoryUsed</td>
<td>Off heap memory used by index summary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Pending

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PendingCompactions</td>
<td>Estimate of number of pending compactions for this column family</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PendingFlushes</td>
<td>Estimated number of tasks pending for this column family</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Disk Space

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TotalDiskSpaceUsed</td>
<td>Total disk space used by SSTables belonging to this column family including obsolete ones waiting to be garbage collected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LiveDiskSpaceUsed</td>
<td>Disk space used by SSTables belonging to this column family</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15.7. Daemon Configuration Files

Configuration changes require a restart of OpenNMS and some daemons are able to reload configuration changes triggered by a daemon reload event. This section gives an overview about all daemons and the related configuration files and which can be reloaded without restarting OpenNMS.

15.7.1. Eventd

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Internal Daemon Name</th>
<th>Reload Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eventd</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org/internal/reloadDaemonConfig -p 'daemonName Eventd'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 124. Eventd configuration file overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Restart Required</th>
<th>Reload Event</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eventd-configuration.xml</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>Configure generic behavior of Eventd, i.e. TCP and UDP port numbers with IP addresses to listen for Events and socket timeouts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventconf.xml</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Main configuration file for Eventd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>events/*</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Out-of-the-box, all files in this folder are included via include directives in eventconf.xml.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

15.7.2. Notifd

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Internal Daemon Name</th>
<th>Reload Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Notifd</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org/internal/reloadDaemonConfig -p 'daemonName Notifd'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 125. Notifd configuration file overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Restart Required</th>
<th>Reload Event</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>notifd-configuration.xml</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Describes auto-acknowledge prefix, e.g. prefix &quot;RESOLVED: &quot; for nodeUp/nodeDown events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File</td>
<td>Restart Required</td>
<td>Reload Event</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notificationCommands.xml</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>Configuration for notification media, e.g. scripts, XMPP or HTTP Post, immediately applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notifications.xml</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>Event notification definitions and changes are immediately applied.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destinationPaths.xml</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>Contains paths for notification targets, e.g. JavaMail, XMPP or external scripts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>users.xml</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>Contain pager and address information for notification destination paths.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groups.xml</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>Groups can be used as target for notifications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>javamail-configuration.properties</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>Configuration to send notification mails via specific mail servers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 15.7.3. Pollerd

**Internal Daemon Name** | **Reload Event**  
--- | ---  
Pollerd | uei.opennms.org/internal/reloadDaemonConfig -p 'daemonName Pollerd'

**Table 126. Pollerd configuration file overview**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>File</th>
<th>Restart Required</th>
<th>Reload Event</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>poller-configuration.xml</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Restart is required in case new monitors are created or removed. Reload Event loads changed configuration parameters of existing monitors.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>response-graph.properties</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>Graph definition for response time graphs from monitors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poll-outages.xml</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>Can be reloaded with uei.opennms.org/internal/schedOutagesChanged</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 15.7.4. Syslogd

**Internal Daemon Name** | **Reload Event**  
--- | ---  
Syslogd | uei.opennms.org/internal/reloadDaemonConfig -p 'daemonName Syslogd'

Syslogd reload event stops and starts daemon and loads all the syslogd configuration changes.

Syslog daemon can be reloaded with following shell command on karaf.
$ ssh -p 8101 admin@localhost
...
admin@opennms> reload:daemon syslogd

15.7.5. Trapd

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Internal Daemon Name</th>
<th>Reload Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Trapd</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org/internal/reloadDaemonConfig -p 'daemonName Trapd'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Trapd reload event stops and starts daemon and loads all the trapd configuration changes.

Trapd daemon can also be reloaded with following shell command on karaf.

$ ssh -p 8101 admin@localhost
...
... admin@opennms> reload:daemon trapd
Chapter 16. System Properties

The global behavior of OpenNMS is configured with Property files. Configuration can have also effect on the Java Virtual Machine underneath OpenNMS. Changes in these property files require a restart of OpenNMS. The configuration files can be found in ${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc.

The priority for Java system properties is as follows:

1. Those set via the Java command line i.e. in opennms.conf via ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS
2. opennms.properties.d/*.properties
3. opennms.properties
4. libraries.properties
5. rrd-configuration.properties
6. bootstrap.properties

Property files in opennms.properties.d/ are sorted alphabetically.

To avoid conflicts with customized configurations, all custom properties can be added to one or more files in ${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/opennms.properties.d/. It is recommended to avoid modification of OpenNMS properties from the default installation. Create dedicated files with your customized properties in opennms.properties.d/.
Chapter 17. Ticketing

The ticketing integration allows OpenNMS Horizon to create trouble tickets in external systems. Tickets can be created and updated in response to new and/or resolved alarms.

To activate the ticketing integration, the following properties in `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/opennms.properties` must be set accordingly:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>opennms.ticketer.plugin</td>
<td>NullTicketePlugin</td>
<td>The plugin implementation to use. Each ticketer integration should define which value to set. The NullTicketePlugin does nothing when attempting to create/update/delete tickets.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opennms.alarmTroubleTicketEnabled</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Defines if the integration is enabled. If enabled various links to control the issue state is shown on the alarm details page.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opennms.alarmTroubleTicketLinkTemplate</td>
<td>${id}</td>
<td>A template to generate a link to the issue, e.g. <a href="http://issues.opennms.org/browse/$%7Bid%7D">http://issues.opennms.org/browse/${id}</a></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17.1. JIRA Ticketing Plugin

The JIRA Ticketing Plugin is used to create JIRA Issues in response to OpenNMS Horizon alarms.

17.1.1. Setup

First, you'll need to install the `opennms-plugin-ticketer-jira` package for your system. The JIRA ticketing plugin and it's dependencies are not part of the core packages.

Now, in order to enable the plugin start by setting following property in `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/opennms.properties`:

```
opennms.ticketer.plugin=org.opennms.netmgt.ticketd.OSGiBasedTicketerPlugin
```

Configure the plugin options by setting the following properties in `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/jira.properties`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jira.host</td>
<td>JIRA Server Url</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jira.username</td>
<td>Username</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jira.password</td>
<td>Password</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jira.project</td>
<td>The key of the project to use. Use <code>jira:list-projects</code> command to determine the project key.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Jira Commands

The JIRA Ticketing Plugin provides various OSGI Commands which can be used on the Karaf Shell to help set up the plugin.

There are OSGI Commands to list all available projects, versions, components, groups, issue types and even more.

To list all available commands simply type `help | grep jira` in the Karaf Shell.

Afterwards you can type for example `jira:list-projects --help` to determine the usage of a command.
17.1.3. Custom fields

The OpenNMS Horizon Ticketer model is limited to the most common fields provided by all ticketing systems.

Besides the common fields creator, create date, description or subject, ticket system proprietary fields usually need to be set.

In some cases, even additional - so called - custom fields are defined.

In order to set these fields, the JIRA Ticketing Plugin provides the possibility to define those in the OpenNMS Ticket attributes which can be overwritten with the Usage of Drools.

To enable the Drools Ticketing integration, the following property in \${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/opennms.properties must be set:

```
opennms.ticketer.servicelayer=org.opennms.netmgt.ticketd.DroolsTicketerServiceLayer
```

In addition the property in \${OPENNMS_HOME/etc/drools-ticketer.properties must point to a `drools-ticketer-rules.drl` file:

```
drools-ticketer.rules-file=${OPENNMS_HOME/etc/drools-ticketer-rules.drl
```

Finally a Drools Rule file named `drools-ticketer-rules.drl` must be placed in \${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc.

The following drools example snippet defines attributes to set custom fields:

```
// Set ticket defaults
rule "TicketDefaults"
  salience 100
  when
    $alarm : OnmsAlarm()
  then
    ticket.setSummary($alarm.logMsg);
    ticket.setDetails($alarm.description);
    ticket.addAttribute("customfield_10111", "custom-value");
    ticket.addAttribute("customfield_10112", "my-location");
    ticket.addAttribute("customfield_10113", "some classification");
  end
```

Fields must be referenced by their id. To identify the id of a field, the `jira:list-fields` command can be used. By default only custom fields are shown. The `-s` options allows to show all fields. This may be necessary if JIRA default values need to be set as well, e.g. the Component, the Reporter, the Asignee, etc. Even the project key or issue type can be defined differently than originally in the `jira.properties`.

The OpenNMS Ticketer Attribute model only allows to set a String value. However the JIRA model is
slightly different. Therefore each String value must be converted to a JIRA field type. The following table describes valid values for an OpenNMS attribute.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>any</td>
<td>Any string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>date</td>
<td>Any date in the format of <strong>YYYY-MM-DD</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>datetime</td>
<td>Any datetime in ISO 8601 format: <strong>YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sTZD</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>group</td>
<td>The name of the group.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>The name of the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>project</td>
<td>The key of the project (e.g. <strong>NMS</strong>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>version</td>
<td>The name of the version. To list all available versions, use <strong>jira:list-versions</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>string</td>
<td>Any string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>option</td>
<td>The name of the option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>issuuetype</td>
<td>The name of the issuetpye, e.g. <strong>Bug</strong>. To list all issue types, use <strong>jira:list-issue-types</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>priority</td>
<td>The name of the priority, e.g. <strong>Major</strong>. To list all priorites, use <strong>jira:list-priorities</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>option-with-child</td>
<td>Either the name of the option, or a comma separated list (e.g. <strong>parent,child</strong>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>number</td>
<td>Any valid number (e.g. <strong>1000</strong>).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>array</td>
<td>If the type is <strong>array</strong> the value must be of the containing type. E.g. to set a custom field which defines multiple groups, the value <strong>jira-users,jira-administrators</strong> is mapped properly. The same is valid for versions: <strong>18.0.3,19.0.0</strong>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As described above the values are usually identified by their name instead of their id (projects are identified by their key). This is easier to read, but may break the mapping code, if for example the name of a component changes in the future. To change the mapping from **name** (or **key**) to **id** an entry in **jira.properties** must be made:

```
jira.attributes.customfield_10113.resolution=id
```

To learn more about the Jira REST API please consult the following pages:

- [https://docs.atlassian.com/jira/REST/cloud/](https://docs.atlassian.com/jira/REST/cloud/)

The following jira (custom) fields have been tested with jira version **6.3.15**:

- Checkboxes
- Date Picker
• Date Time Picker
• Group Picker (multiple groups)
• Group Picker (single group)
• Labels
• Number Field
• Project Picker (single project)
• Radio Buttons
• Select List (cascading)
• Select List (multiple choices)
• Select List (single choice)
• Text Field (multi-line)
• Text Field (read only)
• Text Field (single line)
• URL Field
• User Picker (multiple user)
• User Picker (single user)
• Version Picker (multiple versions)
• Version Picker (single version)

All other field types are mapped as is and therefore may not work.

Examples

The following output is the result of the command `jira:list-fields -h http://localhost:8080 -u admin -p testtest -k DUM -i Bug -s` and lists all available fields for project with key `DUM` and issue type `Bug`:
Defined Components are core, service, web

Defined versions are 1.0.0 and 1.0.1

Defined issue types are Bug and Task

Defined priorities are Major and Minor

Defined projects are NMS and HZN

Defined options are yes, no and sometimes

The following snipped shows how to set the various custom fields:

ticket.addAttribute("components", "core,web"); ①
ticket.addAttribute("assignee", "ulf"); ②
ticket.addAttribute("fixVersions", "1.0.1"); ③
ticket.addAttribute("issueType", "Task"); ④
ticket.addAttribute("priority", "Minor"); ⑤
ticket.addAttribute("project", "HZN"); ⑥
ticket.addAttribute("summary", "Custom Summary"); ⑦
ticket.addAttribute("customfield_10100", "yes,no"); ⑧
ticket.addAttribute("customfield_10101", "2016-12-06"); ⑨

① Sets the components of the created issue to core and web.
② Sets the Asignee of the issue to the user with login ulf.
③ Sets the fix version of the issue to 1.0.1
④ Sets the issue type to Task, overwriting the value of jira.type.
⑤ Sets the priority of the created issue to Minor.
⑥ Sets the project to HZN, overwriting the value of jira.project.
17.1.4. Troubleshooting

When troubleshooting, consult the following log files:

- \${OPENNMS_HOME}/data/log/karaf.log
- \${OPENNMS_HOME}/logs/trouble-ticketer.log

You can also try the `jira:verify OSGI Command` to help identifying problems in your configuration.

17.2. Remedy Ticketing Plugin

The Remedy Ticketing Plugin is used to create requests in the BMC Remedy ARS Help Desk Module in response to OpenNMS Horizon alarms.

17.2.1. Remedy Product Overview

It's important to be specific when discussing Remedy, because BMC Remedy is a suite of products. The OpenNMS Horizon Remedy Ticketing Plugin requires the core Remedy ARS and the Help Desk Module. The Help Desk Module contains a Help Desk Interface Web Service, which serves as the endpoint for creating, updating, and fetching tickets.

The Help Desk Interface (HDI) Web Service requires extensive configuration for its basic operation, and may need additional customization to interoperate with the OpenNMS Horizon Remedy Ticketing Plugin. Contact your Remedy administrator for help with required configuration tasks.

17.2.2. Supported Remedy Product Versions

Currently supported Remedy product versions are listed below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Version</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Remedy ARS</td>
<td>7.6.04 Service Pack 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Help Desk Module</td>
<td>7.6.04 Service Pack 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HDI Web Service</td>
<td>Same as Help Desk Module</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

17.2.3. Setup

The Remedy Ticketing Plugin and its dependencies are part of the OpenNMS Horizon core packages.

Start by enabling the plugin and the ticket controls in the OpenNMS Horizon web interface, by setting the following properties in \${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/opennms.properties:
In the same file, set the property `opennms.alarmTroubleTicketLinkTemplate` to a value appropriate for constructing a link to tickets in the Remedy web interface. A sample value is provided but must be customized for your site; the token `${id}` will be replaced with the Remedy ticket ID when the link is rendered.

Now configure the plugin itself by setting the following properties in `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/remedy.properties`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>remedy.username</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>Username for authenticating to Remedy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.password</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>Password for authenticating to Remedy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.authentication</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Authentication style to use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.locale</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Locale for text when creating and updating tickets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.timezone</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Timezone for interaction with Remedy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.endpoint</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>The endpoint URL of the HPD web service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.portname</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>The Port name of the HPD web service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.createendpoint</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>The endpoint location of the Create-HPD web service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.createportname</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>The Port name of the Create-HPD web service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.targetgroups</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Colon-separated list of Remedy groups to which created tickets may be assigned ({group} below refers to values from this list)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.assignedgroup.{group}</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Assigned group for the target group {group}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.assignedsupportcompany.{group}</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Assigned support company for the target group {group}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.assignedsupportorganization.{group}</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Assigned support organization for the target group {group}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.assignedgroup</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>Default group to assign the ticket in case the ticket itself lacks information about a target assigned group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.firstname</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>First name for ticket creation and updating. Must exist in Remedy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.lastname</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>Last name for ticket creation and updating. Must exist in Remedy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.serviceCI</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>A valid Remedy Service CI for ticket creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.serviceCIRenconID</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>A valid Remedy Service CI Reconciliation ID for ticket creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.assignedsupportcomp</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>A valid default assigned support company for ticket creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.assignedsupportorga</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>A valid default assigned support organization for ticket creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.categorizationtier1</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>A valid categorization tier (primary) for ticket creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.categorizationtier2</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>A valid categorization tier (secondary) for ticket creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.categorizationtier3</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>A valid categorization tier (tertiary) for ticket creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.serviceType</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>A valid service type for ticket creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.reportedSource</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>A valid Reported Source for ticket creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.impact</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>A valid value for Impact, used in ticket creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.urgency</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>A valid value for Urgency, used in ticket creation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.reason.reopen</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>The reason code set in Remedy when the ticket is reopened in OpenNMS Horizon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.resolution</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>The reason code set in Remedy when the ticket is closed in OpenNMS Horizon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remedy.reason.cancelled</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>The reason code set in Remedy when the ticket is cancelled in OpenNMS Horizon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The values for many of the required properties are site-specific; contact your Remedy administrator for assistance.

Restart OpenNMS Horizon.
The plugin should be ready to use. When troubleshooting, consult the following log files:

- ${OPENNMS_HOME}/logs/trouble-ticketer.log

### 17.3. TSRM Ticketing Plugin

The *TSRM Ticketing Plugin* is used to create TSRM incidents in response to *OpenNMS Horizon* alarms.

#### 17.3.1. Setup

In order to enable the plugin start by setting the following property in `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/opennms.properties`:

```
opennms.ticketer.plugin=org.opennms.netmgt.ticketd.OSGiBasedTicketerPlugin
```

Configure the plugin options by setting the following properties in `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/tsrm.properties`:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>tsrm.url</td>
<td>TSRM Endpoint URL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsrm.ssl.strict</td>
<td>Strict SSL Check (true/false)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsrm.status.open</td>
<td>TSRM status for open ticket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsrm.status.close</td>
<td>TSRM status for close ticket</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Next, add `tsrm-troubleticketer` to the `featuresBoot` property in the `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/org.apache.karaf.features.cfg`.

Restart *OpenNMS*.

When *OpenNMS* has started again, login to the *Karaf Shell* and install the feature:

```
feature:install tsrm-troubleticketer
```

The plugin should be ready to use. When troubleshooting, consult the following log files:

- ${OPENNMS_HOME}/data/log/karaf.log
- ${OPENNMS_HOME}/logs/trouble-ticketer.log

### 17.3.2. Mapping OpenNMS Ticket with TSRM Incident

Following tables shows mapping between OpenNMS ticket and TSRM Incident
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ticket Field</th>
<th>TSRM Incident Field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>id</td>
<td>TICKETID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state</td>
<td>STATUS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summary</td>
<td>DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>details</td>
<td>DESCRIPTIONLONGDESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>REPORTEDBY</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Below fields are not part of Ticket, they have to be added as attributes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ticket Field</th>
<th>TSRM Incident Field</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>affectedPerson</td>
<td>AFFECTEDPERSON</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assetNum</td>
<td>ASSETNUM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classId</td>
<td>CLASS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classStructureId</td>
<td>CLASSSTRUCTUREID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commodity</td>
<td>COMMODITY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>LOCATION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ownerGroup</td>
<td>OWNERGROUP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shsCallerType</td>
<td>SHSCALLERTYPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shsReasonForOutage</td>
<td>SHSREASONFOROUTAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shsResolution</td>
<td>SHSRESOLUTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shsRoomNumber</td>
<td>SHSROOMNUMBER</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siteId</td>
<td>SITEID</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>source</td>
<td>source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statusIface</td>
<td>STATUSIFACE</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 18. Enabling RMI

By default, the RMI port in the OpenNMS Horizon server is disabled, for security reasons. If you wish to enable it so you can access OpenNMS Horizon through jconsole, remote-manage OpenNMS Horizon, or use the remote poller over RMI, you will have to add some settings to the default OpenNMS Horizon install.

18.1. Enabling RMI

To enable the RMI port in OpenNMS Horizon, you will have to add the following to the `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/opennms.conf` file. If you do not have an `opennms.conf` file, you can create it.

```
# Configure remote JMX
ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS="$ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS
-Dcom.sun.management.jmxremote.port=18980"
ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS="$ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS
-Dcom.sun.management.jmxremote.local.only=false"
ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS="$ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS
-Dcom.sun.management.jmxremote.authenticate=true"
ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS="$ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS
-Dcom.sun.management.jmxremote.ssl=false"
# Listen on all interfaces
ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS="$ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS
-Dopennms.poller.server.serverHost=0.0.0.0"
# Accept remote RMI connections on this interface
ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS="$ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS
-Djava.rmi.server.hostname=<your-server-ip-address>"
```

This tells OpenNMS Horizon to listen for RMI on port 18980, and to listen on all interfaces. (Originally, RMI was only used for the Remote Poller, so despite the property name mentioning the "opennms poller server" it applies to RMI as a whole.) Note that you must include the `-Djava.rmi.server.hostname=` option or OpenNMS Horizon will accept connections on the RMI port, but not be able to complete a valid connection.

Authentication will only be allowed for users that are in the admin role (i.e. ROLE_ADMIN), or the jmx role (i.e. ROLE_JMX). To make a user an admin, be sure to add only the ROLE_ADMIN role to the user in `users.xml`. To add the jmx role to the user, add the ROLE_JMX role to the user in `users.xml`, and also the ROLE_USER role if is required to provide access to the WebUI.

Make sure `$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/jmxremote.access` has the appropriate settings:

```
admin readwrite
jmx readonly
```

The possible types of access are:
readwrite

Allows retrieving JMX metrics as well as executing MBeans.

readonly

Allows retrieving JMX metrics but does not allow executing MBeans, even if they just return simple values.

18.2. Enabling SSL

To enable SSL on the RMI port, you will need to have an existing keystore for the OpenNMS Horizon server. For information on configuring a keystore, please refer to the official OpenNMS Horizon Wiki article Standalone HTTPS with Jetty.

You will need to change the `com.sun.management.jmxremote.ssl` option to `true`, and tell OpenNMS Horizon where your keystore is.

```bash
# Configure remote JMX
ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS="-Dcom.sun.management.jmxremote.port=18980"
ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS="-Dcom.sun.management.jmxremote.local.only=false"
ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS="-Dcom.sun.management.jmxremote.authenticate=true"
ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS="-Dcom.sun.management.jmxremote.ssl=true"

# Configure SSL Keystore
ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS="-Djavax.net.ssl.keyStore=/opt/opennms/etc/opennms.keystore"
ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS="-Djavax.net.ssl.keyStorePassword=changeit"

# Listen on all interfaces
ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS="-Dopennms.poller.server.serverHost=0.0.0.0"
# Accept remote RMI connections on this interface
ADDITIONAL_MANAGER_OPTIONS="-Djava.rmi.server.hostname=<your-server-ip-address>"
```

18.3. Connecting to RMI over SSL

Note that if you are using a self-signed or otherwise untrusted certificate, you will need to configure a truststore on the client side when you attempt to connect over SSL-enabled RMI. To create a truststore, follow the example in the HTTPS client instructions in the operator section of the manual. You may then use the truststore to connect to your OpenNMS Horizon RMI server.

For example, when using `jconsole` to connect to the OpenNMS Horizon RMI interface to get JVM statistics, you would run:
jconsole -J-Djavax.net.ssl.trustStore=/path/to/opennms.truststore -J
-Djavax.net.ssl.trustStorePassword=changeit
Chapter 19. Minion

19.1. Using Kafka for Sink (Traps and Syslog)

By default, OpenNMS Horizon uses the embedded ActiveMQ broker to communicate with Minions. This broker is used for both issuing remote procedure calls (RPCs, i.e. ping this host) and for transporting unsolicited messages such as SNMP traps and syslog messages.

Apache Kafka can be used as an alternative to ActiveMQ for transporting the unsolicited messages.

Kafka must be enabled on both OpenNMS Horizon and Minion to function.

The Kafka server must be compatible with Kafka client version 1.0.1.

19.1.1. Consumer Configuration

Enable and configure the Kafka consumer on OpenNMS Horizon by using the following commands. The initialSleepTime property will ensure that messages are not consumed from Kafka until the OpenNMS Horizon system has fully initialized.

```bash
echo 'org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.initialSleepTime=60000' > "${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/opennms.properties.d/sink-initial-sleep-time.properties"
echo 'org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.strategy=kafka org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.kafka.bootstrap.servers=127.0.0.1:9092' >> "${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/opennms.properties.d/kafka.properties"
```

Restart OpenNMS Horizon to apply the changes.

Additional Kafka consumer options can be set by defining additional system properties prefixed with org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.kafka. For example, you can customize the group ID using org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.kafka.group.id=MyOpenNMS.

A list of all the available options can be found here in New Consumer Configs.

19.1.2. Producer Configuration

Enable the Kafka producer on Minion using:

```bash
echo '!opennms-core-ipc-sink-camel opennms-core-ipc-sink-kafka' >> "$MINION_HOME/etc/featuresBoot.d/kafka.boot"
```

The snippet above prevents the opennms-core-ipc-sink-camel feature from starting when Minion is started, and loads the opennms-core-ipc-sink-kafka feature instead.

Next, configure the Kafka producer on Minion using:
echo 'bootstrap_servers=127.0.0.1:9092
acks=1' > "$MINION_HOME/etc/org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.kafka.cfg"

Restart Minion to apply the changes.

Additional Kafka producer options can be set directly in the org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.kafka.cfg file reference above. A list of all the available options can be found here in Producer Configs.

19.2. Using Kafka for RPC

By default, OpenNMS Horizon uses the embedded ActiveMQ broker to communicate with Minions. Enabling kafka for RPC will allow replacing ActiveMQ if needed.

Kafka must be enabled on both OpenNMS Horizon and Minion to function.

The Kafka server must be compatible with Kafka client version 1.0.1.

For Kafka RPC, number of partitions should always be greater than number of minions at a location. When there are multiple locations, partitions >= max (number of minions at a location).

By default, kafka RPC supports buffers greater than >1MB by splitting large buffer into chunks of 900KB (912600). Max buffer size (900KB, by default) can be configured by setting org.opennms.core.ipc.rpc.kafka.max.buffer.size (in bytes).

19.2.1. Client(OpenNMS) configuration

Enable and configure the Kafka on OpenNMS Horizon by using the following commands.

```
echo 'org.opennms.core.ipc.rpc.strategy=kafka
org.opennms.core.ipc.rpc.kafka.bootstrap.servers=127.0.0.1:9092' >> 
"$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/opennms.properties.d/kafka.properties"
```

Restart OpenNMS Horizon to apply the changes. Additional Kafka producer/consumer options can be set by defining additional system properties prefixed with org.opennms.core.ipc.rpc.kafka.

Default time to live (time at which request will expire) is 30000 msecs (30sec). It can be changed by configuring system property org.opennms.core.ipc.rpc.kafka.ttl (in msec).

19.2.2. Server(Minion) configuration

Enable the Kafka on Minion using:
The snippet above prevents the `opennms-core-ipc-rpc-jms` feature from starting when Minion is started, and loads the `opennms-core-ipc-rpc-kafka` feature instead.

Next, configure the Kafka on Minion using:

```
# echo 'bootstrap.servers=127.0.0.1:9092
# acks=1' > "$MINION_HOME/etc/org.opennms.core.ipc.rpc.kafka.cfg"
```

A list of all the available options for kafka producer/consumer configuration can be found here. [Producer Configs](#). [New Consumer Configs](#)

### 19.3. Using AWS SQS

By default, OpenNMS Horizon uses an ActiveMQ broker to communicate with Minions. This broker is used for both issuing remote procedure calls (RPCs, ie. ping this host) and for transporting unsolicited messages such as SNMP traps and syslog messages.

AWS SQS can be used as an alternative to ActiveMQ for both remote procedure calls and transporting the unsolicited messages.

AWS SQS must be enabled on both OpenNMS Horizon and Minion to function.

#### 19.3.1. OpenNMS Horizon Configuration

Enable and configure the AWS SQS on OpenNMS Horizon by using the following commands. The `initialSleepTime` property will ensure that messages are not consumed from AWS SQS until the OpenNMS Horizon system has fully initialized.

```
# echo 'org.opennms.core.ipc.rpc.strategy=sqs
# org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.strategy=sqs
# org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.initialSleepTime=60000
# org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.aws_region=us-east-1' > "$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/opennms.properties.d/aws-sqs.properties"
```

AWS Credentials are required in order to access SQS. The default credential provider chain looks for credentials in this order:

- Environment Variables (i.e. AWS_ACCESS_KEY_ID and AWS_SECRET_ACCESS_KEY)
- Java system properties (i.e. aws.accessKeyId and aws.secretKey. These keys can be added to $OPENNMS_HOME/etc/opennms.conf)
- Default credential profiles file (i.e. ~/.aws/credentials)
• Amazon ECS container credentials (i.e. `AWS_CONTAINER_CREDENTIALS_RELATIVE_URI`)
• Instance profile credentials (i.e. through the metadata service when running on EC2)

Alternatively, the credentials can be specified inside the `aws-sqs.properties` file:

```bash
echo 'org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.aws_access_key_id=XXXXXXXXXXX
org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.aws_secret_access_key=XXXXXXXXXXX' >> "$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/opennms.properties.d/aws-sqs.properties"
```

When running OpenNMS inside AWS, it is possible to use the default provider chain with an IAM Role to avoid hard coding the AWS Credentials on a configuration file. The following shows an example of the role that should be associated with the EC2 instance on which OpenNMS is going to run:

![Create role](image)

If you require consistent ordering of the messages, you should use FIFO queues instead of Standard queues. You can enable FIFO queues by adding the following parameter to the `aws-sqs.properties` file referenced above:

```bash
org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.sink.FifoQueue=true
```

Restart *OpenNMS Horizon* to apply the changes.

**19.3.2. Minion Configuration**

Enable the *AWS SQS* on *Minion* using:
echo '!minion-jms
!opennms-core-ipc-rpc-jms
!opennms-core-ipc-sink-camel
opennms-core-ipc-rpc-aws-sqs
opennms-core-ipc-sink-aws-sqs' > "$MINION_HOME/etc/featuresBoot.d/aws-sqs.boot"

The snippet above prevents the default JMS related features from starting and loads the SQS related features instead.

Next, configure AWS SQS on Minion using:

```bash
echo 'aws_region=us-east-1
aws_access_key_id=XXXXXXXXXXX
aws_secret_access_key=XXXXXXXXXXX' > "$MINION_HOME/etc/org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.cfg"
```

The AWS credentials are required. If they are not specified on the configuration file, the default credentials provider chain (explained above) will be used instead.

If you require consistent ordering to the messages, you should use FIFO queues instead of Standard queues. You can enable FIFO queues by adding the following parameter to the `org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.cfg` file referenced above:

```
sink.FifoQueue=true
```

Restart Minion to apply the changes.

AWS credentials are required when the Minion is not running inside a VPC.

The Minion SQS settings must match what OpenNMS currently has. This is particularly critical for the `FifoQueue` setting.

### 19.3.3. SQS Configuration Settings

From the [Amazon SQS Documentation](https://docs.aws.amazon.com/sqs/latest/APIReference/), the following tables list parameters which can be added to either Minion (via `MINION_HOME/etc/org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.cfg`) or OpenNMS Horizon (via `OPENNMS_HOME/etc/opennms.properties.d/aws-sqs.properties`), along with the correct syntax for each environment.

#### Sink Settings

Queues used for reception of unsolicited messages (e.g. SNMP traps, syslog messages) are configured by setting properties with `sink` prepended to the SQS parameter name:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>OpenNMS Horizon</th>
<th>Minion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DelaySeconds</td>
<td>Default: 0 seconds</td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.sink.DelaySeconds</td>
<td>sink.DelaySeconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VisibilityTimeout</td>
<td>Default: 30 seconds</td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.sink.VisibilityTimeout</td>
<td>sink.VisibilityTimeout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.sink.Policy</td>
<td>sink.Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RedrivePolicy</td>
<td></td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.sink.RedrivePolicy</td>
<td>sink.RedrivePolicy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KmsMasterKeyId</td>
<td></td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.sink.KmsMasterKeyId</td>
<td>sink.KmsMasterKeyId</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KmsDataKeyReusePeriodSeconds</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.sink.KmsDataKeyReusePeriodSeconds</td>
<td>sink.KmsDataKeyReusePeriodSeconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FifoQueue</td>
<td>Default: false</td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.sink.FifoQueue</td>
<td>sink.FifoQueue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContentBasedDeduplication</td>
<td>Valid only when sink.FifoQueue is true</td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.sink.ContentBasedDeduplication</td>
<td>sink.ContentBasedDeduplication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**RPC Settings**

Queues used for provisioning, service polling, data collection, and other concerns apart from unsolicited message reception are configured by setting properties with `rpc` prepended to the SQS parameter name:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>OpenNMS Horizon</th>
<th>Minion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DelaySeconds</td>
<td>Default: 0 seconds</td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.rpc.DelaySeconds</td>
<td>rpc.DelaySeconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parameter</td>
<td>Notes</td>
<td>OpenNMS Horizon</td>
<td>Minion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VisibilityTimeout</td>
<td>Default: 30 seconds</td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.rpc.VisibilityTimeout</td>
<td>rpc.VisibilityTimeout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.rpc.Policy</td>
<td>rpc.Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RedrivePolicy</td>
<td></td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.rpc.RedrivePolicy</td>
<td>rpc.RedrivePolicy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KmsMasterKeyId</td>
<td></td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.rpc.KmsMasterKeyId</td>
<td>rpc.KmsMasterKeyId</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KmsDataKeyReusePeriodSeconds</td>
<td></td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.rpc.KmsDataKeyReusePeriodSeconds</td>
<td>rpc.KmsDataKeyReusePeriodSeconds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FifoQueue</td>
<td>Default: false</td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.rpc.FifoQueue</td>
<td>rpc.FifoQueue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ContentBasedDeduplication</td>
<td>Valid only when rpc.FifoQueue is true</td>
<td>org.opennms.core.ipc.aws.sqs.rpc.ContentBasedDeduplication</td>
<td>rpc.ContentBasedDeduplication</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When FIFO queues are not required, there is no need to add `FifoQueue=false` to the configuration files, as this is the default behavior.

### 19.3.4. Managing Multiple Environments

In order to support multiple OpenNMS Horizon environments in a single AWS region, the `aws_queue_name_prefix` property can be used to prefix the queue names.

For example, if we set this property to be "PROD", the queue names will resemble `PROD-OpenNMS-Sink-Heartbeat`, instead of `OpenNMS-Sink-Heartbeat`.

This property must be properly configured at OpenNMS Horizon and Minion side.

### 19.3.5. AWS Credentials

The credentials (a.k.a. the Access Key ID and the Secret Access Key) are required in both sides, OpenNMS and Minion.

In order to create credentials just for accessing SQS resources, follow this procedure:

- From the AWS Console, choose the appropriate region.
- Open the IAM Dashboard and click on "Add user".
- Choose a name for the user, for example `opennms-minion`.
- Check only `Programmatic access` for the Access type.
• On the permissions, click on Attach existing policies directly.
• On the search bar, write SQS, and then check on AmazonSQSFullAccess.
• Click on Create User

Finally, either click on Download .csv or click on "Show" to grab a copy of the Access key ID, and the Secret access key.

19.3.6. Limitations

There are a number of limitations when using AWS SQS, in particular:

• A message can include only XML, JSON, and unformatted text. The following Unicode characters are allowed: \#x9 | \#xA | \#xD | \#x20 to \#xD7FF | \#xE000 to \#xFFFD | \#x10000 to \#x10FFFF. Any characters not included in this list are rejected.
• The minimum message size is 1 byte (1 character). The maximum is 262,144 bytes (256 KB).
• Without batching, FIFO queues can support up to 300 messages per second (300 send, receive, or delete operations per second).

See Amazon SQS Limits for further details.

Location names

Queue names in AWS SQS are limited to 80 characters. When issuing remote procedure calls, the target location is used a part of the queue name. For this reason, it is important that:

• The length of the location name and queue name prefix (if used) must not exceed 32 characters in aggregate.
• Both the location name and queue name prefix (if used) may only contain alphanumeric characters, hyphens (-), and underscores (_).

19.4. Using Off-heap Storage for Sink Messages

If a Minion loses connectivity with the broker (i.e. Kafka or ActiveMQ), then any received messages (i.e. syslog, flows, SNMP traps) are queued in the JVM heap until connectivity is restored. This queue is limited by a fixed (and configurable) number of messages. Once the queue is full, additional messages will be dropped.

The off-heap storage feature allows us to extend the storage capacity by queuing messages outside of the JVM heap.

The current implementation of the off-heap storage supports storing messages in the system memory outside of the heap. No file-system based storage is currently support.

19.4.1. Configuring Off-heap Storage

Install off-heap feature on Minion:

```
echo 'opennms-core-ipc-sink-offheap' >> "$MINION_HOME/etc/featuresBoot.d/features.boot"
```

Configure storage limits and enable the feature with:

```
echo 'offHeapSize=1.2GB
enableOffHeap=true' > "$MINION_HOME/etc/org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.offheap.cfg"
```

Specify offHeapSize in KB, MB or GB. For ex: 1.2GB, 2.5MB, 845KB. It will be converted to bytes. In above example, offHeapSize is configured to 1.2GB. That is 1288490188 bytes. For ex: 1.2MB is valid. 1gb is not valid.
Chapter 20. Sentinel

The goal of Sentinel is to scale out and distribute individual components from OpenNMS Horizon.

The sentinel feature is still in development and this is only a very rough documentation, not covering all aspects. Please refer to the Limitations section for more details.

20.1. Limitations

Currently Sentinel is in a very early state of development and therefore the usage is limited:

- Only allows distribution of Telemetryd functionality (such as processing flows, or use the existing telemetry adapters to store measurements data to Newts)
- Requires a Minion to work as a (message) producer
- In most cases, it is advised to disable those adapters and listeners in OpenNMS Horizon if they are also running by a Sentinel instance.

20.2. Installation

If Minion is working, the ground work for Sentinel is already done. For more details on how to install Sentinel refer to the Installation Guide.

20.3. Clean Start

On each start the cache of the Sentinel is cleared, that means the container returns in it's original state. To disable this functionality set karaf.clean.cache = false in ${SENTINEL_HOME}/etc/system.properties.

20.4. Configuration

It is assumed, that the Sentinel container is running on a different system than the OpenNMS Horizon and Minion. Therefore at least the following configurations are necessary:

- Configure the datasource to connect to the Postgres database
- Configure the controller (identity and connection to communicate with OpenNMS - same as for Minion)
- Configure the communication layer (for now either JMS or Kafka)
- Install features

20.4.1. Configure the datasource

This is required in order to have Sentinel connect to the PostgreSQL database OpenNMS Horizon.
20.4.2. Configure the controller

```yaml
cfg:edit org.opennms.sentinel.controller
cfg:property-set location SENTINEL ①
cfg:property-set id 00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000ddba11 ②
cfg:property-set http-url http://127.0.0.1:8980/opennms ③
cfg:property-set broker-url failover:tcp://127.0.0.1:61616 ④
```

① Not used at the moment, but must be provided
② Not used at the moment, may be omitted
③ url which points to OpenNMS Horizon (required)
④ url which points to the OpenNMS Horizon Active MQ Broker (only required if using feature sentinel-jms, otherwise may be omitted)

Basically the same properties as for the Minion Controller are supported, but must be placed in config file org.opennms.sentinel.controller.cfg instead of org.opennms.minion.controller.cfg.

20.4.3. Configure Connectivity

By default the Sentinel consumes messages from the OpenNMS Horizon ActiveMQ Broker. See Configure the Controller for more details.

As with Minion the Sentinel can also be configured to consume messages from Kafka

Using Kafka

When Using Sentinel with Kafka the same rules for using Kafka with Minions apply.

Kafka Configuration

Each Minion works as a Producer and must be configured beforehand. Please refer to section Minion Kafka Producer Configuration on how to configure Minion as a Kafka Producer.

Each Sentinel works as a Consumer and can be configured in the file ${SENTINEL_HOME}/etc/org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.kafka.consumer.cfg. Either manually or via the `cfg:edit org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.kafka.consumer` statement. For supported properties, see here
By default each Kafka Consumer starts consuming messages immediately after the feature has been started. It is possible to set a property `org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.initialSleepTime` to define an initial sleep time in ms before any messages are consumed. In order to set this up, please add an entry to the end of the file `${SENTINEL_HOME}/etc/system.properties:

```
# Initial delay of 5 seconds before consuming of messages is started in milliseconds
org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.initialSleepTime=5000
```

### 20.4.4. Available features

The following list contains some features which may be installed manually:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sentinel-core</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Base feature, installing all required bundles such as <code>health:check</code> and service requirements for other bundles, e.g. <code>sentinel-persistence</code>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentinel-jms</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Provides connectivity to the OpenNMS Horizon ActiveMQ Broker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentinel-kafka</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Provides connectivity to Kafka.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentinel-flows</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Feature which starts all dependencies to start processing flows.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentinel-newts</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Provides functionality to persist measurement data to Newts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentinel-telemetry-nxos</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Allows using the <code>NxosGpbAdapter</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sentinel-telemetry-jti</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Allows using the <code>JtiGpbAdapter</code></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 20.4.5. Auto install

In some cases it is desired to automatically configure the Sentinel instance and also start required features/bundles. As Sentinel is based on Apache Karaf - which supports auto deployment by simply copying any kind of data to the `deploy` folder, Sentinel can make use of that mechanism to enable auto or hot deployment.

In order to do so, in most cases it is sufficient to copy a `features.xml` file to `${SENTINEL_HOME}/deploy`. This can be done even if the container is running.

The chapter Configure Flow Processing contains an example on how to automatically start them with Sentinel.
20.4.6. Auto Start

In some cases it might not be sufficient to auto-deploy/configure the container with a features.xml file. If more flexibility is required it is suggested to modify/copy .cfg and .properties files directly to the ${SENTINEL_HOME}/etc directory. To automatically start features with the container, the file ${SENTINEL_HOME}/etc/org.apache.karaf.features.cfg must be updated:

```
# ...
featuresBoot = 
  (aries-blueprint, 
   deployer), 
  instance/4.1.5, 
  package/4.1.5, 
  log/4.1.5, 
  scv/23.0.3, 
  ssh/4.1.5, 
  framework/4.1.5, 
  system/4.1.5, 
  eventadmin/4.1.5, 
  feature/4.1.5, 
  shell/4.1.5, 
  management/4.1.5, 
  service/4.1.5, 
  system/4.1.5, 
  eventadmin/4.1.5, 
  feature/4.1.5, 
  shell/4.1.5, 
  management/4.1.5, 
  service/4.1.5, 
  jaas/4.1.5, 
  shell-compat/4.1.5, 
  diagnostic/4.1.5, 
  wrap, 
  bundle/4.1.5, 
  config/4.1.5, 
  kar/4.1.5, 
  sentinel-jms, ① 
  sentinel-flows ②

# ....
```

① Install and Start JMS communication feature

② Install and Start Sentinel Flows feature

20.4.7. Health Check / Troubleshooting

The health:check command allows to verify the health of the Sentinel container. It performs various health checks depending on the installed features to calculate the overall container health. For more information please try health:check --help.
In order to run the `health:check` command, the feature `sentinel-core` must be installed.

This is also available in Minion Containers and will replace the now deprecated command `minion:ping`.

## 20.5. Flow Processing

In order to process flows via Sentinel ensure that OpenNMS Horizon, Minion and Sentinel are all installed according to the official Installation Guide.

Afterwards the following configuration examples help setting everything up.

### 20.5.1. Configure Sentinel

In order to process flows, Sentinel must start appropriate flow adapters. In Sentinel flow adapters are configured by either be placing a `.cfg` file in `${SENTINEL_HOME}/etc` or via `config:edit` statement.

The following example will configure the consumption of Netflow5 flows and saves the configuration in `${SENTINEL_HOME}/etc/org.opennms.features.telemetry.adapters-netflow5.cfg`.

First login to the Karaf Shell

```
$ ssh -p 8301 admin@localhost
```

```
admin@sentinel> config:edit org.opennms.features.telemetry.adapters-netflow5
admin@sentinel> config:property-set name Netflow-5
admin@sentinel> config:property-set class-name org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.netflow.v5.Netflow5Adapter
admin@sentinel> config:update
```

Afterwards the feature `sentinel-flows` can be installed:

```
admin@sentinel> feature:install sentinel-jms ①
admin@sentinel> feature:install sentinel-flows
```

① or `sentinel-kafka`

Only processing of Netflow5 flows has been tested.

To check everything is working as expected, run the `health:check` command, e.g.:
admin@sentinel> health:check
Verifying the health of the container

Verifying installed bundles [ Success ]
Connecting to JMS Broker [ Success ]
Connecting to OpenNMS ReST API [ Success ]
Retrieving NodeDao [ Success ]
Connecting to ElasticSearch ReST API (Flows) [ Success ]

=> Everything is awesome

20.5.2. Configure Minion

The Minion must be configured to listen to incoming flow packages, e.g.:

$ ssh -p 8201 admin@localhost

admin@minion()> config:edit org.opennms.features.telemetry.listeners-udp-8877
admin@minion()> config:property-set name Netflow-5
admin@minion()> config:property-set class-name org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.listeners.udp.UdpListener
admin@minion()> config:property-set listener.port 8877
admin@minion()> config:update

The name of the listener, in this case Netflow-5 must match with the name of the adapter configuration in the Sentinel container.

20.5.3. Configure OpenNMS

OpenNMS Horizon must expose its ActiveMQ Broker to have a Minion and Sentinel connect to it. This can be done in $OPENNMS_HOME/etc/opennms-activemq.xml. For more details please refer to the Minion Installation Guide.

20.5.4. Auto configure flow processing for Sentinel

The following examples illustrate a features.xml which configures the Sentinel instance and automatically starts all required features to either consume messages via JMS (ActiveMQ) or Kafka.

Simply copy it to ${SENTINEL_HOME}/deploy/.
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<features
    name="opennms-${project.version}"
    xmlns="http://karaf.apache.org/xmlns/features/v1.4.0"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="http://karaf.apache.org/xmlns/features/v1.4.0 http://karaf.apache.org/xmlns/features/v1.4.0">
    <!-- Bootstrap feature to start all flow related features automatically -->
    <feature
        name="autostart-sentinel-flows"
        version="${project.version}"
        start-level="100"
        install="auto">
        <!-- Configure the controller itself -->
        <config
            name="org.opennms.sentinel.controller">
            location = SENTINEL
            id = 00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000ddba11
            http-url = http://127.0.0.1:8980/opennms
            broker-url = failover:tcp://127.0.0.1:61616
        </config>
        <!-- Configure datasource connection -->
        <config
            name="org.opennms.netmgt.distributed.datasource">
            datasource.url = jdbc:postgresql://localhost:5432/opennms
            datasource.username = postgres
            datasource.password = postgres
            datasource.databaseName = opennms
        </config>
        <!-- Starts the Netflow5Adapter to process Netflow5 Messages. Be aware, that this requires a Listener with name "Netflow-5" on the Minion-side to have messages processed properly. -->
        <config
            name="org.opennms.features.telemetry.adapters-netflow5">
            name = Netflow-5
            class-name = org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.netflow.v5.Netflow5Adapter
        </config>
        <!-- Point sentinel to the correct elastic endpoint -->
        <config
            name="org.opennms.features.flows.persistence.elastic">
            elasticUrl = http://elasticsearch:9200
        </config>
    </feature>
    <!-- Install JMS related features -->
    <feature>sentinel-jms</feature>
    <!-- Install Flow related features -->
    <feature>sentinel-flows</feature>
</features>
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<features
    name="opennms-${project.version}"
    xmlns="http://karaf.apache.org/xmlns/features/v1.4.0"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xsi:schemaLocation="http://karaf.apache.org/xmlns/features/v1.4.0 http://karaf.apache.org/xmlns/features/v1.4.0">
    <!-- Bootstrap bootstrap feature to start all flow related features automatically -->
    <feature
        name="autostart-sentinel-telemetry-flows" version="${project.version}"
        start-level="200" install="auto">
        <!-- Configure the controller itself -->
        <config
            name="org.opennms.sentinel.controller">
            location = SENTINEL
            id = 00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000ddba11
            http-url = http://127.0.0.1:8980/opennms
            broker-url = failover:tcp://127.0.0.1:61616
        </config>
        <!-- Configure datasource connection -->
        <config
            name="org.opennms.netmgt.distributed.datasource">
            datasource.url = jdbc:postgresql://localhost:5432/opennms
            datasource.username = postgres
            datasource.password = postgres
            datasource.databaseName = opennms
        </config>
        <!-- Starts the Netflow5Adapter to process Netflow5 Messages. 
            Be aware, that this requires a Listener with name "Netflow-5" on the 
            Minion-side to have messages processed properly. -->
        <config
            name="org.opennms.features.telemetry.adapters-netflow5">
            name = Netflow-5
            class-name = org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.netflow.v5.Netflow5Adapter
        </config>
        <!-- Point sentinel to the correct elastic endpoint -->
        <config
            name="org.opennms.features.flows.persistence.elastic">
            elasticUrl = http://elasticsearch:9200
        </config>
        <!-- Configure as Kafka Consumer. 
            All properties desribed at 
            https://kafka.apache.org/0100/documentation.html#newconsumerconfigs are supported. -->
        <config
            name="org.opennms.core.ipc.sink.kafka.consumer">
            group.id = OpenNMS
        </config>
    </feature>
</features>
20.6. Persisting Collection Sets to Newts

In the previous chapter it is described on how to setup OpenNMS Horizon, Minion and Sentinel in order to distribute the processing of flows. However, it only covered flow processing adapters, but there are more, e.g. the NxosGpbAdapter, which can also be run on a Sentinel.

20.6.1. Adapters

This chapter describes the various adapters which may contain sample data which may be stored to a Persistence Storage and can also run on a Sentinel. At the moment only Newts is supported as a Persistence Storage. See chapter Configure Newts on how to configure Newts.

In order to get it to work properly, please note, that an appropriate listener on the Minion must also be configured. The name of the listener should share the same name on Sentinel.

SFlowTelemetryAdapter

In order to use this adapter, the feature sentinel-flows and sentinel-newts must be installed. In addition either sentinel-jms or sentinel-kafka should be installed and configured properly. See the previous Flow Processing chapter for more details.

If only sample data should be persisted, the following commands can be run on the Sentinel’s Karaf Shell

```
$ ssh -p 8301 admin@localhost
admin@sentinel> config:edit org.opennms.features.telemetry.adapters-sflow
admin@sentinel> config:property-set name SFlow-Telemetry
admin@sentinel> config:property-set class-name
org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.netflow.sflow.SFlowTelemetryAdapter
admin@sentinel> config:property-set parameters.script /opt/sentinel/etc/sflow-host.groovy
admin@sentinel> config:update
```

If SFlow flows and the sample data should be processed, multiple adapters can be configured:
config:edit org.opennms.features.telemetry.adapters-sflow-telemetry
config:property-set name SFlow
config:property-set adapters.1.name SFlow-Adapter
config:property-set adapters.1.class-name org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.netflow.sflow.SFlowAdapter
config:property-set adapters.2.name SFlow-Telemetry
config:property-set adapters.2.class-name org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.netflow.sflow.SFlowTelemetryAdapter
config:property-set adapters.2.parameters.script /opt/sentinel/etc/sflow-host.groovy
config:update

Please note, that in both cases the file /opt/sentinel/etc/sflow-host.groovy must be provided manually, e.g. by manually copying it over from OpenNMS Horizon.

**NxosGpbAdapter**

In order to use this adapter, the feature sentinel-telemetry-nxos and sentinel-newts must be installed. In addition either sentinel-jms or sentinel-kafka should be installed and configured properly. See the previous Flow Processing chapter for more details.

Besides this, configuration files from OpenNMS Horizon must be copied to Sentinel to /opt/sentinel/etc. The following files and directories are required:

- ${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/datacollection
- ${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/datacollection-config.xml
- ${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/resource-types.d

Afterwards the adapter can be set up:

```
$ ssh -p 8301 admin@localhost
```

```
admin@sentinel> config:edit org.opennms.features.telemetry.adapters-nxos
admin@sentinel> config:property-set name NXOS
admin@sentinel> config:property-set class-name org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.nxos.NxosGpbAdapter
admin@sentinel> config:property-set parameters.script /opt/sentinel/etc/cisco-nxos-telemetry-interface.groovy
admin@sentinel> config:update
```

Please note, that the file /opt/sentinel/etc/cisco-nxos-telemetry-interface.groovy must also be provided manually, e.g. by manually copying it over from OpenNMS Horizon.

**JtiGpbAdapter**

In order to use this adapter, the feature sentinel-telemetry-jti and sentinel-newts must be installed. In addition either sentinel-jms or sentinel-kafka should be installed and be configured properly. See the previous Flow Processing chapter for more details.
Besides this, configuration files from *OpenNMS Horizon* must be copied to *Sentinel* to `/opt/sentinel/etc`. The following files and directories are required:

- `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/datacollection`
- `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/datacollection-config.xml`
- `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/resource-types.d`

Afterwards the adapter can be set up:

```bash
$ ssh -p 8301 admin@localhost
```


data

```bash
admin@sentinel> config:edit org.opennms.features.telemetry.adapters-jti
admin@sentinel> config:property-set name JTI
admin@sentinel> config:property-set class-name
org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.jti.JtiGpbAdapter
admin@sentinel> config:property-set parameters.script /opt/sentinel/etc/junos-
telemetry-interface.groovy
admin@sentinel> config:update
```

Please note, that the file `/opt/sentinel/etc/junos-telemetry-interface.groovy` must also be provided manually, e.g. by manually copying it over from *OpenNMS Horizon*.

### 20.6.2. Configure Newts

The configuration of *Newts* for *Sentinel* uses the same properties as for *OpenNMS Horizon*. The only difference is, that the properties for *Sentinel* are stored in `/opt/sentinel/etc/org.opennms.newts.config.cfg` instead of `*.properties` files. The name of each property is the same as for *OpenNMS Horizon* without the `org.opennms.newts.config` prefix. The following example shows a custom *Newts* configuration using the *Sentinel*’s *Karaf Shell*.

```bash
$ ssh -p 8301 admin@localhost
```

```bash
admin@sentinel> config:edit org.opennms.newts.config
admin@sentinel> config:property-set hostname localhost
admin@sentinel> config:property-set port 9042
admin@sentinel> config:property-set cache.strategy
org.opennms.netmgt.newts.support.GuavaSearchableResourceMetadataCache
admin@sentinel> config:update
```
Chapter 21. Plugin Manager

With the introduction of Karaf as an OSGi application container, OpenNMS Horizon now has the ability to install or upgrade features on top of a running instance of OpenNMS Horizon. In addition, the new distributed OSGi architecture allows an OpenNMS Horizon system to be deployed as multiple software modules each running in their own Karaf instance.

The OpenNMS Horizon Plugin Manager_ provides a unified interface for managing the lifecycle of optional OSGi plugins installed in OpenNMS Horizon or in any Karaf instances which it manages. This need not be limited to Karaf instances running OpenNMS Horizon but can also be used to deploy modules to Karaf instances running user applications.

In addition to managing the installation of OSGi features, the Plugin Manager also allows the installation of licence keys which can be used to enable features for a particular instance of OpenNMS Horizon. Although the OpenNMS Horizon platform remains open source, this provides a mechanism for third parties developing features on top of the OpenNMS Horizon platform to manage access to their software.

The Plugin Manager also provides a mechanism for a separate ‘app-store’ or Available Plugins Server to be used to deliver these new features and / or licences into a particular OpenNMS Horizon instance. It is also possible to deliver software without access to the internet using the traditional Karaf Kar/RPM deployment model. (Kar files are a form of zip file containing bundles and features definitions which can be deployed in the Karaf /deploy directory). These can be placed in the /deploy directory directly or installed there using an RPM. In this case a number of features can be delivered together in a single software package but each only enabled at run time using the Plugin Manager.

OpenNMS Horizon plugins are standard Karaf features with additional metadata which describes the feature and the licence (if any) required. A plugin requiring a licence will not start if a valid licence string is not also installed.

In addition to options described in the licence metadata which is publicly accessible, licences can also contain encrypted secret properties which can only be decrypted when the licence is authenticated. After licence authentication, these properties are then available to a plugin as properties of it’s licenceAuthenticator object.

Note that Karaf’s features mechanism has not been modified in any way. The Plugin Manager simply provides a user front end and additional metadata for features. Plugin features can be installed from the internal features repository, remote maven repositories or from Kar files placed in the deploy directory depending on how the Karaf configuration is set up. The standard OpenNMS Horizon configuration has no remote maven access enabled for Karaf and external features must be locally provisioned as a Kar or an RPM before being enabled with the Plugin Manager.

This guide describes how to deploy and manage plugins using the Plugin Manager. A separate plugin developer’s guide is provided for those wishing to write their own plugins or generate licences.
21.1. Plugin Manager UI

The Plugin Manager page is split into four quadrants.

The top left quadrant is a panel for setting access properties for each of the managed karaf instances including the local OpenNMS Horizon instance. In order to access any information through the Plugin Manager, users must enter the url, admin or ReST username and password of the remote karaf being managed by editing its entry in the karaf instance list. This is done by selecting the required karaf entry and selecting edit karaf instance button. The local OpenNMS Horizon system is designated by the localhost entry which cannot be removed. NOTE that the localhost entry in the karaf instance list also needs to have an entry matching the admin or ReST users of the localhost system for anything to work.

The top right quadrant is a panel for displaying response messages to any action performed. When any operation is performed in the plugin manager, the result is displayed. The full error message associated with any failures can also be viewed.

The bottom right quadrant allows a remote plugin repository and shopping cart to be set up.

The bottom left quadrant contains panels for showing the installed plugins, for setting up a plugin manifest, selecting locally or remotely hosted plugins to be installed and for controlling the installed licences.

21.2. Plugin Manager UI panel

The Plugin Manager is accessed as an entry in the Additional Tools panel of the OpenNMS Horizon Admin Gui.

The Plugin Manager administration page is split into six main areas as illustrated below.

1. Top Left is the Karaf Instance data panel which lists the Karaf instances known to the Plugin Manager. When a Karaf instance is selected, the data on the rest of the page refers to the selected instance.

2. Bottom Left is the Available Plugins Server Panel which is used to set the address and passwords to access the Available Plugins Server and / or the list of locally available plugins provided by a Kar or RPM.

3. Top Right, just below the main OpenNMS Horizon menu bar are links to three diagnostic pages which can help test the ReST interface to remote Karaf Instances.

4. Middle Right is a messages panel which reports the status of any operations. If an operation
fails, the full error message can be viewed by pressing the error message button.

5. Bottom Right is a tabbed panel which reflects the status of the plugins and licences installed in the Karaf instance selected by the Karaf Instance data panel.

---

21.3. Setting Karaf Instance Data

The Karaf instances known to the Plugin Manager are listed in the Karaf Instance data panel. Localhost refers to the local OpenNMS Horizon server and is always an option in the panel. The Karaf instance data is persisted locally and should be refreshed from remote sources using the reload Karaf instance data button before changes are made.

Please note that the Localhost configuration in the Plugin Manager by default uses admin for both the username and the password. This will not work in a production OpenNMS where you have changed the admin user password. You should edit the Localhost configuration using the edit instance list button to match your local configuration.

Each Karaf instance must have a unique system id which is used to update its configuration and
also to validate its licences. The system id it must be unique and included a checksum. A new random system id can be generated for a Karaf instance using a button on the panel.

In most situations the remote Karaf instance can be accessed from the OpenNMS Horizon Plugin Manager. However in many cases, the remote Karaf will be behind a firewall in which case it must initiate the communications to request its configuration and supply an update on its status.

The Remote is Accessible field tells the Plugin Manager which mode of operation is in use.

Remote request of configuration is not yet fully implemented and will be completed in a future release.

Table 127. Karaf Instance Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Instance Name</td>
<td>host Name of the Karaf instance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Karaf URL</td>
<td>URL used to access the Karaf Plugin Manager ReST API</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Current Instance System ID</td>
<td>The system ID currently installed in the Karaf system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manifest System ID</td>
<td>The system ID to be provisioned in the Karaf system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote is Accessible</td>
<td>If ticked 'true', the Plugin Manager will try and contact the remote Karaf instance using the URL. If not ticked (i.e. false), the remote Karaf instance must request its configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allow Status Update from Remote</td>
<td>Allow the remote Karaf instance to request an update to its remote configuration from the locally held manifest and at the same time to update its status.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
21.4. Manually adding a managed Karaf instance

The list of Karaf instances can be modified using the Karaf instance editor illustrated below. The same fields apply as above.
21.5. Installed Plugins

Under plugin settings, the Installed Plugins tab lists which plugins are currently installed in the Karaf instance selected in the Karaf instance data panel. Installed plugins can be uninstalled by selecting the plugin on the list and selecting ‘uninstall’ or reinstalled by selecting the reinstall button. However Plugins designated as System Plugins (i.e. the System Plugin checkbox is ticked and grayed out) cannot be uninstalled through the UI. (The Plugin Manager is itself a system plugin).

Each plugin has metadata associated with it which is used to identify and describe the plugin.

Table 128. Plugin Metadata Fields
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Plugin Metadata</strong></th>
<th><strong>Description</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Product ID</td>
<td>The unique key used to identify the name and version of the feature. (Same as <em>Karaf Feature Name/Version</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licence Key Required</td>
<td>If true (ticked), this plugin needs a licence key to start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licence Validated</td>
<td>If a licence key is required, a green text label will indicate if the licence has been installed and validated. Otherwise a red text label will indicate an invalid licence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Plugin</td>
<td>If true (ticked) this is a system plugin and cannot be removed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Packaging Descriptor</td>
<td>This describes the packaging mechanism by which the feature was delivered. This will refer to a Kar if the feature was manually installed as a Kar/RPM on the host server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feature Repository URL</td>
<td>The URL identifying the feature repository (Same as <em>Karaf Feature Repository URL</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product Description</td>
<td>A textual description of the functionality provided by the plugin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Product URL</td>
<td>A URL to point to the plugin’s documentation / web site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licence Type</td>
<td>A description of the licence applied to the plugin (May be GPL if the plugin is not subject to an EULA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organisation</td>
<td>The organisation issuing the plugin and/or licence.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The installed plugins tab shows the data retrieved the last time the **Reload Karaf Instance** data button was pressed. (This allow us to maintain a record of offline **Karaf** instances). However it also means that the localhost data may not be up to date with the local **Karaf** instance. You should always reload to get the accurate picture of what is currently installed.

### 21.6. Available Plugins Server

Plugins which are available to be installed in **OpenNMS Horizon** are either listed in the Local Available Plugins tab or the Remote Available Plugins tab. Local Available Plugins are plugins which...
are available as standard packaged with the OpenNMS Horizon build.

The Plugin Manager gets this list from the local system using the rest interface with the admin user and password.

The Plugin Manager obtains a list of available plugins from the Available Plugin’s server.

Available Plugin’s server can be part of an externally hosted plugin shopping cart or it can simply be a url serving the internal list of available plugins as described in the section on Internal Plugins.

In order for externally downloaded plugins to be installed, the Available Plugin’s server must have a related maven repository from which Karaf can download the feature. By default feature download is not enabled in OpenNMS Horizon. To enable Karaf external feature download, the address of the maven repository should be entered in the org.ops4j.pax.url.mvn.cfg file in the OpenNMS Horizon /etc directory.

Alternatively the Plugin Manager can list the available plugins which have been installed on the local machine as bundled Plugin Kar’s (using the Karaf Kar deploy mechanism) along with any internal plugins bundled with OpenNMS Horizon. In this case, the Plugin Server URL should be pointed at http:\localhost:8980\opennms.

The admin username and passwords are used to access the Available Plugins Server. If a shopping cart is provided for obtaining licences, the URL of the shopping cart should be filled in.

21.7. Installing Available Plugins

The Available Plugins panel list the plugins which are available and listed by the Available Plugins server. These can be directly installed into the selected Karaf instance or can be posted to a manifest for later installation. If a plugin is installed, the system will try and start it. However if a corresponding licence is required and not installed, the features will be loaded but not started. You must restart the feature if you later install a licence key.
21.8. Plugins Manifest

The Plugins Manifest for a given Karaf instance lists the target plugins which the Karaf instance should install when it next contacts the licence manager. If the Plugin Manager can communicate with the remote server, then a manifest can be selected for immediate installation. A manual manifest entry can also be created for a feature. This can be used to install features which are not listed in the Available Features list.
21.9. Installing Internal Plugins

*OpenNMS Horizon* is packaged with an internal repository of plugins which are shipped with the *OpenNMS Horizon* distribution. These plugins can be installed in the local *OpenNMS Horizon Karaf* instance and activated by a user using the *Plugin Manager* in the same way it could be used to download and install external plugins.

The *internal-plugin-descriptor* feature maintains a list of internal plugins which are packaged with *OpenNMS Horizon*. This list of internal plugins can be accessed by the *Plugin Manager* through the Local Available Plugins Panel.
The same list can also be accessed through the remote plugins panel if the Available Plugins Server entry is set to point to the local _{opennms-product-name}_ instance. To do this set Plugin Server URL to the address of the local _{opennms-product-name}_ (i.e. http:\localhost:8980\opennms) and set the Plugin Server Username and Plugin Server Password to match the _{opennms-product-name}_ ReST or admin username and password.

Clicking Reload available plugins will then add the list of available internal plugins to the Available Plugins Tab where they can be installed and started by the user as described previously.

The internal plugins included with this OpenNMS Horizon release are documented in a later section.

21.10. Installed Licences Panel

Each licence has a licence ID which is the Karaf feature ID of the feature to which the licence refers. Many licences can be installed on a system but only one licence string is allowed per feature ID.

Licence Strings are used to validate that a particular feature can be run on a given Karaf instance. The Plugin Manager will not allow a feature to run if it’s licence cannot be validated using a private key encoded in the feature bundle.

Licences are associated with specific Product ID’s and specific Karaf instances. Several Karaf instances can be listed in a licence allowing a feature to run on more than one system using the same licence. When a licence is installed, the licence metadata is decoded and displayed.

A licence may be installed before or after its associated feature is installed. If a licence is installed after the feature the feature must be restarted before the licence will be read.
21.11. Adding a New Licence

New licences are added using the add licence panel. Licences are obtained from the App Store where they can be generated by a user for a given set of system id's.

A licence must be copied (cut and paste) from the app store into the add licence panel. The Validate licence button should be used to check the licence has been installed correctly. Please note that this just checks the integrity of the licence string. A licence is only authenticated once it is installed and the corresponding feature bundle checks it on start-up.
The system provides a robust licencing mechanism which would be difficult to spoof and is considered sufficient for most applications. However it should not be considered cryptographic secure to the extent that a determined hacker could not break the system.

21.12. Licence Structure

The following note describes how licence keys are structured.

Licence keys contain machine readable metadata which can be accessed without decryption. The metadata is digitally signed with an encrypted hash which must be decrypted in order to verify the licence data.
Licence keys may also contain additional encrypted secret properties. The secret properties are intended to securely convey application specific secrets such as passwords or keys needed to access remote services.

The entire licence has a Crc32 Checksum appended to ensure it is conveyed intact when it is installed.

The licence keys consist of Hexadecimal strings as ascii printable characters in three (or four) sections separated by the ':' character as follows;

With secret properties:

<licenceMetadataHexStr>:<encryptedHashStr>:<aesSecretKeyStr>:<encryptedSecretPropertiesStr>-<Crc32Checksum>

Without secret properties:

<licenceMetadataHexStr>:<encryptedHashStr>:<aesSecretKeyStr>-<Crc32Checksum>

The licenceMetadataHexStr is a Hexadecimal encoded version of the XML licence metadata. This section is not encrypted and may be read without decoding so that the key features of the licence may be displayed without access to the licence keys.

The encryptedHashStr is a Hexadecimal version of the encrypted hash of the licenceMetadataHexStr. If the hash can be decrypted and the resulting hash matches a hash of the licenceMetadataHexStr, then the licence is deemed to be validated. Note that the start time and duration of the licence and the unique system id in the licence must match the local context for the licence to be fully activated.

If the encryptedSecretPropertiesStr is present it contains an encrypted version of the secret properties (as name value pairs) supplied with the licence. (Note that the size of the original properties are limited to 245 bytes by the encrypting algorithm).

Private key encryption is used to encrypt the metadata hash and the secret properties. The AesSymetricKeyCipher has a length of 124 bits which is the longest length key allowed without Government Export authorised without cryptographic extensions

The encryption key is held in the licence creation server as part of the licence specification. The decryption key is held in the remote licence authenticator where the licence is verified.

However the key held in the licence authenticator is itself encrypted and must first also be decrypted using the aesSecretKeyStr supplied with the licence. This means that a licence can only be validated and the secret properties decrypted if the remote licence authenticator is itself unlocked by the licence.
Chapter 22. Internal Plugins

22.1. Internal Plugins supplied with OpenNMS Horizon

OpenNMS Horizon includes a number of plugins which can be installed by the Plugin Manager UI or directly from the Karaf consol. Plugins are simply Karaf features which have additional metadata describing the Plugin and possibly defining that the Plugin also needs a licence installed to run.

Once installed, the plugins will always start when OpenNMS is restarted. If the plugins appear not to be working properly, you should check the /data/log/karaf.log file for problems.

Each internal plugin supplied with OpenNMS Horizon is described in its own section below.

22.2. Installing Plugins with the Karaf Consol

The easiest way to install a plugin is to use the Plugin Manager UI described in the Plugin Manager section. However plugins can also be installed using the Karaf consol. To use the Karaf consol, you need to open the karaf command prompt using:

```
ssh -p 8101 admin@localhost
(or ssh -o UserKnownHostsFile=/dev/null -o StrictHostKeyChecking=no if no host checking is wanted)
```

To install or remove a feature in Karaf use:

```
karaf@root> feature:install <feature name>
karaf@root> feature:uninstall <feature name>
```

You can see which plugins are installed using:

```
karaf@root> product-reg:list
```

22.3. Alarm Change Notifier Plugin

The Alarm Change Notifier Plugin generates new OpenNMS events corresponding to changes in alarms. The new events are defined in the <opennms home>/etc/events/AlarmChangeNotifierEvents.xml file.

These events contain a json copy of the database table before changes in %parm[oldalarmvalues] and after changes in %parm[newalarmvalues]. (New Alarm events do not contain %parm[oldalarmvalues] and Alarm Deleted events do not contain %parm[newalarmvalues])

%parm[alarmid] contains the alarmid of the alarm which has changed
The generated event itself references copies of the nodeid, interface and service contained in the original alarm. This way the alarm change events are associated with the original source of the alarm.

Alarm change events have a severity of normal since they only reflect changes to the alarm.

Events from the alarm-change-notifier are also used by the opennms-es-rest plugin to send alarm history to Elasticsearch

The table below lists the parameters included with each type of Alarm Change Event. Parameters are listed in the %parm[xxx]% format which is used to reference them in AlarmChangeNotifierEvents.xml.

To simplify searching and visualisation, specific parameter values are also added for each alarm change event type. These additional values are described in the table below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm Change Event Type</th>
<th>UEI</th>
<th>Additional Parameters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Alarm Created</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org/plugin/AlarmChangeNotificationEvent/NewAlarmCreated</td>
<td>%parm[alarmid]% %parm[newalarmvalues]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Severity Changed</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org/plugin/AlarmChangeNotificationEvent/AlarmSeverityChanged</td>
<td>%parm[alarmid]% %parm[oldalarmvalues]% %parm[newalarmvalues]% %parm[severity]% %parm[oldseverity]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Cleared</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org/plugin/AlarmChangeNotificationEvent/AlarmCleared</td>
<td>%parm[alarmid]% %parm[newalarmvalues]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Deleted</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org/plugin/AlarmChangeNotificationEvent/AlarmDeleted</td>
<td>%parm[alarmid]% %parm[newalarmvalues]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Changed</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org/plugin/AlarmChangeNotificationEvent/AlarmChanged</td>
<td>%parm[alarmid]% %parm[oldalarmvalues]% %parm[newalarmvalues]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Acknowledged</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org/plugin/AlarmChangeNotificationEvent/AlarmAcknowledged</td>
<td>%parm[alarmid]% %parm[oldalarmvalues]% %parm[newalarmvalues]% %parm[alarmacktime]% %parm[alarmackuser]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm UnAcknowledged</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org(plugin/AlarmChangeNotificationEvent/AlarmUnAcknowledged</td>
<td>%parm[alarmid]% %parm[oldalarmvalues]% %parm[newalarmvalues]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Suppressed</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org/plugin/AlarmChangeNotificationEvent/AlarmSuppressed</td>
<td>%parm[alarmid]% %parm[oldalarmvalues]% %parm[newalarmvalues]% %parm[suppressedtime]% %parm[suppresseduntil]% %parm[suppresseduser]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm UnSuppressed</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org/plugin/AlarmChangeNotificationEvent/AlarmUnSuppressed</td>
<td>%parm[alarmid]% %parm[oldalarmvalues]% %parm[newalarmvalues]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Change Event Type</td>
<td>UEI</td>
<td>Additional Parameters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TroubleTicketStateChange</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org/plugin/AlarmChangeNotificationEvent/TroubleTicketStateChange</td>
<td>%parm[alarmid]% %parm[oldalarmvalues]% %parm[newalarmvalues]% %parm[tticketid]% %parm[tticketstate]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sticky Memo Added</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org/plugin/AlarmChangeNotificationEvent/StickyMemoAdded</td>
<td>%parm[alarmid]% %parm[oldalarmvalues]% %parm[newalarmvalues]% %parm[stickymemo]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sticky Memo Update</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org/plugin/AlarmChangeNotificationEvent/StickyMemoUpdate</td>
<td>%parm[alarmid]% %parm[oldalarmvalues]% %parm[newalarmvalues]% %parm[oldalarmvalues]% %parm[stickymemo]% %parm[author]% %parm[body]% %parm[memovalues]%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Journal Memo Update</td>
<td>uei.opennms.org/plugin/AlarmChangeNotificationEvent/JournalMemoUpdate</td>
<td>%parm[alarmid]% %parm[newalarmvalues]% %parm[oldalarmvalues]% %parm[author]% %parm[body]% %parm[reductionkey]% %parm[memovalues]%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 22.4. Elasticsearch ReST plugin

The *Elasticsearch ReST plugin* has been renamed to *Event & Alarm Forwarder* and since the release of version 22.0.0 is no longer a plugin. Refer to *Flow Support* for the documentation.
23.1. Overriding SNMP Client Behavior

By default, the SNMP subsystem in OpenNMS Horizon does not treat any RFC 3416 `error-status` as fatal. Instead, it will attempt to continue the request, if possible. However, only a subset of errors will cause OpenNMS Horizon’s SNMP client to attempt retries. The default SNMP `error-status` handling behavior is as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>error-status</th>
<th>Fatal</th>
<th>Retry</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>noError(0)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tooBig(1)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noSuchName(2)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>badValue(3)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readOnly(4)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genErr(5)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noAccess(6)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrongType(7)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrongLength(8)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrongEncoding(9)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wrongValue(10)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noCreation(11)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inconsistentValue(12)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resourceUnavailable(13)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commitFailed(14)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>undoFailed(15)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>authorizationError(16)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>notWritable(17)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inconsistentName(18)</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

You can override this behavior by setting a property inside `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/opennms.properties` in the form:

```
org.opennms.netmgt.snmp.errorStatus.[statusCode].[type]
```

For example, to make `authorizationError(16)` abort and not retry, you would set:
org.opennms.netmgt.snmp.errorStatus.16.fatal=true
org.opennms.netmgt.snmp.errorStatus.16.retry=false
Chapter 24. IFTTT Integration

The free web-based service IFTTT allows to combine web applications using simple conditional instructions. Each supported service has several triggers that can be used to trigger actions of other services. This allows for example to change brightness and color of a smart bulb, send messages or data to IoT devices.

The OpenNMS Horizon integration makes use of the so-called "Webhooks" service, that allows to trigger actions when a specific web-request was received. The basic operation is as follows: OpenNMS Horizon polls for alarms with associated nodes and matches a given category filter. For the resulting alarm set the maximum severity and total count is computed. If one of these values changed compared to the last poll one or more events specified for the computed maximum severity will be sent to IFTTT.

24.1. IFTTT Configuration

In order to use the IFTTT integration in OpenNMS Horizon you need an IFTTT account. With this account you are able to create so-called applets that combine a trigger with an action. In our case we use the "Webhooks" service as the trigger and define the event name OpenNMS. After this step you can combine this trigger with any of the possible supported services and their actions.

Webhooks service trigger definition
In your account service settings for the "Webhooks" service you find your key in the given service URL. In the following example this key is X71dfUZsH4Wkl6cjsLjdV.

Webhooks service settings
On the side of *OpenNMS Horizon* you need a configuration that defines which event names to send on an alarm count or severity change. The configuration file `ifttt-config.xml` contains so called trigger packages.

The operation is as follows: *OpenNMS Horizon* retrieves all alarms that have a node associated. Each trigger package defines whether only acknowledged alarms should be taken into account. It then computes the maximum severity and alarm count for each trigger package’s category filter. After that it triggers all events defined in the corresponding trigger sets for the computed maximum severity. The category filter accepts Java regular expressions. Using an empty category filter will use all unacknowledged alarms with an associated node.

Each trigger inside a trigger set defines the event name to be triggered and three additional values. These values can be used to set additional attributes for the corresponding *IFTTT* applet action. The following trigger sets can be defined:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Execution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ON</td>
<td>on start of the <em>IFTTT</em> alarm polling daemon to switch on a device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OFF</td>
<td>on stop of the <em>IFTTT</em> alarm polling daemon to switch off a device</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NORMAL</td>
<td>if severity is NORMAL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WARNING</td>
<td>if severity is WARNING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Execution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINOR</td>
<td>if severity is MINOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAJOR</td>
<td>if severity is MAJOR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRITICAL</td>
<td>if severity is CRITICAL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are also **ON** and **OFF** available for the trigger set definition. The **ON** event will be sent when the polling daemon is started and the **OFF** when it is stopped. These events can be used to powering up/down and initializing devices.

### 24.2. OpenNMS Configuration

*IFTTT* alarm polling will be enabled by setting the attribute `enabled` to `true` in the `ifttt-config.xml` file. It is also possible to configure the polling interval. The following trigger package defined the trigger sets which itself define a sequence of events to be triggered at *IFTTT*. Each trigger defines the `eventName` and an additional delay. This allows to defer the execution of the next trigger in a trigger set.

### 24.3. Example

The following example shows the configuration file for a WiFi light bulb controlled via *IFTTT*. The defined applets use `value1` for setting the color and `value2` for setting the brightness. The third value demonstrate the use of placeholders. For the severity-based trigger sets the following placeholders can be used in the three value fields: `%os%/oldSeverity` for old severity, `%ns%/newSeverity` for new severity, `%oc%/oldCount` for old alarm count and `%nc%/newCount` for new alarm count. This is useful for sending messages or operating LED displays via *IFTTT*.

```xml
<ifttt-config enabled="true" key="X71dfUZsH4Wkl6cjsLjdV" pollInterval="30">
  <trigger-package categoryFilter="Routers|Switches" onlyUnacknowledged="true">
    <trigger-set name="ON">
      <trigger eventName="on" delay="0">
        <value1></value1>
        <value2></value2>
        <value3></value3>
      </trigger>
    </trigger-set>

    <trigger-set name="OFF">
      <trigger eventName="off" delay="0">
        <value1></value1>
        <value2></value2>
        <value3></value3>
      </trigger>
    </trigger-set>

    <trigger-set name="NORMAL">
      <trigger eventName="OpenNMS" delay="0">
```
<trigger-set name="WARNING">
  <trigger eventName="OpenNMS" delay="0">
    <value1>#FFCC00</value1>
    <value2>0.50</value2>
    <value3>%os%,%ns%,%oc%,%nc%</value3>
  </trigger>
</trigger-set>

<trigger-set name="MINOR">
  <trigger eventName="OpenNMS" delay="0">
    <value1>#FF9900</value1>
    <value2>0.60</value2>
    <value3>%os%,%ns%,%oc%,%nc%</value3>
  </trigger>
</trigger-set>

<trigger-set name="MAJOR">
  <trigger eventName="OpenNMS" delay="0">
    <value1>#CC3300</value1>
    <value2>0.70</value2>
    <value3>%os%,%ns%,%oc%,%nc%</value3>
  </trigger>
</trigger-set>

<trigger-set name="CRITICAL">
  <trigger eventName="OpenNMS" delay="0">
    <value1>#FF0000</value1>
    <value2>0.80</value2>
    <value3>%os%,%ns%,%oc%,%nc%</value3>
  </trigger>
</trigger-set>
<trigger-package>
</trigger-package>
Chapter 25. Telemetry Daemon

The telemetry daemon (telemetryd) provides an extensible framework that can be used to handle sensor data pushed to OpenNMS Horizon. The extensible framework is used to implement support for a variety of applications which use different protocols to transfer metrics. In telemetryd an operator can define a series of protocols, each of which has at least one Listener, and at least one Adapter.

![Generic component overview of protocol implementations in Telemetryd](image)

Figure 41. Generic component overview of protocol implementations in Telemetryd

The Listener and Adapter together with it’s configuration build a Protocol for an application.

25.1. What is a Listener

A Listener is responsible for receiving sensor data from some external source. For example, this may include listening for packets from an UDP socket, retrieving messages from an MQTT topic, etc… It is possible to configure multiple Listeners.

25.2. What is an Adapter

An Adapter is responsible for processing the byte streams dispatched by the Listeners. For example, this may include decoding a specific JSON format, persisting metrics and/or generating events.

The framework does not make any assumption about the data about being received or processed, leaving this up to the Listener and Adapter implementation.

In case you have multiple Adapters, the execution order is the same as defined in the `telemetryd-configuration.xml`.

412
25.3. What are Protocols

A Protocol is composed with at least one Listener and at least one Adapter and their configuration. With a Protocol it is possible to process sensor data from Juniper Telemetry Interface (JTI) or Netflow v5.

25.4. Push Sensor Data through Minion

Listeners may run on either OpenNMS Horizon or Minion, whereas adapters run exclusively on OpenNMS Horizon. If a listener is running on Minion, the received messages will be automatically dispatched to the associated adapter(s) running in OpenNMS Horizon.

25.5. Protocol Reference

25.5.1. IPFIX Interface

The IP Flow Information Export (IPFIX) protocol is a vendor neutral standard standard for transmitting Traffic Flow information. See Flow Support for details on flow support in OpenNMS Horizon.

IPFIX Adapter

The IPFIX adapter is used to handle IPFIX payloads generated by either of the UDP or TCP based IPFIX listeners. Flows are decoded from the messages into the canonical flow format and are published to the flow repository

Facts

| Class Name | org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.netflow.ipfix.IpfixAdapter |

Parameters

This adapter does not currently have any configurable parameters.
25.5.2. Junos Telemetry Interface

The Junos Telemetry Interface (JTI) allows to push operational statistics asynchronously to OpenNMS Horizon. OpenNMS Horizon sends a request to stream periodic updates once to the device. Data is generated as Google protocol buffers (gpb) structured messages over UDP. Detailed information about JTI can be found in Juniper Documentation.

To enable support for Junos Telemetry Interface (JTI), edit `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/telemetryd-configuration.xml` set enabled=true for JTI protocol.

Enable JTI protocol in telemetryd-configuration.xml

```
<protocol name="JTI" description="Junos Telemetry Interface (JTI)" enabled="true">
```

Apply the changes without restarting by sending a `reloadDaemonConfig` event in the CLI or the WebUI:

Send a reloadDaemonConfig event through CLI

```
${OPENNMS_HOME}bin/send-event.pl -p 'daemonName Telemetryd'
uei.opennms.org/internal/reloadDaemonConfig
```

By default, this will open a UDP socket bound to `0.0.0.0:50000` to which JTI messages can be forwarded.

Configure JTI Listener on a Minion

To enable and configure an UDP Listener for JTI on Minion, connect to the Karaf Console and set the following properties:

```
$ ssh -p 8201 admin@localhost
...
admin@minion()> config:edit org.opennms.features.telemetry.listeners-udp-50000
admin@minion()> config:property-set name JTI
admin@minion()> config:property-set class-name org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.listeners.udp.UdpListener
admin@minion()> config:property-set listener.port 50000
admin@minion()> config:update
```

The protocol must also be enabled on OpenNMS Horizon for the messages to be processed.

JTI Adapter

The JTI adapter is used to handle Junos Telemetry Interface payloads. Messages are decoded using the published protobuf specifications and forwarded to a JSR-223 compatible script (i.e. Beanshell or Groovy) for further processing. Using the script extension you can extract the desired metrics from the JTI messages and persist the results as time series data.
Facts

Class Name  org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.jti.JtiGpbAdapter

Parameters

Table 130. Adapter specific parameters for the JtiGpbAdapter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>script</td>
<td>Full path to the script used to handle the JTI messages</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scripting

The script will be invoked for every JTI message that is received and successfully decoded.

The following globals will be passed to the script:

Table 131. Globals passed to the script

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>agent</td>
<td>The agent (node) against which the metrics will be associated</td>
<td>org.opennms.netmgt.collection.api.CollectionAgent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>builder</td>
<td>Builder in which the resources and metrics should be added</td>
<td>org.opennms.netmgt.collection.support.builders.CollectionSetBuilder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msg</td>
<td>Decoded JTI message from which the metrics should be extracted</td>
<td>org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.jti.proto.TelemetryTop</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25.5.3. NetFlow v5 Interface

See Flow Support for details on flow support in OpenNMS Horizon.

NetFlow v5 Adapter

The NetFlow v5 adapter is used to handle NetFlow v5 payloads.

Facts

Class Name  org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.netflow.Netflow5Adapter

Parameters

This adapter does not currently have any configurable parameters.

25.5.4. NetFlow v9 Interface

See Flow Support for details on flow support in OpenNMS Horizon.
Netflow v9 Adapter

The Netflow v9 adapter is used to handle Netflow v9 payloads generated by the Netflow9 UDP listener. Flows are decoded from the messages into the canonical flow format and are published to the flow repository.

Facts

| Class Name | org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.netflow.v9.Netflow9Adapter |

Parameters

This adapter does not currently have any configurable parameters.

25.5.5. Cisco NX-OS Telemetry

The Cisco NX-OS Telemetry allows to push operational statistics asynchronously to OpenNMS Horizon. OpenNMS Horizon sends a request to stream periodic updates once to the device. Data is generated as Google protocol buffers (gpb) structured messages over UDP. Detailed information about NX-OS can be found in NXOS Documentation.

To enable support for NX-OS Telemetry, edit ${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/telemetryd-configuration.xml set enabled=true for NXOS protocol.

Enable NX-OS protocol in telemetryd-configuration.xml

```xml
<protocol name="NXOS" description="Cisco NX-OS Telemetry" enabled="true"/>
```

Apply the changes without restarting by sending a reloadDaemonConfig event in the CLI or the WebUI:

Send a reloadDaemonConfig event through CLI

```
${OPENNMS_HOME}bin/send-event.pl -p 'daemonName Telemetryd'
uei.opennms.org/internal/reloadDaemonConfig
```

By default, this will open a UDP socket bound to 0.0.0.0:50001 to which NXOS messages can be forwarded.

Configure NX-OS Listener on a Minion

To enable and configure an UDP Listener for NX-OS on Minion, connect to the Karaf Console and set the following properties:
The protocol must also be enabled on *OpenNMS Horizon* for the messages to be processed.

**Cisco NX-OS Adapter**

The NX-OS adapter is used to handle *Cisco NX-OS Telemetry* payloads. Messages are decoded using the published protobuf (proto3) specifications and forwarded to a JSR-223 compatible script (i.e. Beanshell or Groovy) for further processing. Using the script extension you can extract the desired metrics from the NX-OS messages and persist the results as time series data.

**Facts**

| Class Name | org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.nxos.NxosGpbAdapter |

**Parameters**

*Table 132. Adapter specific parameters for the NxosGpbAdapter*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>script</td>
<td>Full path to the script used to handle the NXOS messages</td>
<td>required</td>
<td>(none)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scripting**

The script will be invoked for every NX-OS message that is received and successfully decoded.

The following globals will be passed to the script:

*Table 133. Globals passed to the script*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>agent</td>
<td>The agent (node) against which the metrics will be associated</td>
<td>org.opennms.netmgt.collection.api.CollectionAgent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>builder</td>
<td>Builder in which the resources and metrics should be added</td>
<td>org.opennms.netmgt.collection.support.builder.CollectionSetBuilderInterface</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>msg</td>
<td>Decoded NX-OS message from which the metrics should be extracted</td>
<td>org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.nxos.proto.TelemetryBis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
25.5.6. sFlow Interface

See Flow Support for details on flow support in OpenNMS Horizon.

sFlow Adapter

The sFlow adapter is used to handle sFlow payloads generated by the sFlow listener. Flows are decoded from the messages into the canonical flow format and are published to the flow repository.

Facts

| Class Name | org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.netflow.sflow.SFlowAdapter |

Parameters

This adapter does not currently have any configurable parameters.

25.6. Listener Reference

25.6.1. UDP Listener

The UDP listener can be used to open a simple UDP socket and build messages from the received packets.

Facts

| Class Name | org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.listeners.udp.UdpListener |
| Supported on Minion | Yes |

Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>IP address on which to bind the UDP port</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>UDP port number on which to listen</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>50000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxPacketSize</td>
<td>Maximum packet size in bytes (anything greater will be truncated)</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>8096</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25.6.2. Netflow v9 UDP Listener

This UDP based listener can be used to open a UDP socket to deal with incoming Netflow v9 packets.

Facts

| Class Name | org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.listeners.flow.netflow9.UdpListener |
Parameters

Table 135. Listener specific parameters for the Netflow v9 UDP listener

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>IP address on which to bind the UDP socket</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>UDP port number on which to listen</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>4738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxPacketSize</td>
<td>Maximum packet size in bytes (anything greater will be</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>8096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>templateTimeout</td>
<td>Number of milliseconds after which templates timeout</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>1800000 (30 minutes)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25.6.3. IPFIX UDP Listener

This UDP based listener can be used to open a UDP socket to deal with incoming IPFIX packets.

Facts

Class Name | org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.listeners.flow.ipfix.UdpListener
Supported on Minion | Yes

Parameters

Table 136. Listener specific parameters for the IPFIX UDP listener

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>IP address on which to bind the UDP socket</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>UDP port number on which to listen</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>4738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxPacketSize</td>
<td>Maximum packet size in bytes (anything greater will be</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>8096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>templateTimeout</td>
<td>Number of milliseconds after which templates timeout</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>1800000 (30 minutes)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25.6.4. IPFIX TCP Listener

This TCP based listener can be used to open a TCP socket to deal with IPFIX sessions.
Facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.listeners.flow.ipfix.TcpListener</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supported on Minion</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Table 137. Listener specific parameters for the IPFIX TCP listener

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>IP address on which to bind the TCP socket</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>TCP port number on which to listen</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>4739</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25.6.5. sFlow UDP Listener

This UDP based listener can be used to open a UDP socket to deal with incoming sFlow packets.

Facts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class Name</th>
<th>org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.listeners.sflow.Listener</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Supported on Minion</td>
<td>Yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Parameters

Table 138. Listener specific parameters for the sFlow UDP listener

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>host</td>
<td>IP address on which to bind the UDP socket</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0.0.0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>port</td>
<td>UDP port number on which to listen</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>6343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxPacketSize</td>
<td>Maximum packet size in bytes (anything greater will be truncated)</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>8096</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 26. Elasticsearch Integration

*OpenNMS Horizon* persists/forwards certain data to *Elasticsearch*.

The following chapters describe the configuration possibilities as well as the available features.

Internally all *Elasticsearch* integrations use the *Jest library* to access the *Elasticsearch* ReST interface.

### 26.1. Configuration

The configuration is feature dependant and therefore must take place in the feature configuration file in `~/.opennms/etc/org.opennms.features.flows.persistence.elastic.cfg`.

The following properties can be set:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>elasticUrl</td>
<td>URL(s) to Elasticsearch nodes. Can either point directly to ReST API or seed nodes. The format is: <code>&lt;host&gt;:&lt;port&gt;</code>. Comma separate multiple values.</td>
<td>required</td>
<td><a href="http://localhost:9200">http://localhost:9200</a></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elasticIndexStrategy</td>
<td>Index strategy for data, allowed values daily, monthly, yearly</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>globalElasticUser</td>
<td>Username to use for all nodes, when X-Pack Security is configured.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>globalElasticPassword</td>
<td>Password to use for all nodes, when X-Pack Security is configured.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defaultMaxTotalConnectionsPerRoute</td>
<td>Sets the default max connections per route. If a negative value is given, the value is ignored.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td><code>&lt;available processors&gt; * 2</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>maxTotalConnections</td>
<td>Sets the default max total connections. If a negative value is given, the value is ignored.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td><code>&lt;max connections per route&gt; * 3</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodeDiscovery</td>
<td>Enable/Disable node discovery. Valid values are true</td>
<td>false.</td>
<td>optional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodeDiscoveryFrequency</td>
<td>Defines the frequency in seconds in which the nodes are re-discovered. Must be set, if discovery=true</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>proxy</td>
<td>Allows defining a HTTP proxy. Only accepts valid URLs.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retries</td>
<td>Defines how many times an operation is retried before considered failed.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>retryCooldown</td>
<td>Defines the cooldown in ms to wait before retrying. Value of 0 means no cooldown. Value must be &gt;= 0.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>default</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>connTimeout</td>
<td>Defines the connection timeout in ms.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>readTimeout</td>
<td>Defines the read timeout in ms.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>30000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bulkRetryCount</td>
<td>Defines the number of retries performed before a bulk operation is considered as failed. When bulk operations fail, only the failed items are retried.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>settings.index.number_of_shards</td>
<td>The number of primary shards that an index should have. Refer to Elasticsearch Reference → Index Modules for more details.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>settings.index.number_of_replicas</td>
<td>The number of replicas each primary shard has. Refer to Elasticsearch Reference → Index Modules for more details.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>settings.index.refresh_interval</td>
<td>How often to perform a refresh operation, which makes recent changes to the index visible to search. Refer to Elasticsearch Reference → Index Modules for more details.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>settings.index.routing_partition_size</td>
<td>The number of shards a custom routing value can go to. Refer to Elasticsearch Reference → Index Modules for more details.</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If a configuration management tool is used, the properties file can be created and is used as startup configuration.

If credentials are provided preemptive auth is used for all defined Elasticsearch nodes.

Configuration Example to access Elasticsearch

```
elasticUrl=http://elastic:9200
elasticIndexStrategy=daily
globalElasticUser=elastic
globalElasticPassword=changeme
```

### 26.2. Credentials

It is possible to define credentials for each Elasticsearch node individually. Credentials for each node must be stored in ${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/elastic-credentials.xml.
26.3. Features

26.3.1. Version Matrix

Not all features are enabled by default and may require a certain version of Elasticsearch. Therefore the following table provides a version overview.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Supported Elastic Version</th>
<th>Enabled by default</th>
<th>Feature</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Event and Alarm Forwarder</td>
<td>&gt;= 5.0</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>opennms-es-rest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flow Support</td>
<td>&gt;= 6.2.4</td>
<td>yes</td>
<td>opennms-flows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Correlation Situation Feedback</td>
<td>&gt;= 6.2.4</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>opennms-situation-feedback</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26.3.2. Alarm and Event Forwarder

The Alarm and Event Forwarder (formerly known as the Elasticsearch ReST plugin) forwards events and alarms to Elasticsearch. In combination with the alarm Alarm Change Notifier Plugin it also forwards alarm change events.

The events and alarms in Elasticsearch can then be used for indexing, long time archival, plotting with Grafana and browsing with Kibana.

- This feature uses the Elasticsearch ReST interface and can interact with cloud-hosted Elasticsearch instances.

- If you use Kibana, make sure you are using the version that is compatible with your version of Elasticsearch.

Configuration

The configuration is held in `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/org.opennms.plugin.elasticsearch.rest.forwarder.cfg`. Please refer to section Configuring Elasticsearch in order to configure Elasticsearch connection settings.
Besides the general *Elasticsearch* connection settings, the following properties are supported to configure the *Alarm and Event Forwarder*:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>logEventDescription</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Whether to forward the event description field to <em>Elasticsearch</em>. It can be disabled because it contains a long text field that can be redundant with the rest of the metadata included in the event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archiveRawEvents</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Archive events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archiveAlarms</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Archive alarms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archiveAlarmChangeEvents</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Archive alarm change events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archiveOldAlarmValues</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>For alarm change events, we can choose to archive the detailed alarm values but this is expensive. Set false in production.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archiveNewAlarmValues</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>archiveAssetData</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>If true The following attributes representing useful node asset fields from the node asset table are included in archived events and alarms. These are included only where the values are not null or empty strings in the table.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(asset-latitude, asset-longitude, asset-region, asset-building, asset-floor, asset-room, asset-rack, asset-slot, asset-port, asset-category, asset-displaycategory, asset-notifycategory, asset-pollercategory, asset-thresholdcategory, asset-managedobjecttype, asset-managedobjectinstance, asset-manufacturer, asset-vendor, asset-modelnumber, parent-nodelabel, parent-nodeid, parent-foreignsource, parent-foreignid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>groupOidParameters</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>If true all oid from the event parameters are stored in a single array <code>p_oids</code> instead of a flattened structure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>logAllEvents</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>If changed to true, then archive all events even if they have not been persisted in the <em>OpenNMS Horizon</em> database.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batchSize</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>Increase this value to enable batch inserts into <em>Elasticsearch</em>. This is the maximum size of a batch of events that is sent to <em>Elasticsearch</em> in a single connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>batchInterval</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>The maximum time interval in milliseconds between batch events (recommended: 500ms) when a <code>batchSize</code> value greater than 1 is being used.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Once you are sure everything is correctly configured, you can activate the *Event & Alarm Forwarder* by logging into the *OSGi* console and installing the feature: `opennms-es-rest`. 

424
OSGi login and installation of the Elasticsearch forwarder

```
ssh admin@localhost -p 8101
feature:install opennms-es-rest
```

## Loading Historical Events

It is possible to load historical *OpenNMS Horizon* events into *Elasticsearch* from the *OpenNMS Horizon* database using a *karaf* console command. The command uses the *OpenNMS Horizon* Events ReST interface to retrieve a set number of historical events and forward them to *Elasticsearch*. Because we are using the ReST interface it is also possible to contact a remote *OpenNMS Horizon* and download its events into *Elasticsearch* by using the correct remote URL and credentials.

The following example sends historic events to *Elasticsearch* using the *karaf* console:

```
# open karaf command prompt using
# ssh -p 8101 admin@localhost
karaf> elasticsearch:send-historic-events --username admin --password admin --url http://localhost:8980 --limit 10 --offset 0
```

For more details, consult the `--help` option of the command.

## Index Definitions

Three indices are created; one for alarms, one for alarm change events and one for raw events. Alarms and alarm change events are only saved if the *Alarm Change Notifier Plugin* plugin is also installed to generate alarm change events from the *OpenNMS Horizon* alarms table. The index names are of the form (assuming an index strategy of monthly): `opennms-<name>-<index-strategy>/type/id`

For example

a) Alarms

```
opennms-alarms-2017-01/alarmdata/1823
```

b) Alarm Change Events

```
opennms-events-alarmchange-2017-01/eventdata/11549
```

c) Raw *OpenNMS Horizon* events (not including alarm change events)

```
opennms-events-raw-2017-01/eventdata/11549
```
**Viewing events using Kibana Sense**

*Kibana Sense* is a *Kibana* app which allows you to run queries directly against *Elasticsearch.* ([https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/sense/current/installing.html](https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/sense/current/installing.html))

If you install *Kibana Sense* you can use the following commands to view the alarms and events sent to *Elasticsearch* You should review the *Elasticsearch* ReST API documentation to understand how searches are specified. (See [https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/elasticsearch/reference/current/search.html](https://www.elastic.co/guide/en/elasticsearch/reference/current/search.html))

Example searches to use in *Kibana Sense* (you can copy the whole contents of this panel into *Kibana Sense* as a set of examples)
Mapping of Alarms and Events to Elasticsearch

Overview of index mapping

In OpenNMS Horizon, Alarm and Event table entries contain references to associated node, asset, service and journal message tables. In Elasticsearch, we must flatten these entries into a single
index entry for each insertion. Thus each index entry contains more context information than would be found in the actual OpenNMS Horizon event or alarm. This context information includes the associated node and asset table information which was current when (but may have changed since) the event was archived.

In the Table of Index Mappings below we have example alarm and event JSON entries retrieved using a sense command. The table helps illustrate how OpenNMS Horizon saves data in Elasticsearch.

Internal Elasticsearch fields always begin with an underscore character. The internal fields id, _index and _type are combined to give the unique identifier for an entry as described above under Index Definitions. All of the fields under _source represent the stored alarm or event (Elasticsearch documentation refers to source entries as indexed documents). The ID of each event is included in the _source id field and also duplicated in the internal _id.

Events in the OpenNMS Horizon events table (i.e. those corresponding to logs or traps) are copied directly to the opennms-events-raw- indexes. In OpenNMS Horizon alarms and events can contain parameters which are key-value pairs referencing additional data stored when the event or alarm is created. In Elasticsearch these parameters are always stored in separate fields in the index with names beginning with p_.

Alarm change events created by the Alarm Change Notifier Plugin have an identical format to raw events but are only copied to the opennms-events-alarmchange- indexes. These alarm change events are also used to change the state of alarms in the opennms-alarms- indexes. Thus alarm entries in the opennms-alarms- indexes reflect the current state of alarms as notified by OpenNMS Horizon through alarm change events.

The parameters included with each type of Alarm Change Event are listed in the Alarm Change Notifier Plugin section. Each parameter in the index will have a p_ prefix (i.e. %parm[newalarmvalues]% becomes p_newalarmvalues).

Alarms and Events have severity fields defined as integers (long) and also corresponding severity_text fields which give the text equivalent (Critical, Major, Minor, Normal, Cleared).

### Additional Alarm Fields

The id of each alarm is included in the _source alarmid field and also duplicated in the internal _id reference for the alarms index. Alarm Change Events reference their associated alarm using the p_alarmid parameter. To make it easier to search for alarm change events associated with the same alarm, alarms also have a _source p_alarmid parameter which matches alarmid. Thus we should be able to search for an alarm in the opennms-alarms index and find its complete lifecycle from alarm raise to deletion in the opennms-events-alarmchange index.

The alarms index is enriched with additional data to allow the alarm entries to be used in SLA calculations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Additional Alarm Fields</th>
<th>description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alarmandoakduration</td>
<td>Calculated time in milliseconds from first event which created the alarm to the latest alarm acknowledgement.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Additional Alarm Fields

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alarmclearduration</td>
<td>Calculated time in milliseconds from first event which created the alarm to the latest alarm clear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initialseverity</td>
<td>The final state of any given alarm in an alarm index should be cleared and deleted. Therefore we also include an initial severity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>initialseverity_text</td>
<td>The initial severity as a text field.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Table of Index Mapping

The following table describes the mapping of simple *OpenNMS Horizon* events to the Raw Events Index and the mapping of Alarm Change Events to the Alarm Change Events index and to the Alarms index. Note that fields that begin with an underscore (_) are internal to Elasticsearch.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm Index Fields</th>
<th>Event Index Fields (Alarm change and raw events)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Example Alarm JSON</td>
<td>Alarm Field</td>
<td>Event Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Example Event JSON</td>
<td>Type</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>{</td>
<td>{</td>
<td>{</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;_index&quot;: &quot;opennms-alarms-2017.03&quot;,</td>
<td>{</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;_type&quot;: &quot;alarndata&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;_type&quot;: &quot;alarndata&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;_index&quot;: &quot;opennms-events-alarmchange-2017.03&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;_id&quot;: &quot;31&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;_id&quot;: &quot;1110&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;_type&quot;: &quot;eventdata&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;_score&quot;: 1,</td>
<td>&quot;_score&quot;: &quot;2017-03-03T12:44:21.210Z&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;_score&quot;: &quot;2&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;_source&quot;: {</td>
<td>&quot;_source&quot;: {</td>
<td>&quot;_source&quot;: {</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>@timestamp&quot;: &quot;2017-03-03T12:44:21.210Z&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;@timestamp&quot;: &quot;2017-03-03T12:44:21.210Z&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;@timestamp&quot;: &quot;2017-03-03T12:44:21.210Z&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;dom&quot;: &quot;3&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;dom&quot;: &quot;3&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;dom&quot;: &quot;3&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;dom&quot;: &quot;2&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;dom&quot;: &quot;2&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;dom&quot;: &quot;2&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;dom&quot;: &quot;2&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;dom&quot;: &quot;2&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;dom&quot;: &quot;2&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Index Fields</td>
<td>Event Index Fields (Alarm change and raw events)</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;dow&quot;: &quot;6&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;dow&quot;: &quot;5&quot;,</td>
<td>long Day of week from @timestamp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;hour&quot;: &quot;12&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;hour&quot;: &quot;15&quot;,</td>
<td>long Hour of day from @timestamp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;eventdescr&quot;: &quot;&lt;p&gt;Alarm Cleared...&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;eventseverity&quot;: &quot;3&quot;,</td>
<td>long Event description.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;eventseverity_text&quot;: &quot;Normal&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;eventseverity_text&quot;: &quot;Normal&quot;,</td>
<td>string Text representation of severity value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;eventsource&quot;: &quot;AlarmChangeNotifier&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;eventsource&quot;: &quot;AlarmChangeNotifier&quot;,</td>
<td>string OpenNMS event source.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;eventuei&quot;: &quot;uei.opennms.org/plugin/AlarmChangeNotifierEvent/AlarmCleared&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;eventuei&quot;: &quot;uei.opennms.org/plugin/AlarmChangeNotifierEvent/AlarmCleared&quot;,</td>
<td>string OpenNMS universal event identifier (UEI) of the event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;id&quot;: &quot;1110&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;id&quot;: &quot;1110&quot;,</td>
<td>string Event ID.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;interface&quot;: &quot;127.0.0.1&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;interface&quot;: &quot;127.0.0.1&quot;,</td>
<td>string IP address of the event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ipaddr&quot;: &quot;/127.0.0.1&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;ipaddr&quot;: &quot;/127.0.0.1&quot;,</td>
<td>string IP address of the event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Index Fields</td>
<td>Event Index Fields (Alarm change and raw events)</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| "logmsg":                              | "logmsg": "<p>Alarm <a href="/opennms/alarm/detail.htm?id=30">30</a> Cleared</p>" | string Log message of the event.  
**Alarm Change Events:** Log messages contain a link to the alarm. |
<p>| &quot;logmsgdest&quot;:                          | &quot;logmsgdest&quot;: &quot;logndisplay&quot; | string Log Destination of the Event. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm Index Fields</th>
<th>Event Index Fields (Alarm change and raw events)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;p_newalarmvalues&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;p_newalarmvalues&quot;: &quot;{ &quot;suppressedtime&quot;: &quot;2017-03-02T14:24:59.282Z&quot;, &quot;systemid&quot;: &quot;00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000&quot;, &quot;suppresseduntil&quot;: &quot;2017-03-02T14:24:59.282Z&quot;, &quot;description&quot;: &quot;SNMP data collection on interface 127.0.0.1 failed.\n\nFailed with Unexpected exception when collecting SNMP data for interface 127.0.0.1 at location Default.'. }&quot;,</td>
<td>A string of Alarm and event parameters are key-value pairs which can be associated with alarms or events. All parameters in Alarms or Events are stored in Elasticsearch in separate index fields with names beginning with p_.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>&quot;p_oldalarmvalues&quot;: &quot;null&quot;, &quot;x733probablecause&quot;: 0, &quot;lasteventid&quot;: 1072, &quot;lasteventtime&quot;: &quot;2017-03-02T14:24:59.282Z&quot;, &quot;managedobjectinstance&quot;: null, &quot;alarmacktime&quot;: null, &quot;qosalarmstate&quot;: null, &quot;ipaddr&quot;: &quot;127.0.0.1&quot;, &quot;alarmackuser&quot;: null, &quot;nodeid&quot;: 88, &quot;firsteventtime&quot;: &quot;2017-03-02T14:24:59.282Z&quot;, &quot;severity&quot;: 2, &quot;ifindex&quot;: null, &quot;alarmtype&quot;: 1, &quot;x733alarmtype&quot;: null, &quot;logmsg&quot;: &quot;SNMP data collection on interface 127.0.0.1 failed with Unexpected exception when collecting SNMP data for interface 127.0.0.1 at location Default.'&quot;, &quot;tticketid&quot;: null, &quot;firstautomationtime&quot;: null, &quot;clearkey&quot;: null, &quot;managedobjecttype&quot;: null, &quot;eventuei&quot;: &quot;uei.opennms.org/nodes/dataCollectionFailed&quot;, &quot;counter&quot;: 1, &quot;applicationdn&quot;: null, &quot;operinstruct&quot;: null, &quot;ossprimarykey&quot;: null, &quot;stickymemo&quot;: null, &quot;ticketstate&quot;: null,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Index Fields</td>
<td>Event Index Fields (Alarm change and raw events)</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;p_oldalarmvalues&quot;: &quot;{ ...}&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;p_oldalarmvalues&quot;: &quot;{ ...}&quot;</td>
<td>str See p_newalarmvalues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;p_oldseverity&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;p_oldseverity&quot;: &quot;5&quot;</td>
<td>lo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;alarmackduration&quot;: &quot;2132249&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;alarmackduration&quot;:</td>
<td>lo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;alarmackuser&quot;: &quot;admin&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;alarmackuser&quot;: &quot;admin&quot;,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;alarmclearduration&quot;: &quot;2175014&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;alarmclearduration&quot;:</td>
<td>lo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;alarmid&quot;: &quot;31&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;alarmid&quot;: &quot;30&quot;,</td>
<td>str</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;alarmtype&quot;: &quot;1&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;alarmtype&quot;: &quot;1&quot;,</td>
<td>str</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Alarm Change Events:
Contains the old severity of the alarm before this alarm change event.

Alarm ChangeNotification Event/AlarmAcknowledge
ed Events:
Time that the alarm was acknowledged.

Alarm ChangeNotification Event/AlarmClear Events:
Time that the alarm was cleared.

Alarm Change Events:
The alarm ID of the alarm that has changed.

Alarm Change Events:
Corresponds to the alarm’s type.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm Index Fields</th>
<th>Event Index Fields (Alarm change and raw events)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;applicationdn&quot;: null,</td>
<td>&quot;applicationdn &quot;:</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;asset-category&quot;: &quot;Power&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;asset-category&quot;: &quot;Power&quot;,</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;asset-building&quot;: &quot;55&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;asset-building&quot;: &quot;55&quot;,</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;asset-room&quot;: &quot;F201&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;asset-room&quot;: &quot;F201&quot;,</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;asset-floor&quot;: &quot;Gnd&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;asset-floor&quot;: &quot;Gnd&quot;,</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;asset-rack&quot;: &quot;2101&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;asset-rack&quot;: &quot;2101&quot;,</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;categories&quot;: &quot;&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;categories&quot;: &quot;&quot;,</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;clearkey&quot;: null,</td>
<td>&quot;clearkey&quot;:</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;counter&quot;: &quot;1&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;counter&quot;:</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| "description": "&lt;p&gt;SNMP data collection on interface 127.0.0.1
failed.&lt;/p&gt;", | "description": | string |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;eventuei&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;eventuei&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;uei.opennms.org/nodes/dataCollectionFailed&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;uei.opennms.org/nodes/dataCollectionFailed&quot;,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Alarm Change Events:</strong> Corresponds to the alarm’s event UEI.</td>
<td><strong>Alarm Change Events:</strong> Corresponds to the alarm’s event UEI.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;firstautomationtime&quot;: null,</td>
<td>&quot;firstautomationtime&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>date</strong></td>
<td><strong>date</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;firsteventtime&quot;: &quot;2017-03-03T12:44:21.210Z&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;firsteventtime&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>date</strong></td>
<td><strong>date</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;foreignid&quot;: &quot;1488375237814&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;foreignid&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign ID of the node associated with the alarm or event.</td>
<td>Foreign ID of the node associated with the alarm or event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;foreignsource&quot;: &quot;LocalTest&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;foreignsource&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign source of the node associated with alarm or event.</td>
<td>Foreign source of the node associated with alarm or event.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ifindex&quot;: null,</td>
<td>&quot;ifindex&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ipaddr&quot;: &quot;127.0.0.1&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;ipaddr&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;lastautomationtime&quot;: null,</td>
<td>&quot;lastautomationtime&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;lasteventid&quot;: &quot;1112&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;lasteventid&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;lasteventtime&quot;: &quot;2017-03-03T12:44:21.210Z&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;lasteventtime&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;logmsg&quot;: &quot;SNMP data collection on interface 127.0.0.1 failed with 'Unexpected exception when collecting SNMP data for interface 127.0.0.1 at location Default.'.&quot; },</td>
<td>&quot;logmsg&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;p_logmsg&quot;: &quot;SNMP data collection on interface 127.0.0.1 failed with 'Unexpected exception when collecting SNMP data for interface 127.0.0.1 at location Default.'.&quot; },</td>
<td>&quot;p_logmsg&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
<td><strong>string</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Index Fields</td>
<td>Event Index Fields (Alarm change and raw events)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;managedobjectinstance&quot;: null,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;managedobjecttype&quot;: null,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;mouseovertext&quot;: null,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;nodeid&quot;: &quot;88&quot;,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;nodelabel&quot;: &quot;localhost&quot;,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;nodesyslocation&quot;: &quot;Unknown (edit /etc/snmp/snmpd.conf)&quot;,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;nodesysname&quot;: &quot;localhost.localdomain&quot;,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;operatingsystem&quot;: null,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;operinstruct&quot;: null,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;ossprimarykey&quot;: null,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Index Fields</td>
<td>Event Index Fields (Alarm change and raw events)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;p_alarmid&quot;: &quot;31&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;p_alarmid&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;p_reason&quot;: &quot;Unexpected exception when collecting SNMP data for interface 127.0.0.1 at location Default.&quot;</td>
<td>&quot;p_reason&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;qosalarmstate&quot;: null,</td>
<td>&quot;qosalarmstate&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;reductionkey&quot;: &quot;uei.opennms.org/nodes/dataCollectionFailed::88&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;reductionkey&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;serviceid&quot;: &quot;5&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;serviceid&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;severity&quot;: &quot;2&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;severity&quot;:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;severity_text&quot;: &quot;Cleared&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;severity_text&quot;:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Elasticsearch alarms index has a field p_alarmid which corresponds to the alarmid of the alarm and also the p_alarmid field in Alarm Change Events. This allows Alarm and Alarm Change Event indexes to be easily searched together for all Alarm Change Events corresponding to an alarm.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alarm Index Fields</th>
<th>Event Index Fields (Alarm change and raw events)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&quot;stickymemo&quot;: null, &quot;sticky memo&quot;: &quot;p_stickymemo&quot;</td>
<td>string</td>
<td>AlarmChangeNotification Event/StickyMemoAdded Events: Content of current sticky memo for the alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AlarmChangeNotification Event/StickyMemoUpdate Events: These events have parameters:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• p_author: author of sticky memo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• p_body: content of sticky memo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AlarmChangeNotification Event/JournalMemoUpdate Events: These events have parameters:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• p_author: user who authored the memo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• p_body: content of the memo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• p_reductionkey: reduction key associated with memo (corresponds to alarm reduction key)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note that journal memos do not have an entry in the alarm index but are only referenced by reduction key.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alarm Index Fields</td>
<td>Event Index Fields (Alarm change and raw events)</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;suppressedtime&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;p_suppressedtime&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;suppressedtime&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;p_suppressedtime&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;suppresseduntil&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;p_suppresseduntil&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;suppresseduntil&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;p_suppresseduntil&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;suppresseduser&quot;: null,</td>
<td>&quot;p_suppresseduser&quot;: null,</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;suppresseduser&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;p_suppresseduser&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;suppresseduser&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;p_suppresseduser&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;systemid&quot;: &quot;00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;p_systemid&quot;: &quot;00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000&quot;,</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;systemid&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;p_systemid&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;systemid&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;p_systemid&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;tticketid&quot;: null,</td>
<td>&quot;p_tticketid&quot;: null,</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;tticketid&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;p_tticketid&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;tticketid&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;p_tticketid&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;tticketstate&quot;: null,</td>
<td>&quot;p_tticketstate&quot;: null,</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;tticketstate&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;p_tticketstate&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;tticketstate&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;p_tticketstate&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;x733alarmtype&quot;: null,</td>
<td>&quot;x733alarmtype&quot;:</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;x733alarmtype&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;x733alarmtype&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;x733alarmtype&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;x733alarmtype&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;x733probablecause&quot;: &quot;0&quot;,</td>
<td>&quot;x733probablecause&quot;:</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;x733probablecause&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;x733probablecause&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot;x733probablecause&quot;:</td>
<td>&quot;x733probablecause&quot;:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Corresponds to the alarm’s suppressed time.

Corresponds to the alarm’s suppressed until time.

Corresponds to the alarm’s suppressed user.

Corresponds to the alarm’s system ID.

Corresponds to the alarm’s trouble ticket ID.

Corresponds to the alarm’s trouble ticket state.
26.3.3. Flow Support

*Flow Support* is described in detail [here](#).

When persisting flows into Elasticsearch, every flow is represented by a single document.

The following table describes a subset of the fields in the flow document:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>@timestamp</td>
<td>Timestamp in milliseconds at which the flow was sent by the exporter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>location</td>
<td>Monitoring location at which the flow was received. This will be Default unless you are using Minion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netflow.bytes</td>
<td>Number of bytes transferred in the flow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netflow.last_switched</td>
<td>Timestamp in milliseconds at which the last packet of the flow was transferred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netflow.direction</td>
<td>ingress or egress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netflow.first_switched</td>
<td>Timestamp in milliseconds at which the first packet of the flow was transferred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netflow.last_switched</td>
<td>Timestamp in milliseconds at which the last packet of the flow was transferred.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netflow.input_snmp</td>
<td>SNMP interface index on which packets related to this flow were received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>netflow.output_snmp</td>
<td>SNMP interface index on which packets related to this flow were forwarded.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

26.3.4. Situation Feedback

Full documentation on *Situation Feedback* is available [here](#).

When persisting *Situation Feedback*, feedback on each related alarm is represented by a document as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>@timestamp</td>
<td>Timestamp in milliseconds when the feedback was submitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>situation_key</td>
<td>The reduction key of the situation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarm_key</td>
<td>The reduction key of the related alarm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feedback_type</td>
<td>One of CORRECT, FALSE_POSITIVE or FALSE_NEGATIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>situation_fingerprint</td>
<td>A hash calculated on the situation when the feedback was submitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reason</td>
<td>A text string provided with the feedback.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>user</td>
<td>The user that submitted the feedback.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Chapter 27. Flow Support

27.1. Introduction

*OpenNMS Horizon* supports receiving, decoding and persisting flow information sent via *Netflow v5, Netflow v9, IPFIX* and *sFlow*. While flows offer a great breadth of information, the current focus of the support in *OpenNMS Horizon* is aimed at:

- Network diagnostic: Being able to view the top protocols and top talkers within the context of a particular network interface.
- Forensic analysis: Persisting the flows for long term storage.

**27.1.1. How it works**

At a high level:

- *telemetryd* is used to receive and decode flows on both *OpenNMS Horizon* and *Minion*.
- The *telemetryd* adapters convert the flows to a canonical flow model and dispatch these to the *flow repository*.
- The *flow repository* enriches the flows and persists them to Elasticsearch:
  - Flows are tagged with an application name via the *Classification Engine*.
  - Metadata related to associated nodes such as ids and categories are also added to the flows.
- The *REST API* supports generating both summaries and time series data from the flows stored in the *flow repository*.
- *OpenNMS Helm* is used to visualize the flow data using the *flow datasource* that interfaces with the *OpenNMS Horizon REST API*.

27.2. Setup

Here we assume that you already have:

- An Elasticsearch cluster setup with the *elasticsearch-drift-plugin* installed on every Elasticsearch node.
- An instance of Grafana *OpenNMS Helm* v2.0.0 or greater installed.

**27.2.1. Configuration Elasticsearch persistence**

From a Karaf shell on your *OpenNMS Horizon* instance, start by configuring the flow persistence to use your Elasticsearch cluster:
This configuration is stored in $(OPENNMS_HOME/etc/org.opennms.features.flows.persistence.elastic.cfg). See General Elasticsearch Configuration for a complete set of options.

27.2.2. Enabling a protocol

Next, enable one or more of the protocols you would like to handle in $(OPENNMS_HOME)/etc/telemetryd-configuration.xml.

In this example we enable the NetFlow v5 protocol, but the same process can be repeated for any of the other flow related protocols.

Enable NetFlow v5 in telemetryd-configuration.xml

```xml
<protocol name="Netflow-5" description="Listener for Netflow 5 UDP packets" enabled="true">
    <listener name="Netflow-5-UDP-8877" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.listeners.udp.UdpListener">
        <parameter key="port" value="8877"/>
    </listener>

    <adapter name="Netflow-5-Parser" class-name="org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.adapters.netflow.Netflow5Adapter"/>
</protocol>
```

Apply the changes without restarting by sending a reloadDaemonConfig event via the CLI:

Send a reloadDaemonConfig event through CLI

```
${OPENNMS_HOME}bin/send-event.pl -p 'daemonName Telemetryd'
uei.opennms.org/internal/reloadDaemonConfig
```

This will open a UDP socket bound to 0.0.0.0:8877 to which NetFlow v5 messages can be forwarded.

27.2.3. Linking to OpenNMS Helm in the Web UI

In order to access flow related graphs from the OpenNMS Horizon web interface, you must configure a link to your instance of OpenNMS Helm.
This URL can optionally point to other tools as well. It supports placeholders for $nodeId, $ifIndex, $start and $end.

Once configured, an icon will appear on the top right corner of a resource graph for an SNMP interface if there is flow data for that interface.

### Configuring a listener on a Minion (Optional)

In this example we'll look at enabling a generic listener for the NetFlow v5 protocol on Minion.

NetFlow v5 uses the generic UDP listener, but other protocols require a specific listener. See the examples in `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/telemetryd-configuration.xml`, or Telemetryd Listener Reference for details.

To enable and configure an *UDP Listener* for NetFlow v5 on Minion, connect to the *Karaf Console* and set the following properties:

```
$ ssh -p 8201 admin@localhost
...
admin@minion()> config:edit org.opennms.features.telemetry.listeners-udp-8877
admin@minion()> config:property-set name Netflow-5
admin@minion()> config:property-set class-name org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.listeners.udp.UdpListener
admin@minion()> config:property-set listener.port 8877
admin@minion()> config:update
```

If a configuration management tool is used, the properties file can be created and is used as startup configuration in `${MINION_HOME}/etc/org.opennms.features.telemetry.listeners-udp-8877.cfg`.

- name = Netflow-5
- class-name = org.opennms.netmgt.telemetry.listeners.udp.UdpListener
- listener.port = 8877

The associated protocol, in this case Netflow-5 must also be enabled on *OpenNMS Horizon* for the messages to be processed.
27.2.4. Node cache configuration (Optional)

By default each Flow Document is - if known by OpenNMS Horizon - enriched with node information. To reduce the number of queries to the database, the data is cached.

The following cache properties are available to be set in ${OPENNMS_HOME/etc/org.opennms.features.flows.persistence.elastic.cfg}:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>nodeCache.maximumSize</td>
<td>The maximum size of the cache</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodeCache.expireAfterWrite</td>
<td>Number of seconds until an entry in the node cache is evicted. Set to 0 to disable eviction.</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodeCache.recordStats</td>
<td>Defines if cache statistics are exposed via JMX. Set to false to disable statistic recording.</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27.2.5. Classification Exporter Filter cache configuration (Optional)

A rule in the Classification Engine may define an exporterFilter. In order to resolve if the filter criteria matches the address of an exporter a database query is executed. A cache can be configured to cache the result to improve performance.

The following cache properties are available to be set in ${OPENNMS_HOME/etc/org.opennms.features.flows.classification.cfg}:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Required</th>
<th>Default</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cache.classificationFilter.enabled</td>
<td>Enables or disables the cache.</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>false</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cache.classificationFilter.maxSize</td>
<td>The maximum size of the cache</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>5000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cache.classificationFilter.expireAfterRead</td>
<td>Number of seconds until an entry in the node cache is evicted. Set to 0 to disable eviction. The timer is reset every time an entry is read.</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodeCache.recordStats</td>
<td>Defines if cache statistics are exposed via JMX. Set to false to disable statistic recording.</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>true</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

27.3. Classification Engine

The Classification Engine applies a set of user- and/or system-defined rules to each flow to classify it. This allows users to group flows by applications, e.g. if all flows to port 80 are marked as http.

In order to classify a flow, a rule must be defined. A rule defines at least a name, which the flow is classified with, and additional parameters which must match for a successful classification.
27.3.1. Rule definition

A rule has the following fields:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Mandatory</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>name</td>
<td>mandatory</td>
<td>The name the flow is classified with, e.g. http</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dstPort</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>The dstPort of the flow must match this port. May be a range or list of ports, e.g. 80,8080,8980, or 8000-9000.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dstAddress</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>The dstAddress of the flow must match this address. May contain wildcards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srcPort</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>The srcPort of the flow must match this port. See dstPort for more details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srcAddress</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>The srcAddress of the flow must match this address. See dstAddress for more details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exporterFilter</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>The exporter of the flow must match this criteria. It supports all capabilities of the OpenNMS Horizon Filters API.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protocol</td>
<td>optional</td>
<td>The ip protocol of the flow must match this criteria.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Even if all fields (besides name) are optional, at least one of them must be defined to be considered a valid rule. A list of pre-defined rules already exist. The pre-defined rules are inspired by the IANA Service Name and Transport Protocol Port Number Registry. New rules can be defined using the Classification UI which can be found in the Admin Menu: Admin → Configure OpenNMS → Manage Flow Classification

27.3.2. Rule Priority

User-defined rules always have a higher priority than the pre-defined rules. For example, if the user defines a new rule, http with a dstPort of 8980 that rule has a higher priority than the pre-defined rule www-alt.

The priorities are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>Priority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>srcAddress</td>
<td>+9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dstAddress</td>
<td>+9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>srcPort</td>
<td>+3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The priority is added for each field which is defined according to the table above. This means a rule with a srcAddress or dstAddress has a priority of at least 9 and is always higher than a rule with a srcPort or dstPort, etc.

The calculation of the priority is implemented here.

At the moment it is not possible to manually define a priority. This may be implemented at a later time. See issue HZN-1265.

27.3.3. Verification

With a more complex set of rules it is not always easy to verify if everything is configured correctly. To make things a bit easier, the Classification UI allows to test/verify a classification. To do so, please navigate to the Classification UI: Admin → Configure OpenNMS → Manage Flow Classification and select the Test Classification action in the top right. This allows to simulate a flow being send to the Classification Engine with certain fields.

27.3.4. Example

Let’s assume the following rules are defined:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>name</th>
<th>srcAddress</th>
<th>srcPort</th>
<th>dstAddress</th>
<th>dstPort</th>
<th>protocol</th>
<th>exporterFilter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OpenNMS</td>
<td>10.0.0.1</td>
<td>8980</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tcp,udp</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>http</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80,8980,8080,9000</td>
<td>udp,tcp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>https</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>443</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exporters</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>categoryName == 'Exporters'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following flows are send to OpenNMS Horizon and with the rules defined above classified accordingly.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flow</th>
<th>Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| protocol: tcp,  
srcAddress: 10.0.0.5, srcPort: 60123,  
dstAddress: 54.246.188.65, dstPort: 80,  
exporterAddress: 10.0.0.55 | http |
| protocol: tcp,  
srcAddress: 10.0.0.5, srcPort: 60123,  
dstAddress: 54.246.188.65, dstPort: 443,  
exporterAddress: 10.0.0.55 | https |
| protocol: tcp,  
srcAddress: 10.0.0.5, srcPort: 60123,  
dstAddress: 10.0.0.1, dstPort: 8980,  
exporterAddress: 10.0.0.55 | OpenNMS |
Chapter 28. Kafka Producer

28.1. Overview

The Kafka Producer feature allows events, alarms, nodes and metrics from OpenNMS Horizon to be forwarded to Kafka.

These objects are stored in different topics and the payloads are encoded using Google Protocol Buffers (GPB). See opennms-kafka-producer.proto and collectionset.proto in the corresponding source distribution for the model definitions.

28.1.1. Events

The Kafka Producer listens for all events on the event bus and forwards these to a Kafka topic. The records are keyed by event UEI and contain a GPB encoded model of the event.

By default, all events are forwarded to a topic named events.

The name of the topic used can be configured, and an optional filtering expression can be set to help control which events are sent to the topic.

28.1.2. Alarms

The Kafka Producer listens for changes made to the current set of alarms and forwards the resulting alarms to a Kafka topic. The records are keyed by alarm reduction key and contain a GPB encoded model of the alarm. When an alarm is deleted, a null value is sent with the corresponding reduction key. Publishing records in this fashion allows the topic to be used as a KTable. The Kafka Producer will also perform periodic synchronization tasks to ensure that the contents of the Kafka topic reflect the current state of alarms in the OpenNMS Horizon database.

By default, all alarms (and subsequent updates) are forwarded to a topic named alarms.

The name of the topic used can be configured, and an optional filtering expression can be set to help control which alarms are sent to the topic.

28.1.3. Nodes

If an event or alarm being forwarded reference a node, then the corresponding node is also forwarded. The records are keyed by "node criteria" (see bellow) and contain a GPB encoded model of the alarm. A caching mechanism is in place to help avoid forwarding nodes that have been successfully forwarded, and have not changed since.

The name of the topic used can be configured.

The node topic is not intended to include all of the nodes in the system, it only includes records for nodes that relate to events or alarms that have been forwarded.
Node Criteria

The *node criteria* is a string representation of the unique identifier for a given node. If the node is associated with a *foreign source* *(fs)* and *foreign id* *(fid)*, the node criteria resulting node criteria will be the name of the *foreign source*, followed by a colon `:` and then the foreign id i.e. *(fs:fid)*. If the node is not associated with both a *foreign source* and *foreign id*, then the node id (database id) will be used.

28.1.4. Metrics

The *Kafka Producer* can be used to write metrics to *Kafka* either exclusively, or in addition to an existing persistence strategy i.e. RRD or Newts. The metrics are written in the form of "collection sets" which correspond to the internal representation used by the existing collectors and persistence strategies. The records are keyed by Node ID or by IP Address if no Node ID is available and contain a *GPB* encoded version of the collection sets. The records are keyed in this fashion to help ensure that collection sets related to the same resources are written to the same partitions.

When enabled (this functionality is disabled by default), the metrics are written to a topic named *metrics*.

When exclusively writing to *Kafka*, no metrics or resource graphs will be available on the *OpenNMS Horizon* instance.

28.2. Enabling the Kafka Producer

The *Kafka Producer* is disabled by default and can be enabled as follows.

First, login to the *Karaf* shell of your *OpenNMS Horizon* instance and configure the *Kafka* client settings to point to your *Kafka* broker. See *Producer Configs* for a complete list of available options.

```
$ ssh -p 8101 admin@localhost
...
admin@opennms()> config:edit org.opennms.features.kafka.producer.client
admin@opennms()> config:property-set bootstrap.servers 127.0.0.1:9092
admin@opennms()> config:update
```

Next, install the *opennms-kafka-producer* feature from that same shell using:

```
admin@opennms()> feature:install opennms-kafka-producer
```

In order to ensure that the feature continues to be installed as subsequent restarts, add *opennms-kafka-producer* to the `featuresBoot` property in the `$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/org.apache.karaf.features.cfg`. 
28.3. Configuring the Kafka Producer

The *Kafka Producer* exposes the following options to help fine tune its behavior.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Default Value</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eventTopic</td>
<td>events</td>
<td>Name of the topic used for events. Set this to an empty string to disable forwarding events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarmTopic</td>
<td>alarms</td>
<td>Name of the topic used for alarms. Set this to an empty string to disable forwarding alarms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodeTopic</td>
<td>nodes</td>
<td>Name of the topic used for nodes. Set this to an empty string to disable forwarding nodes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>metricTopic</td>
<td>metrics</td>
<td>Name of the topic used for metrics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventFilter</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>A <em>Spring SpEL expression</em> (see below) used to filter events. Set this to an empty string to disable filtering, and forward all events.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarmFilter</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>A <em>Spring SpEL expression</em> (see below) used to filter alarms. Set this to an empty string to disable filtering, and forward all alarms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forward.metrics</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Set this value to <em>true</em> to enable forwarding of metrics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nodeRefreshTimeoutMs</td>
<td>300000 (5 minutes)</td>
<td>Number of milliseconds to wait before looking up a node in the database again. Decrease this value to improve accuracy at the cost of additional database look ups.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alarmSyncIntervalMs</td>
<td>300000 (5 minutes)</td>
<td>Number of milliseconds at which the contents of the alarm topic will be synchronized with the local database. Decrease this to improve accuracy at the cost of additional database look ups. Set this value to 0 to disable alarm synchronization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suppressIncrementalAlarms</td>
<td>true</td>
<td>Suppresses forwarding alarms that differ only by count or last event time. Set this to <em>false</em> to prevent suppressing these alarms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kafkaSendQueueCapacity</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>The capacity for the queue of Kafka messages that is used when a Kafka message is pushed but Kafka is unavailable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>startAlarmSyncWithCleanState</td>
<td>false</td>
<td>Set this to <em>true</em> to force the Kafka Streams client to start with a clean state on every boot.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 28.3.1. Configuring Filtering

Filtering can be used to selectively forward events and/or alarms to the *Kafka* topics.

Filtering is performed using a *Spring SpEL expression* which is evaluated against each object to determine if it should be forwarded. The expression must return a boolean value i.e. *true* or *false*. 
Enabling Event Filtering

To enable event filtering, set the value of the `eventFilter` property to a valid SpEL expression.

$$\text{echo 'config:property-set eventFilter 'getUei().equals("uei.opennms.org/internal/discovery/newSuspect")'}$$

In the example above, the filter is configured such that only events with the given UEI are forwarded. Consult the source code of the `org.opennms.netmgt.xml.event.OnmsEvent` class in your distribution for a complete list of available properties.

Enabling Alarm Filtering

To enable alarm filtering, set the value of the `alarmFilter` property to a valid SpEL expression.

$$\text{echo 'config:property-set alarmFilter 'getTTicketId() != null'}$$

In the example above, the filter is configured such that only alarms that are associated with a ticket id are forwarded. Consult the source code of the `org.opennms.netmgt.model.OnmsAlarm` class in your distribution for a complete list of available properties.

28.3.2. Enabling Metric Forwarding

To enable metric forward, set the value of the `forward.metrics` property to `true`.

$$\text{echo 'config:property-set forward.metrics true}$$

Enabling Exclusive Metric Forwarding

Once metric forwarding is enabled, you can use this as the exclusive persistence strategy as follows by setting the following system property:

$$\text{echo 'org.opennms.timeseries.strategy=osgi'} >"\text{"$OPENNMS_HOME/etc/opennms.properties.d/kafka-for-metrics.properties"}$$

451
28.3.3. Configuring Topic Names

By default three topics are created i.e. *events, alarms, nodes*. To change these, you can use:

```
$ ssh -p 8101 admin@localhost
...
admin@opennms()> config:edit org.opennms.features.kafka.producer
admin@opennms()> config:property-set eventTopic ""
admin@opennms()> config:property-set nodeTopic "opennms-nodes"
admin@opennms()> config:update
```

In the example above, we disable event forwarding by setting an empty topic name and change the node topic name to *opennms-nodes*.

28.4. Shell Commands

The *Kafka Producer* also provides a series of shell commands to help administering and debugging the service.

28.4.1. kafka-producer:list-alarms

The *list-alarms* command can be used to enumerate the reduction keys and show the associated event labels for the alarms that are present in the topic. This command leverages functionality used by the alarm synchronization process, and as a result this must be enabled in for this command to function.

```
$ ssh -p 8101 admin@localhost
...
admin@opennms> kafka-producer:list-alarms
uei.opennms.org/alarms/trigger:n33:0.0.0.0:HTTPS_POOLs
Alarm: Generic Trigger
```

28.4.2. kafka-producer:sync-alarms

The *sync-alarms* command can be used to manually trigger the alarm synchronization process.
$ ssh -p 8101 admin@localhost
...
admin@opennms> kafka-producer:sync-alarms
Performing synchronization of alarms from the database with those in the ktable.
Executed 1 updates in 47ms.

Number of reduction keys in ktable: 4
Number of reduction keys in the db: 4 (4 alarms total)
Reduction keys added to the ktable: (None)
Reduction keys deleted from the ktable: (None)
Reduction keys updated in the ktable:
  uei.opennms.org/nodes/nodeLostService::1:127.0.0.1:Minion-RPC

28.4.3. kafka-producer:evaluate-filter

The `evaluate-filter` command can be used to test arbitrary SpEL filtering expressions against alarms or events.

**Evaluating filters against alarms**

To test a filter against an alarm, specify the database id of the alarm and the expression to test:

```bash
admin@opennms> kafka-producer:evaluate-filter --alarm-id 57
"getReductionKey().contains('n33')"
SPEL Expression: getReductionKey().contains('n33')
Alarm with ID 57 has reduction key:
  uei.opennms.org/alarms/trigger:n33:0.0.0.0:HTTPS_POOLs
Result: true
```

**Evaluating filters against events**

To test a filter against an event, specify the `UEI` of the event and the expression to test:

```bash
admin@opennms> kafka-producer:evaluate-filter --event-uei
uei.opennms.org/alarms/trigger "getUei().contains('alarm')"
SPEL Expression: getUei().contains('alarm')
Event has UEI: uei.opennms.org/alarms/trigger
Result: true
```

In this case, a new event will be created with the given `UEI`, and the filter will be evaluated against this new event object. At this time, existing events cannot be referenced by this tool, so this functionality only serves to help make sure the expressions are syntactically valid.
Chapter 29. Alarm Correlation

29.1. Situation Feedback

29.1.1. Introduction

Situation Feedback allows operators to provide real time feedback on Alarm Correlation.

29.1.2. Installation

Situation Feedback needs to be enabled by installing the feature from the Karaf shell:

```
feature:install opennms-situation-feedback
```

In order to ensure that the feature continues to be installed as subsequent restarts, add `opennms-situation-feedback` to the `featuresBoot` property in the `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/org.apache.karaf.features.cfg`.

29.1.3. Requirements

The feature requires Elasticsearch to persist the feedback records.

Configuration Elasticsearch persistence

From a Karaf shell on your OpenNMS Horizon instance, start by configuring the Situation Feedback persistence to use your Elasticsearch cluster:

```
$ ssh -p 8101 admin@localhost
...
admin@opennms()> config:edit org.opennms.features.situation-feedback.persistence.elastic
admin@opennms()> config:property-set elasticUrl http://elastic:9200
admin@opennms()> config:update
```

This configuration is stored in `${OPENNMS_HOME}/etc/org.opennms.features.situation-feedback.persistence.elastic.cfg`. See Elasticsearch Integration for more information.

Installing the feature exposes a ReST endpoint that OpenNMS Helm uses to display and submit feedback.

Further information on the ReST API can be found in the Developer Guide.